

Oracle® Communications
User Data Repository
Installation and Configuration Guide
Release 12.2
E72453-03

March 2017

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.



CAUTION: Use only the Installation procedure included in the Install Kit.

Before installing any system, please access My Oracle Support (MOS) (<https://support.oracle.com>) and review any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that relate to this procedure.

My Oracle Support (MOS) (<https://support.oracle.com>) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at 1-800-223-1711 (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>.

See more information on MOS in the Appendix section.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION.....	7
1.1	Purpose and Scope.....	7
1.2	References	7
1.3	Acronyms	8
1.4	Terminology	8
1.5	Assumptions	9
1.6	XML Files	9
1.7	How to use this Document.....	9
2.	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	10
2.1	PRE-INSTALLATION SETUP	11
3.	INSTALLATION MATRIX	14
3.1	Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository on the Customer Network.....	14
3.2	Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation List of Procedures	17
4.	NORMAL CAPACITY C-CLASS CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	22
4.1	Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server	22
4.2	Configuring Fast Deployment for installing NOAMP Servers (NO and DR Network Elements)	22
4.3	Configuring Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests).....	24
4.4	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines(SO Network Elements)	24
4.5	Executing Fast Deployment To Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup.....	25
5.	LOW CAPACITY C-CLASS SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE.....	27
5.1	Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server	27
5.2	Updating Fast Deployment Configuration File for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests) 28	
5.3	Updating fast Deployment File for Installing NOAMP / SOAM / MP Servers	29
5.4	Executing Fast Deployment To Install Low Capacity C-Class Setup	29
6.	LOW CAPACITY RMS AND LOW CAPACITY RMS WITH LOW SPEED DRIVES CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	30
6.1	Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C.....	30
6.2	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines.....	32
7.	LOW CAPACITY ORACLE RMS CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	34
7.1	Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C.....	34
7.2	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines.....	36
8.	CONFIGURATION PROCEDURES	38
8.1	Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1 st NOAMP site only).....	38
8.2	Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)	54
8.3	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	69
8.4	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1 st NOAMP site only).....	73
8.5	OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)	87
8.6	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites).....	102
8.7	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	111
8.8	Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites).....	120
8.9	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (All NOAM Sites)	126
8.10	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems).....	136
8.11	Configure Services on Signaling Network	143
9.	APPENDIX	148

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

APPENDIX A. ACCESSING THE ILO VGA REDIRECTION WINDOW	148
A.1 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for HP	148
A.2 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers	151
A.3 Accessing the iLo Console for Oracle RMS Servers.....	154
APPENDIX B. ACCESSING THE ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS USER DATA REPOSITORY GUI.....	155
B.1 Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address	155
B.2 Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address without Interface Bonding	156
B.3 Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing the GUI (RMS only)	157
APPENDIX C. MOUNTING MEDIA ON HP SERVERS	159
C.1 Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers (RMS only).....	159
C.2 Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers.....	160
C.3 Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers	162
APPENDIX D. HARDWARE SETUP.....	166
D.1 BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers.....	166
D.2 Oracle RMS Firmware Upgrade.....	172
D.3 BIOS Settings for Oracle RMS Servers.....	174
APPENDIX E. CONFIGURING DISK ARRAY (NO NETWORK ELEMENT SERVERS).....	176
E.1 Configuring RMS Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers).....	176
E.2 Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives (NO Network Element Servers).....	180
E.3 Configuring Blade Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar)	183
E.4 Configuring Oracle RMS Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)	187
APPENDIX F. INSTALLING OPERATING SYSTEMS.....	189
F.1 Installing Operating Systems with ILO	189
F.2 Installing Operating Systems with PM&C	193
F.3 Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS.....	198
APPENDIX G. INSTALLING ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS USER DATA REPOSITORY APPLICATION	201
G.1 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO.....	201
G.2 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C.....	206
APPENDIX H. ACCEPT APPLICATION INSTALLATION ON PM&C MANAGED SERVERS.....	209
APPENDIX I. PM&C DEPLOYMENT AND CONFIGURATION.....	211
I.1 Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server.....	211
I.2 Configure PM&C Application.....	216
I.3 Add Cabinet to PM&C System Inventory	221
I.4 Add Rack Mount Server to PM&C System Inventory	222
APPENDIX J. ADDING SOFTWARE IMAGES TO PM&C SERVER.....	225
APPENDIX K. APPLYING SERVER CONFIGURATION	229
K.1 Applying Server Configuration with ILO.....	229
K.2 Applying Server Configuration with PM&C.....	234
APPENDIX L. CONFIGURE TVOE NETWORK	246
L.1 Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations.....	246
L.2 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS &Oracle RMS with 8 ports)	250
L.3 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports).....	254
L.4 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports).....	257
L.5 Configure Additional NTP Server (Setup Recommendation)	261
L.6 Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc).....	263
APPENDIX M. REMOVING DISK ARRAY CONFIGURATION.....	270
M.1 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for HP	270

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

M.2 Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar).....	273
M.3 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for Oracle Servers	276
APPENDIX N. CREATING AN XML FILE FOR INSTALLING NETWORK ELEMENTS	277
APPENDIX O. APPLICATION NETBACKUP CLIENT INSTALLATION PROCEDURES	278
O.1 NetBackup Client Installation using Platcfg.....	278
O.2 NetBackup Client Installation & Upgrade with AutoInstall	284
APPENDIX P. LIST OF FREQUENTLY USED TIME ZONES	286
APPENDIX Q. ADD ADDITIONAL MPS TO LOW CAPACITY ORACLE RMS AFTER UPGRADE.....	289
APPENDIX R. ADDING ADDITIONAL MPS TO GEN9 NORMAL CAPACITY CONFIG AFTER UPGRADE.....	297
APPENDIX S. UPDATING SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE INFORMATION IN FAST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATION FILE	305
APPENDIX T. UPDATING FAST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATION FILE FOR INSTALLING TVOE IN C-CLASS SYSTEMS	308
APPENDIX U. UPDATE FAST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATION FILE TO CREATE, IPM AND INSTALL APPLICATION ON ALL VIRTUAL MACHINES.....	316
APPENDIX V. EXECUTING FAST DEPLOYMENT TO BEGIN INSTALLATION	320
APPENDIX W. ORACLE COMMUNICATIONS USER DATA REPOSITORY FAST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATION VARIABLES	323
APPENDIX X. CONTACTING MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS)	325
APPENDIX Y. LOCATE PRODUCT DOCUMENTATION ON THE ORACLE HELP CENTER SITE.....	326

List of Tables

Table 1– Acronyms and Terminology	8
Table 2 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration	14
Table 3 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity C-Class Configuration	15
Table 4 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity RMS Configuration	15
Table 5 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity Oracle RMS Configuration	16
Table 6 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration	17
Table 7 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity C-Class Configuration	19
Table 8 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity RMS Configuration	20
Table 9 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity RMS Configuration	21
Table 10– Oracle Communications User Data Repository XML NOAMP Network Element Configuration File..	277
Table 11- List of Selected Time Zone Values.....	286
Table 12- List of fast Deployment Variables and their Description	323

List of Figures

Figure 1. Example of an instruction that indicates the server to which it applies	9
Figure 2. Initial Application Installation Path – Example shown	10
Figure 3. DL 380 Layout	12
Figure 4. BL460C Gen 9(with storage array) Layout	12
Figure 5. Oracle RMS Layout.....	12
Figure 6 -HP DL380 Front Panel: USB Port	159
Figure 7 -HP DL380 Front Panel: USB Port	160

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes how to install Oracle Communications User Data Repository (on HP ProLiant hardware or Oracle hardware) product within a customer network. It makes use of AppWorks 6.0 network installation and is intended to cover the network configuration steps for NOAMP, SOAM, and MP servers which includes validation of configuration.

This document only describes the Oracle Communications User Data Repository product SW installation on the HP ProLiant Blade/Server or Oracle Server. It does not cover hardware installation, site survey, customer network configuration, IP assignments, customer router configurations, or the configuration of any device outside of the Oracle Communications User Data Repository cabinet.

1.2 References

- [1] *Site Survey (Domestic US)*, [CGBU GM 0593](#), latest revision
- [2] *Hardware Verification Plan*, [CGBU CS 4173](#), latest revision
- [3] Platform 7.0 Installation Guide, CGBU_ENG_24_3541, latest revision
- [4] Tekelec Platform 7.0.x, E57832_01, latest revision
- [5] *Oracle Communications User Data Repository Network Interconnect*, E72459-01, latest revision
- [6] *Oracle Communications User Data Repository 10.0 Base Hardware and Software Installation Procedure*, E48809-01, latest revision
- [7] Oracle Communications User Data Repository 10.2 Installation and Configuration Guide, E59313-02, latest revision
- [8] Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.1 Installation and Configuration Guide, E66198-01, latest revision
- [9] Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 Software Upgrade Procedure E72455-01, latest revision
- [10] Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 Disaster Recovery Guide E72457-01, latest version
- [11] *Oracle Firmware Upgrade Pack, Release Notes 3.1.x*, E60195, latest revision
- [12] *Oracle Firmware Upgrade Pack, Upgrade Guide 3.1.x*, E60196, latest revision
- [13] *Oracle Netra Server X5-2 Service Manual*, E53601-02, latest revision
- [14] *Oracle Communications Tekelec Platform 7.0.x Configuration Guide*, E53486-04, latest revision

1.3 Acronyms

An alphabetized list of acronyms used in the document:

Acronym	Meaning
Enablement	The business practice of providing support services (hardware, software, documentation, etc) that enable a 3 rd party entity to install, configuration, and maintain Oracle products for Oracle customers.
FDC	Fast Deployment and Configuration
Gen9	ProLiantDL380Gen9 or ProLiantBL460Gen9
Geo-redundant Systems	This is the case where paired Oracle Communications User Data Repository sites do not share the same IMI network. It could also mean the same lab with different switches.
HA	High Availability
IMI	Internal Management Interface
IPM	Initial Product Manufacture – the process of installing TPD on hardware platform
NOAMP	Network Operations, Administration, Maintenance& Provisioning
SOAM	System Operations, Administration and Maintenance
MOS	My Oracle Support
MP	Message Processor
OCUDR	Oracle Communications User Data Repository
Oracle RMS	Oracle Server X5-2 or Netra X5-2
RMS	Rack Mount Server
Software Centric	The business practice of delivering an Oracle software product, while relying upon the customer to procure the requisite hardware components. Oracle provides the hardware specifications, but does not provide the hardware, and is not responsible for hardware installation, configuration, or maintenance.
SPR	Subscriber Profile Repository
TPD	Tekelec Platform Distribution (Linux OS)
UDR	User Data Repository
VIP	Virtual IP
VM	Virtual Machine
XMI	External Management Interface
XML	Extended Markup Language
XSI	External Signaling Interface

Table 1– Acronyms and Terminology

1.4 Terminology

Multiple server types may be involved with the procedures in this manual. Therefore, most steps in the written procedures begin with the name or type of server to which the step applies. For example:

Each step has a checkbox for every command within the step that the technician should check to keep track of the progress of the procedure.

The title box describes the operations to be performed during that step.

Each command that the technician is to enter is in 10 point bold Courier font.

5	<input type="checkbox"/> ServerX: Connect to the console of the server	Establish a connection to the server using cu on the terminal server/console. \$cu -l /dev/ttyS7
---	---	--

Figure 1. Example of an instruction that indicates the server to which it applies

1.5 Assumptions

This procedure assumes the following:

- The user has taken assigned values from the Customer network and used them to compile XML files (see Appendix N for each NOAMP and SOAM site's NE prior to attempting to execute this procedure).
- The user conceptually understands Oracle Communications User Data Repository topology and network configuration as described in the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Network Interconnect Guide [5].
- The user has at least an intermediate skill set with command prompt activities on an Open Systems computing environment such as Linux or TPD.

1.6 XML Files

1.6.1 For installing NE

The XML files compiled for installation of the each of the NOAMP and SOAM site's NE must be maintained and accessible for use in Disaster Recovery procedures. The Professional Services Engineer (PSE) will provide a copy of the XML files used for installation to the designated Customer Operations POC. The customer is ultimately responsible for maintaining and providing the XML files to My Oracle Support (MOS) if needed for use in Disaster Recovery operations. For more details on Disaster Recovery refer to reference [10].

1.6.2 For Oracle Communications User Data Repository Fast Deployment

The XML files will be available as a part of Oracle Communications User Data Repository image and will be used for fast deployment of Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application. The XML files will be in the form of generic templates and need to be updated by the user according to the target setup. Also the user should retain the updated XML files to use in future or to recover a node after any disaster.

1.7 How to use this Document

Although this document is primarily to be used as an initial installation guide, its secondary purpose is to be used as a reference for Disaster Recovery procedures [10]. When executing this document for either purpose, there are a few points which help to ensure that the user understands the author's intent. These points are as follows;

- 1) Before beginning a procedure, completely read the instructional text (it will appear immediately after the Section heading for each procedure) and all associated procedural WARNINGS or NOTES.
- 2) Before execution of a STEP within a procedure, completely read the left and right columns including any STEP specific WARNINGS or NOTES.

If a procedural STEP fails to execute successfully, STOP and contact My Oracle Support MOS Appendix X Contacting My Oracle Support (MOS) for assistance before attempting to continue.

2. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

This document defines the steps to execute the installation of the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Release 12.2 application on HP ProLiant Hardware BL-460 for C-Class Configurations, DL-380 for RMS deployments or Oracle X5-2 and Netra X5-2 (RMS servers).

Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 installation paths are shown in the figures below. The general timeline for all processes to perform a software installation and configuration is also included below.

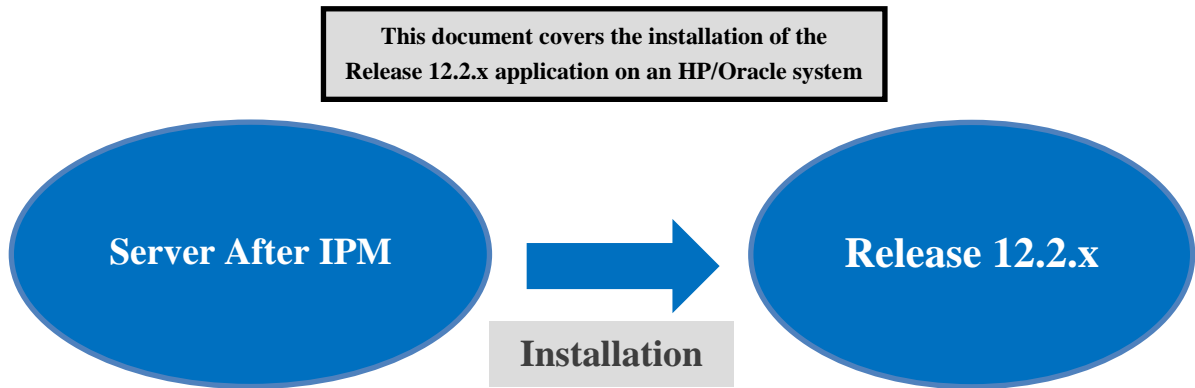


Figure 2. Initial Application Installation Path – Example shown

2.1 PRE-INSTALLATION SETUP

2.1.1 Installation Requirements

The following items/settings are required in order to perform installation for HP DL380, HP BL460 and Oracle X5-2 and Netra X5-2 based Oracle Communications User Data Repository:

- A laptop or desktop computer equipped as follows:
 - 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet Interface.
 - Administrative privileges for the OS.
 - An approved web browser (currently Internet Explorer 7.x or 8.x)
- An IEEE compliant 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet Cable, RJ-45, Straight-Through.
- USB flash drive with at least 1GB of available space.
- TPD “root” and “admusr” user password.

NOTE: When using the iLO for SSH connectivity, supported terminal Emulations are **VT100 or higher** (i.e. VT-102, VT-220, VT-320).

2.1.2 Physical Connections

A connection to the VGA/Keyboard ports on the HP DL380 rear panel or a connection to the iLO is required to initiate and monitor the progress of Oracle Communications User Data Repository installation procedures. Blade installations require no physical connections as installation is carried out through a management server.

2.1.3 Access Alternatives for Application Install


This procedure may also be executed using one of the access methods described below:



Figure 3. DL 380 Layout



Figure 5. Oracle RMS Layout

<p>One of the Access Methods shown to the right may be used to initiate and monitor installation.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Method 1) VGA Monitor and USB Keyboard.</p>
<p>NOTE: <i>Methods 3& 4 may only be used on an HP DL360 with an iLO that has been previously configured with a statically assigned IP address. It is not intended for use with a new, out-of-the-box server.</i></p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Method 2) Laptop +  KVM2USB Switch. http://www.epiphan.com/products/frame-grabbers/kvm2usb/</p>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Method 3) iLO VGA Redirection Window, IE8, Ethernet cable. (See Appendix A.1 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for HP)</p>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Method 4) iLO access via SSH, terminal program, Ethernet cable.</p>

2.1.4 Network Topologies

Various Topologies will be supported for this release. C-Class (Normal or Low Capacity) utilize Topologies (1,3, and 4) and Low Capacity RMS Configurations utilize Topology 7. Please refer to [5] for Topology details.

2.1.5 Activity Logging

All activity while connected to the system should be logged using a convention which notates the **Customer Name**, **Site/Node** location, **Server hostname** and the **Date**. All logs should be provided to Oracle for archiving post installation.

NOTE: *Parts of this procedure will utilize a VGA Monitor (or equivalent) as the active terminal. It is understood that logging is not possible during these times. The user is only expected to provide logs for those parts of the procedures where direct terminal capture is possible (i.e. SSH, serial, etc.).*

2.1.6 Sun NETRA NX5-2 Server Disk Allocation

When installing Sun NETRA NX5-2 server hardware, the storage drives may need to be arranged to support the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application. Using reference [13] as a guide:

- Ensure the two drives marked HDD (typically with 1.2TB capacity) are installed into **Bay 0** and **Bay 1**.
- Ensure the remaining drives marked SSD (typically with a 400GB capacity) are installed into **Bay 2** through **Bay 5**.

There is a note in Section 7.1 Low Capacity Oracle RMS Configuration Software Installation Procedure 8 to verify that the storage disks are installed correctly.

3. INSTALLATION MATRIX

3.1 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository on the Customer Network

Installing the Oracle Communications User Data Repository product is a task which requires multiple installations of varying types. The matrix below provides a guide to the user as to which procedures are to be performed on which site types. The user should be aware that this document only covers the necessary configuration required to complete product install. Refer to the online help or contact the MY ORACLE SUPPORT MOS FOR ASSISTANCE (see Appendix X) with post installation configuration options

NOTE: Although the NOAMP sites are fully redundant by function, we must distinguish between them during installation due to procedural changes based on the installation sequence. The user should be aware that any reference to the “NOAMP ” site refers to the 1st installation of a NOAMP pair on the customer network while references to the “DR NOAMP” site refers to the 2nd NOAMP pair to be installed.

Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration (Topologies 1 and 4 supported , refer to [5] for more details on the configurations):

Server Type		Procedure Number														
		1	2	3	4	5	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	24
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-A	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-B	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	DR NOAMP	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	MP	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗

Table 2 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration

Low Capacity C-Class Configuration (Topologies 1 and 4 supported , refer to [5] for more details on the configurations) :

Server Type		Procedure Number													
		6	7	8	9	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	23	24
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	DR NOAMP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	MP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗

Table 3 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity C-Class Configuration

Low Capacity RMS/Low Capacity RMS with Low speed Disks Configuration (Topology 7 supported , refer to [5] for more details on the configurations):

Server Type		Procedure Number											
		10	11	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	23	24
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-A	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-B	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	DR NOAMP	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	MP	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗

Table 4 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity RMS Configuration

Low Capacity Oracle RMS Configuration (Topology 7 supported , refer to [5] for more details on the configurations) :

Server Type		Procedure Number											
		12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	23	24
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-A	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP-B	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	DR NOAMP	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	MP	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗

Table 5 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation Matrix for Low Capacity Oracle RMS Configuration

3.2 Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation List of Procedures

Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration

Procedure No :	Title :	Page No :
1	Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server	22
2	Configuring Fast Deployment for installing NOAMP Servers (NO and DR Network Elements)	20
3	Configuring Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)	22
4	Configuring Fast Deployment to Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines(SO Network Elements)	23
5	Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup	24
14	Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)	38
15	Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)	54
16	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	69
17	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1 st NOAMP site only)	73
18	OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)	87
19	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)	102
20	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	111
21	Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)	120
22	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (All NOAM Sites)	126
24	Configure Services on Signaling Network	143

Table 6 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration

Low Capacity C-Class Configuration

Procedure No :	Title :	Page No :
6	Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server	27
7	Updating Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)	27
8	Updating Fast Deployment File for Installing NOAMP / SOAM / MP Servers	28
9	Executing Fast Deployment To Install Low Capacity C-Class Setup _Executing_Fast_Deployment_1	28
14	Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)	38
15	Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)	54
16	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	69
17	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1st NOAMP site only)	73
18	OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)	87
19	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)	102
20	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	111
21	Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)	120

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

23	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)	136
24	Configure Services on Signaling Network	143

Table 7 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity C-Class Configuration

Low Capacity RMS and Low Capacity RMS with Low Speed Disks Configuration

Procedure No :	Title :	Page No :
10	Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C	30
11	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines	32
14	Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)	38
15	Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)	54
16	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	69
17	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1st NOAMP site only)	73
18	OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)	87
19	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)	102
20	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	111
21	Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)	120
23	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)	136
24	Configure Services on Signaling Network	143

Table 8 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity RMS Configuration

Low Capacity Oracle RMS Configuration

Procedure No :	Title :	Page No :
12	Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C	34
13	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines	36
14	Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)	38
15	Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)	54
16	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	69
17	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1st NOAMP site only)	73
18	OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)	87
19	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)	102
20	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	111
21	Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)	120
23	Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)	136
24	Configure Services on Signaling Network	143

Table 9 - Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation: List of Procedures for Low Capacity RMS Configuration

4. NORMAL CAPACITY C-CLASS CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

The user should confirm that the server has been verified through the Hardware Verification Plan [2] before beginning this procedure. ProLiantBL460Gen8, ProLiantBL460Gen8+ or ProLiantBL460Gen9 blades are supported for this procedure.

4.1 Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server

Requirements:

PM&C should have been deployed and initialized and PM&C server should be running.

Needed material:

- Operating System ISO image:
 - TPD Media
 - TVOE Media
- Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application ISO

Procedure 1: Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add images to Management Server	Follow Appendix J Adding Software Images to PM&C Server to add TPD, TVOE and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Login to the PM&C console using “ admusr ” and provided password. Change user to “ root ” using the following command on server’s console: sudo su -
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update the Fast Deployment Configuration file	Follow Steps mentioned in: Appendix S Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

4.2 Configuring Fast Deployment for installing NOAMP Servers (NO and DR Network Elements)

This procedure will add configuration to Fast Deployment configuration file for installing Tekelec Platform Distribution (TPD) and Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on the NO network elements.

Requirements:

- [Procedure 1: Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server](#) must be complete.

Procedure 2: Configuring Fast Deployment for installing NOAMP Servers (NO and DR Network Elements)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Identify “<native>” tag in the Fast Deployment configuration file.</p>	<p>Identify the “<native>” tag in the template xml file. These xml tags contains the configuration for normal capacity NOAMP servers.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Add the correct hardware info under <native> tag</p>	<p>Identify the <hardware> tag and replace the existing info with correct hardware information (enclosure, bay):</p> <pre> <hardware> <enclosure> <enchwid>101</enchwid> <bay>1F</bay> </enclosure> </hardware> </pre>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>For Active NOAMP only</p> <p>Assign temporary XMI IP to Active NOAMP server</p>	<p>Update the networking information for Active NOAMP only:</p> <p>Identify the <tpdnetworking> tag in the template file under the “<native>” tag for this server.</p> <p>Under <tpdnetworking> , update the XMI interface:</p> <pre> <tpdinterface id="bond0.xmi_vlan_id"> <device>bond0.xmi_vlan_id</device> <type>Vlan</type> <vlandata> <vlanid>xmi_vlan_id</vlanid> </vlandata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <address>xmi_ip_address</address> <netmask>xmi_netmask</netmask> </tpdinterface> </pre> <p>Replace the values as highlighted with XMI network parameters.</p> <p>Note: The IP address should be specified in a valid IPv4 format.</p>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Step 1 and 2 for remaining NOAMP servers</p>	<p>Repeat steps 1 and 2 for remaining NOAMP servers in this setup (Primary and DR NOAMP servers) and check the following boxes:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DR-NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> DR-NOAMP-B</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE</p>		

4.3 Configuring Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)

This procedure will configure the Fast Deployment Configuration file for installing operating system on hardware that will host SOAM and MP VM Guests. A C-Class system can have two blades at a site that are configured the same and utilize the following procedure.

Requirements:

- **Appendix S Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File**

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 3: Configuring Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in <i>Section 2.1.2</i> .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update firmware	Confirm that the firmware is upgraded to the latest version. For more information, please refer to Platform 7.0 documentation [4]
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update BIOS settings	Follow steps defined in Appendix D.1 BIOS Settings to update BIOS settings.
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update Fast Deployment Configuration file	Follow the steps defined in Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat step 1 to 4 for all TVOE hosts in the setup.	Repeat steps 1 to 4 above for all the TVOE hosts in the setup. For a Normal capacity setup with Primary and DR site, there will be 4 TVOE hosts, with 2 TVOE hosts in each site (primary and DR). One PMAC will manage 2 TVOEs. <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-1 (Primary site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-2 (Primary site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-1 (DR site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-2 (DR site)
THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE		

4.4 Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines(SO Network Elements)

This procedure will configure the Fast Deployment configuration file to create Virtual Machines (VMs) for SO and MP servers, install the TPD Operating System on each VM, and install the Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on each VM. It details the create/IPM/install for a single VM and should be repeated for every VM. A C-Class system can have two blades at a site that are configured the same and utilize the following procedure.

Requirements:

- **Procedure 3: Configuring Fast Deployment for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)**

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 4: Configure Fast Deployment to Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Blade deployments (ex: **ProLiantBL460cGen8**) will use only one IP to access the PM&C that manages the entire enclosure for this Oracle Communications User Data Repository site.

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access PM&C server's console.	Connect to the PM&C server's console using username and password as provided.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Open the Fast Deployment Configuration template file.	Go to the path on PM&C and open the Fast Deployment Configuration template file in write mode.
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update file	Follow the steps defined in Appendix U: Updating Fast Deployment configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update file for all virtual machines	Repeat step 3 to update fast deployment configuration file for all virtual machines in the setup (SO and MP servers).
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

4.5 Executing Fast Deployment To Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Procedure 5: Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in <i>Section 2.1.2</i>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	iLO Console	Note: Execute only if a previous installation exists on the Blade. Follow steps defined in .. Appendix M.2 Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar) ... to clean the Disk Array
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Appendix V: Execute Fast Deployment	Follow Steps defined in: Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment To Begin Installation

Procedure 5: Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(Optional)</p> <p>Configure NetBackup Dedicated Interface</p> <p>(Only deployments with Net Backup)</p> <p>Dual Pass-Thru Modules</p>	<p>For c-Class Blade, Netbackup enabled systems equipped with <i>two</i> Pass Thru Modules:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond2 --type=Bonding --mode=active-backup \ --onboot=yes --bootproto=none --bondInterfaces="eth21,eth22" \ --address=<NetBackup_IP> --netmask=<NetBackup_NetMask></pre> <pre>#netAdm add --route=net --device=bond2 \ --address=<NetBackup_Network_Address> \ --netmask=<NetBackup_Network_NetMask> \ --gateway=<NetBackup_Network_Gateway_IP></pre> <p>[OPTIONAL] If this installation is using jumbo frames, set the ethernet interface MTU to the desired jumbo frame size:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=bond2 --MTU=<NetBackup_MTU_size></pre>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(Optional)</p> <p>Configure Second NetBackup Interface</p> <p>(Only deployments with Net Backup)</p> <p>Single Pass-Thru Modules</p>	<p>For c-Class Blade, Netbackup enabled systems equipped with <i>a single</i> Pass Thru Module:</p> <p>For Blade systems with a <i>single</i> Pass Thru Module, <backup_device> will be : eth21</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<backup_device> --slave=no --onboot=yes \ --address=<NetBackup_IP> --netmask=<NetBackup_NetMask></pre> <pre>#netAdm add --route=net --device=<backup_device> \ --address=<NetBackup_Network_Address> \ --netmask=<NetBackup_Network_NetMask> \ --gateway=<NetBackup_Network_Gateway_IP></pre> <p>[OPTIONAL] If this installation is using jumbo frames, set the ethernet interface MTU to the desired jumbo frame size:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<backup_device> --MTU=<NetBackup_MTU_size></pre>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE host's console:</p> <p>Reboot all TVOE hosts</p>	<p>Reboot all TVOE hosts that have been installed using Fast Deployment to get vCPU pinning configuration in effect using the following command on TVOE host's console:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Login to TVOE host's console and switch user to "root" using following command: <code>sudo su -</code> 2. Reboot the TVOE host using the following command: <code>reboot</code> <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE-1 <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE-2</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

5. LOW CAPACITY C-CLASS SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

The user should confirm that the server has been verified through the Hardware Verification Plan [2] before beginning this procedure. ProLiantBL460Gen8, ProLiantBL460Gen8+ or ProLiantBL460Gen9 are supported for this procedure.

The following Low Capacity C-Class configurations will be supported and can utilize the procedures in this section:

- **One server per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment. This configuration will be supported for lab testing systems only.
- **Two server per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment in each server, resulting in a fully-virtualized, fully-redundant HA configuration. This can be deployed either as a single site or as a geo-redundant deployment, with two servers at each site.

5.1 Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server

Requirements:

PM&C should have been deployed and initialized and PM&C server should be running.

Needed material:

- Operating System ISO image:
 - TPD Media
 - TVOE Media
- Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application ISO

Procedure 6: Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add images to Management Server	Follow Appendix J Adding Software Images to PM&C Server to add TPD, TVOE and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Login to the PM&C console using “ admusr ” and provided password. Change user to “ root ” using the following command on server’s console: <code>sudo su -</code>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update the Fast Deployment Configuration file	Follow Steps mentioned in: Appendix S Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

5.2 Updating Fast Deployment Configuration File for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)

This procedure will configure the Fast Deployment Configuration file for installing operating system on hardware that will host SOAM and MP VM Guests. A C-Class system can have two blades at a site that are configured the same and utilize the following procedure.

Requirements:

- [Procedure 6: Load Operating System ISO and Application ISO to PM&C Server](#) must be complete.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 7: Updating Fast Deployment Configuration File for Installing TVOE Host Servers(Hosting Virtual Machine guests)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in <i>Section 2.1.2</i> .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update firmware	Confirm that the firmware is upgraded to the latest version. For more information, please refer to Platform 7.0 documentation [4].
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update BIOS settings	Follow steps defined in Appendix D.1 BIOS Settings to update BIOS settings.
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Check the type of server hardware	Run the following command on HP server's console to check hardware type: # <code>hardwareInfo grep Hardware</code> The output should be one of the following: Hardware ID: ProLiantBL460Gen8 or ProLiantBL460Gen8+ or ProLiantBL460Gen9
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update file	Follow the steps defined in Appendix T: TVOE Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat step 1 to 5 for all TVOE hosts in the setup.	Repeat steps 1 to 5 above for all the TVOE hosts in the setup. For a Low capacity setup with Primary and DR site, there will be 4 TVOE hosts, with 2 TVOE hosts in each site (primary and DR). <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-1 (Primary site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-2 (Primary site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-1 (DR site) <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-2 (DR site)
THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE		

5.3 Updating fast Deployment File for Installing NOAMP / SOAM / MP Servers

This procedure will add information to Fast Deployment configuration file for installing Tekelec Platform Distribution (TPD) and Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on the NOAMP network elements.

Procedure 8: Updating Fast Deployment File for Installing NOAMP / SOAM / MP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console.	Update Fast Deployment Configuration file for VM guests as mentioned in: Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat Step 1 for all VM guests	Repeat step 1 for all VM guests and check the following boxes when done: <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2
THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE		

5.4 Executing Fast Deployment To Install Low Capacity C-Class Setup

Procedure 9: Executing Fast Deployment To Install Low Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in <i>Section 2.1.2</i>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	iLO Console	Note: Execute only if a previous installation exists on the Blade. Follow steps defined in .. Appendix M.2 Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar) ... to clean the Disk Array
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Appendix V: Execute Fast Deployment	Follow Steps defined in: Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment To Begin Installation
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Reboot all TVOE hosts	Reboot all TVOE hosts that have been installed using Fast Deployment to get vCPU pinning configuration in effect using the following command on TVOE host's console: <code>sudo reboot</code> <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-1 <input type="checkbox"/> TVOE-2
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

6. LOW CAPACITY RMS AND LOW CAPACITY RMS WITH LOW SPEED DRIVES CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

The user should confirm that the server has been verified through the Hardware Verification Plan [2] before beginning this procedure.

The following HP RMS configurations will be supported and can utilize the procedures in this section:

- **1-RMS sever per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment. This configuration will be supported for lab testing systems only.
- **2-RMS server per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment in each server, resulting in a fully-virtualized, fully-redundant HA configuration. This can be deployed either as a single site or as a geo-redundant deployment, with 2 RMS servers at each site.

6.1 Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

This procedure will install and configure the operating system on hardware that will host NOAMP, SOAM and MP VM Guests. ProLiantDL380Gen8, ProLiantDL380Gen8+ or ProLiantDL380Gen9 are supported for this procedure.

Needed material:

- TVOE Media
- PMAC Media

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 10: Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in <i>Section 2.1.2</i> .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the type of server hardware	# <code>hardwareInfo grep Hardware</code> Hardware ID: ProLiantDL380Gen8, ProLiantDL380Gen8+ or ProLiantDL380Gen9
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update firmware	Confirm that the firmware is upgraded to the latest version. For more information, please refer to Platform 7.0 documentation [4].
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update BIOS settings	Follow steps defined in Appendix D.1 BIOS Settings to update BIOS settings.

Procedure 10: Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Clean the Disk Array</i></p>	<p>Note: Execute only if a previous installation exists on the RMS server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log in to HP server's console as root 2. Check for the presence of guests with the command: # <code>virsh list --all</code> 3. If any guests are shown, remove each of them with the command: # <code>guestMgr --remove <guest_name></code> 4. Follow steps defined in .. <p>Appendix M.1: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for HP</p> <p>... to clean the Disk Array</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Install Operating System (TVOE)</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix F.1 Installing Operating Systems with ILO(DL380 hardware)</p> <p>... to install TVOE software.</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configure TVOE network</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix L.2 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7</p> <p>... to configure TVOE network.</p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configure Disk Array</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>RMS Disk Array:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Appendix E.1 Configuring Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)</p> <p>RMS Disk Array with Low Speed Drives:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Appendix E.2 Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives (NO Network Element Servers)</p> <p>... to configure the disk array.</p>

Procedure 10: Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configure a logical storage pool</i></p>	<p>a. Create the file name “configStorageBlade” through vi command.</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# vi configStorageBlade</pre> <p>Add the line below in the file</p> <p>For Low Capacity RMS Configuration:</p> <pre>vg --name="stripePool_vg" --members="sdb,sdc,sdd" --virtstoragepool</pre> <p>For Low Capacity RMS with Low Speed Disks Configuration:</p> <pre>vg --name="stripePool_vg" --members="sdb,sdc" --virtstoragepool</pre> <p>b. Create storage pool</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# /usr/TKLC/plat/sbin/storageMgr configStorageBlade</pre> <p>c. Verify pool is listed below</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# virsh pool-list Name State Autostart ----- stripePool_vg active yes vgguests active yes</pre>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Deploy PM&C</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in Appendix I.1 Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

6.2 Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

This procedure will use the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Fast Deployment create Virtual Machines (VMs) for NOAMP, SOAM and MP servers, install the TPD Operating System on each VM, and install the Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on each VM.

Requirements:

- **Procedure 10:** Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C has been completed.

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 11: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add images to Management Server	Follow Appendix J: Adding Software Images to PM&C Server ..to add TPD, TVOE and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Login to the PM&C console using “ admusr ” and provided password. Change user to “ root ” using the following command on server's console: sudo su -
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update the Fast Deployment Configuration file	Follow Steps mentioned in: Appendix S Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console.	Update Fast Deployment Configuration file for VM guests as mentioned in: Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat Step 5 for all VM guests	Repeat step 5 for all VM guests and check the following boxes when done: <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC server's Console: Update RMS iLO console's username and password to fast deployment database	Update the username and password of the iLO console of the RMS hardware using the following steps: 1. Update iLO console's username by running the following command on PMAC server's console: fdconfig addInfrastructure --type=pmac --elementType=pmacrms --elementName=mytvoe --elementUser=<username> 2. When this command is executed, it will prompt for the password for iLO console of RMS. Enter the password: What is the password for <username>?
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Appendix V: Execute Fast Deployment	Follow Steps defined in: Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment To Begin Installation
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Reboot all TVOE host	Reboot the TVOE host get vCPU pinning configuration in effect using the following command on TVOE host's console: sudo reboot
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

7. LOW CAPACITY ORACLE RMS CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

The user should confirm that the server has been verified through the Hardware Verification Plan [2] before beginning this procedure.

The following Oracle RMS Configurations will be supported and can utilize the procedures in this section:

- **1-RMS sever per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment. This configuration will be supported only for lab testing systems.
- **2-RMS server per site system**
This includes all Oracle Communications User Data Repository software running on a TVOE virtualization environment in each server, resulting in a fully-virtualized, fully-redundant HA configuration. This can be deployed either as a single site or as a geo-redundant deployment, with 2 RMS servers at each site.

7.1 Install TVOE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

This procedure will install and configure the operating system on hardware that will host NOAMP, SOAM and MP VM Guests. Oracle Server X5-2s (Hardware ID: ORACLESERVERX5-2) and Netra Server X5-2 (Hardware ID: NETRASERVERX5-2) are supported for this procedure.

Needed material:

- TVOE Media
- PMAC Media

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 12: Install TOVE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the Oracle RMS server's console.	Connect to the Oracle RMS server's console using Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the type of server hardware	Verify the hardware info from iLO page --> System Information --> Summary --> General Information -> Model Model:ORACLE SERVER X5-2 or Model:NETRA SERVER X5-2
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Arrange storage drives	If the Hardware ID in Step 2 shows: NETRASERVERX5-2 Then the storage drives may need to be arranged to support the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application. Using reference [13] as a guide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure the two drives marked HDD (typically with 1.2TB capacity) are installed into Bay 0 and Bay 1. - Ensure the remaining drives marked SSD (typically with a 400GB capacity) are installed into Bay 2 through Bay 5.

Procedure 12: Install TOVE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Update firmware</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix D.2 Oracle RMS Firmware Upgrade</p> <p>... to update firmware.</p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Update BIOS settings</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in Appendix D.3 BIOS Settings for Oracle RMS Servers</p> <p>... to update BIOS settings.</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Clean the Disk Array</i></p>	<p>Note: Execute only if a previous installation exists on the Oracle RMS server.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Log in to Oracle RMS iLo console as root 2. Check for the presence of guests with the command: # <code>virsh list --all</code> 3. If any guests are shown, remove each of them with the command: # <code>guestMgr --remove <guest_name></code> 4. Follow steps defined in .. <p>Appendix M.3 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for Oracle Servers</p> <p>... to clean the Disk Array</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Install Operating System (TVOE)</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix F.3 Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS</p> <p>... to install TVOE software.</p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configure TVOE network</i></p>	<p>If this Oracle RMS has 8 ports, follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix L.2 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS & Oracle RMS with 8 ports)</p> <p>If this Oracle RMS has 6 ports, follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix L.3 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)</p> <p>If the Oracle RMS has only 4 ports, follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix L.4 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)</p> <p>... to configure TVOE network.</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configure Disk Array</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix E.4 Configuring Oracle RMS Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)</p> <p>... to configure the disk array.</p>

Procedure 12: Install TOVE Hosts and Deploy PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Configure a logical storage pool	<p>a. Create the file name “configStorageBlade” through vi command.</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# vi configStorageBlade</pre> <p>Add the line below in the file</p> <pre>vg --name="stripePool_vg" --members="sdb" --virtstoragepool</pre> <p>b. Create storage pool</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# /usr/TKLC/plat/sbin/storageMgr configStorageBlade</pre> <p>c. Verify pool is listed below</p> <pre>[root@pc9000714-tvoe ~]# virsh pool-list</pre> <pre>Name State Autostart ----- stripePool_vg active yes vgguests active yes</pre>
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	Deploy PM&C	Follow steps defined in Appendix I.1 Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

7.2 Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

This procedure will create Virtual Machines (VMs) for NOAMP, SOAM and MP servers, install the TPD Operating System on each VM, and install the Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on each VM using Oracle Communications User Data Repository Fast Deployment.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 13: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add images to Management Server	Follow Appendix J : Adding Software Images to PM&C Server ...to add TPD, TVOE and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Login to the PM&C console using “ admusr ”and provided password. Change user to “ root ” using the following command on server’s console: <pre>sudo su -</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Update the Fast Deployment Configuration file	Follow Steps mentioned in: Appendix S Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File

Procedure 13: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result								
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>PM&C server's console.</i></p>	<p>Update Fast Deployment Configuration file for VM guests as mentioned in: Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines</p>								
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Repeat Step 5 for all VM guests</i></p>	<p>Repeat step 5 for all VM guests and check the following boxes when done:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-B</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/>SOAM-A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/>SOAM-B</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/>MP-1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/>MP-2</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/>MP-3</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/>MP-4</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A	<input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B	<input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A	<input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-1	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-2	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-3	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-4
<input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A	<input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B									
<input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A	<input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B									
<input type="checkbox"/> MP-1	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-2									
<input type="checkbox"/> MP-3	<input type="checkbox"/> MP-4									
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC server's Console: <i>Update RMS iLO console's username and password to fast deployment database</i></p>	<p>Update the username and password of the iLO console of the target RMS hardware using the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Update iLO console's username bu running the following command on PMAC server's console: <code>fdconfig addInfrastructure --type=pmac --elementType=pmacrms --elementName=mytvoe --elementUser=<username></code> When this command is executed, it will prompt for the password for iLO console of RMS. Enter the password: <code>What is the password for <username>?</code> 								
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Appendix V: <i>Execute Fast Deployment</i></p>	<p>Follow Steps defined in: Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment To Begin Installation</p>								
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Reboot all TVOE host</i></p>	<p>Reboot the TVOE host get vCPU pinning configuration in effect using the following command on TVOE host's console: <code>sudo reboot</code></p>								
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>										

8. CONFIGURATION PROCEDURES

8.1 Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

This procedure does all steps that are necessary for configuring the first NOAMP server. This includes configuring a temporary interface to the NOAMP-A GUI, creating Network Elements for all required networks, configuring Services and creating/configuring the first NOAMP-A server.

Requirements:

- **NOAMP, SOAM and MP servers have been installed successfully by executing Fast Deployment**

Assumptions:

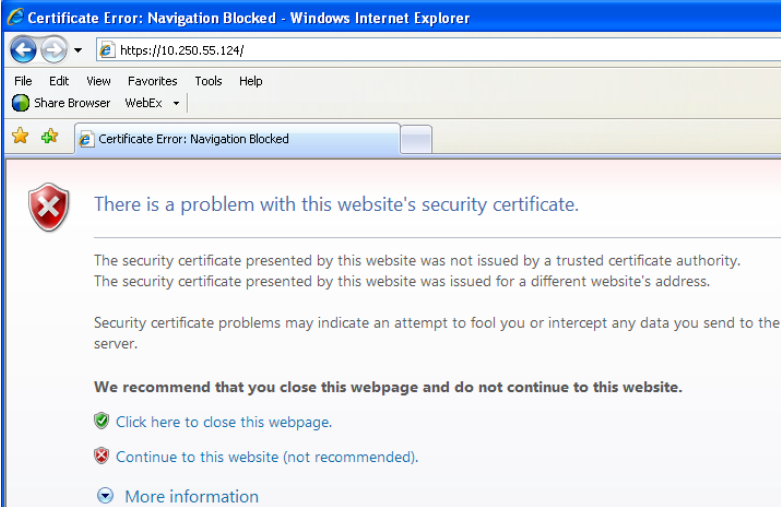

- This procedure assumes that the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Network Element XML file for the Primary Provisioning NOAMP site has previously been created, as described in Appendix N: Creating an XML file for Installing Network Elements.
- This procedure assumes that the Network Element XML files are either on a USB flash drive or the laptop's hard drive. The steps are written as if the XML files are on a USB flash drive, but the files can exist on any accessible drive.

This procedure requires that the user connects to the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI prior to configuring the first Oracle Communications User Data Repository server. This can be done either by one of two procedures:

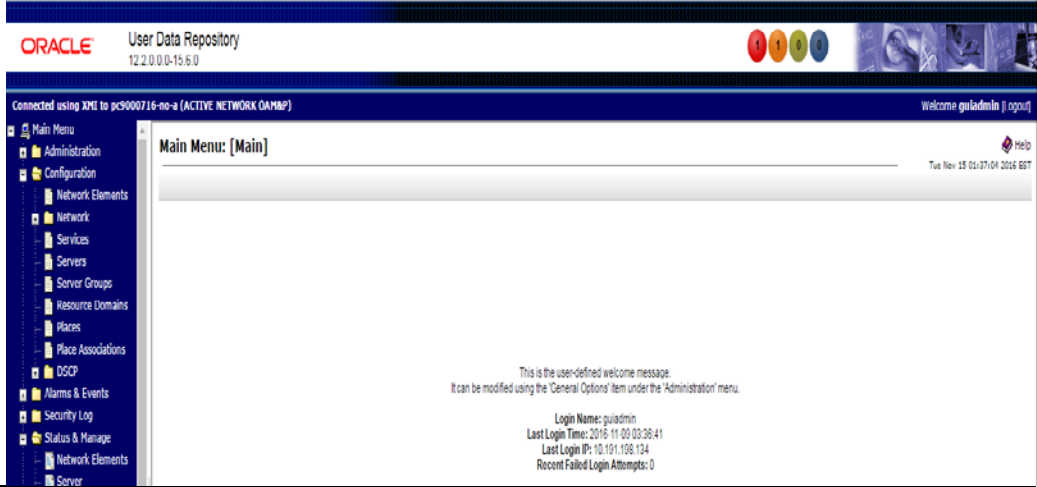
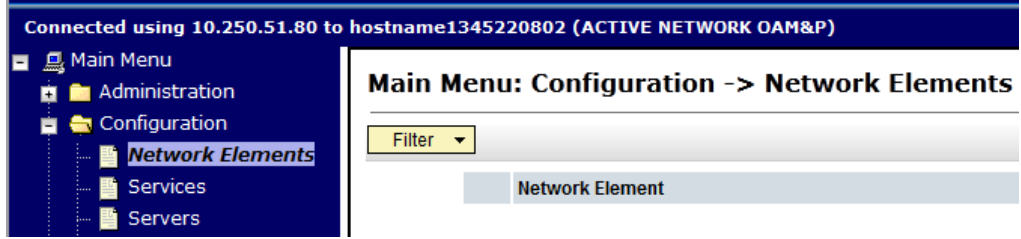
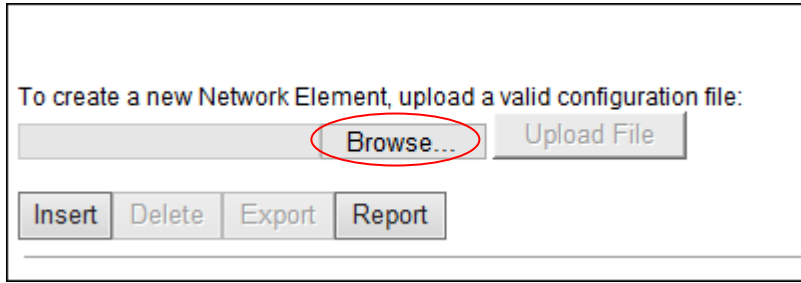
1. (If one was not created yet in previous procedure) Configuring a Temporary External XMI IP Address, as described in **Appendix B.1** Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address or optionally
2. Plugging a laptop into an unused, unconfirmed port on the NOAMP-A server using a direct-connect Ethernet cable, as described in **Appendix B.3: Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing GUI (RMS only)**

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

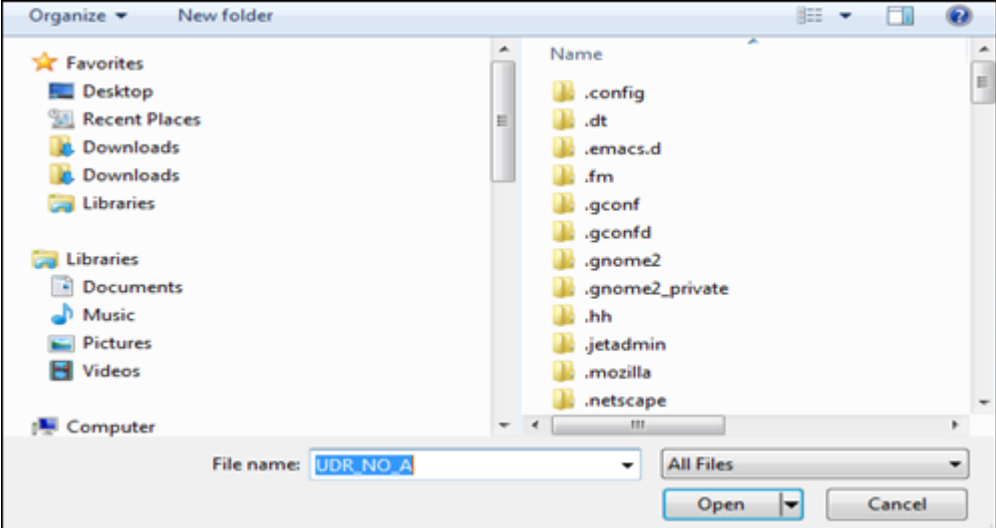
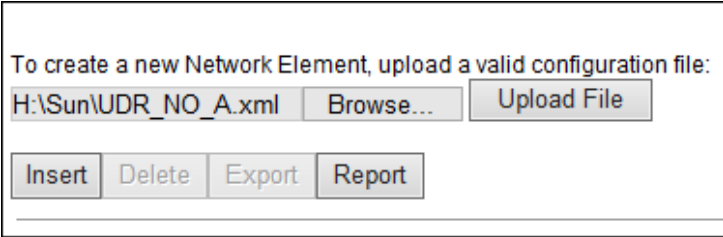
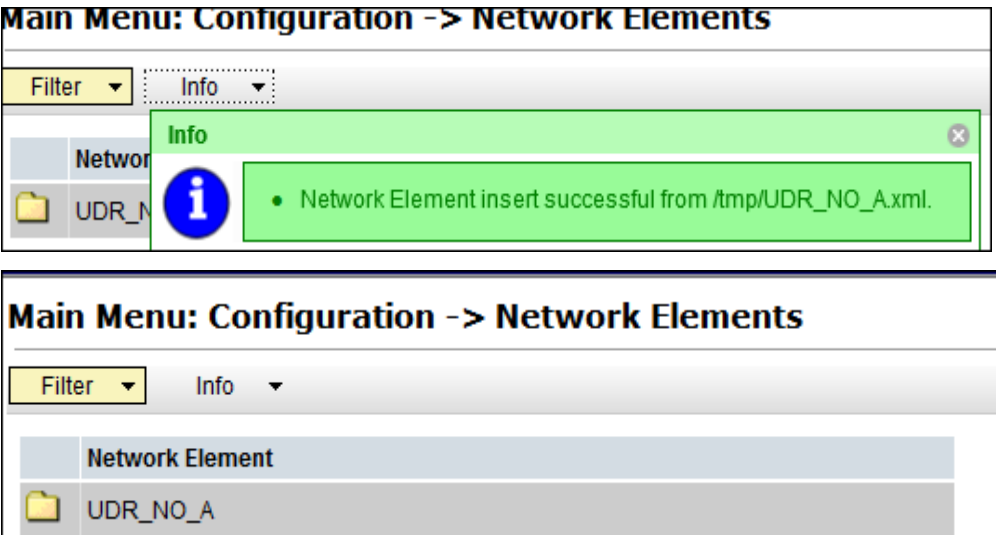
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the NOAMP Server A IP address</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

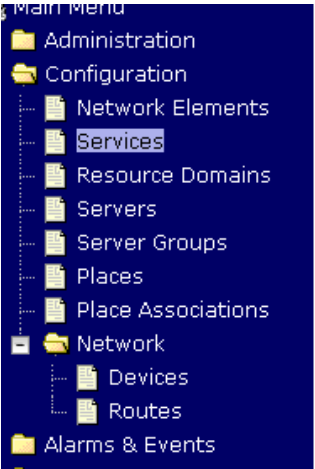
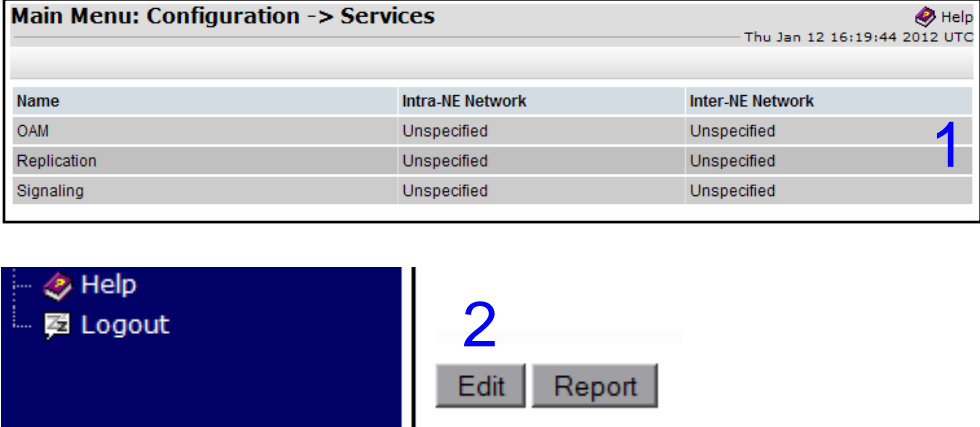
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p><i>Configuring Network Element</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network Elements</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>From the Configuration / Network Elements screen...</p> <p>Select the “Browse” dialogue button (scroll to bottom left corner of screen).</p>	

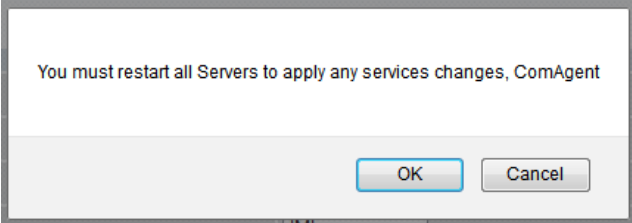
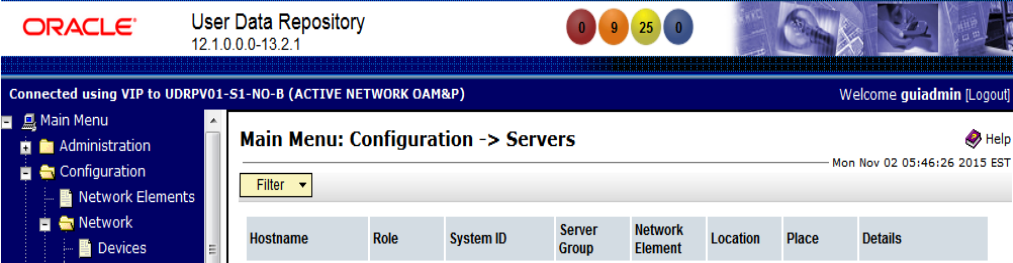
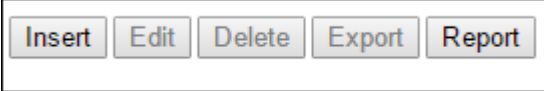
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Note: This step assumes that the .xml files were previously prepared, as described in Appendix N.</p> <p>1) Select the location containing the site .xml file.</p> <p>2) Select the .xml file and click the “Open” dialogue button.</p>	
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the “Upload File” dialogue button (bottom left corner of screen).</p>	
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>If the values in the .xml file pass validation rules, the user receives a banner information message showing that the data has been successfully committed to the DB.</p> <p>Note: You may have to left mouse click the “Info” banner option in order to see the banner output.</p>	

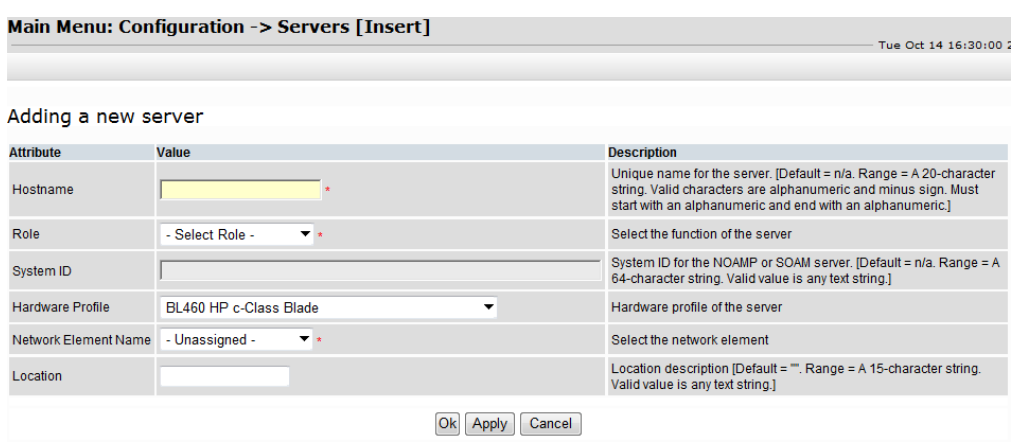
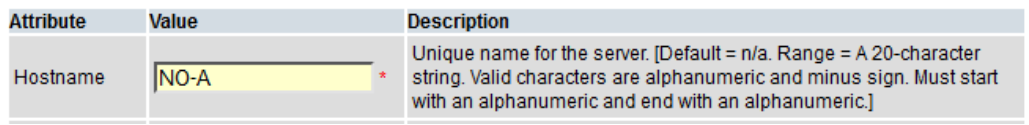
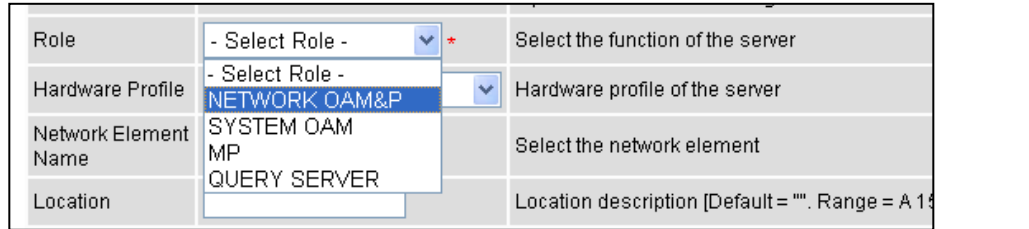


Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Services</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	Unspecified	Unspecified	Replication	Unspecified	Unspecified	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_MP_Secondary	Unspecified	Unspecified	Replication_MP	Unspecified	Unspecified	ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
Replication	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_MP_Secondary	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
Replication_MP	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1)The user will be presented with the “Services” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2)Select the “Edit” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services</p> <p>Thu Jan 12 16:19:44 2012 UTC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>Edit Report</p>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	Unspecified	Unspecified	Replication	Unspecified	Unspecified	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified												
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
Replication	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								


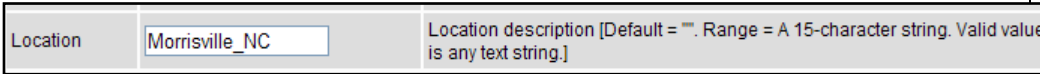
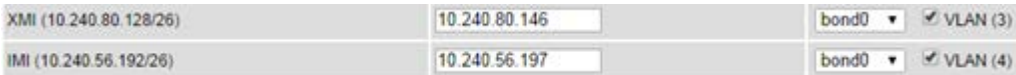
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Set the services values as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p> <p>3) Select the “OK” dialogue button in the popup window.</p>	<p>Services</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p>  <p>Note: Servers do not need to be restarted if this is a fresh installation.</p> <p>Note: ComAgent Service shall be configured to run on Signaling Network. Please configure as shown above and continue. ComAgent Service shall be configured again later as described in Section 8.11 Configure Services on Signaling Network.</p> <p>Note: ComAgent Service is used for NOAMP ↔ MP and MP ↔ MP communication.</p>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI	ComAgent	IMI	XMI
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	IMI	XMI																								
Replication	IMI	XMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																								
ComAgent	IMI	XMI																								
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Services” configuration screen as shown on the right</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI	ComAgent	IMI	XMI
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	IMI	XMI																								
Replication	IMI	XMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																								
ComAgent	IMI	XMI																								
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Configuring Server</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>																									
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the “Insert” dialogue button.</p>																									

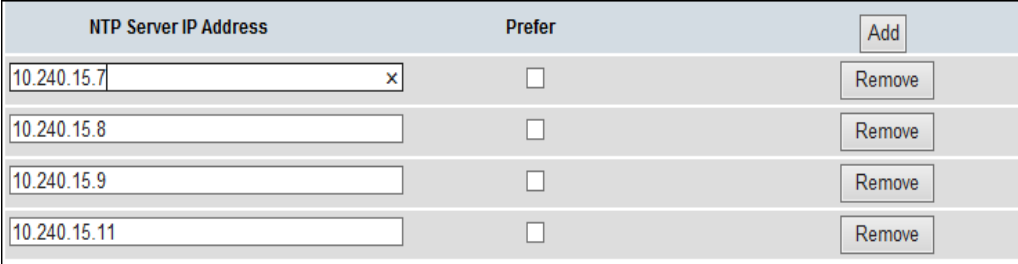

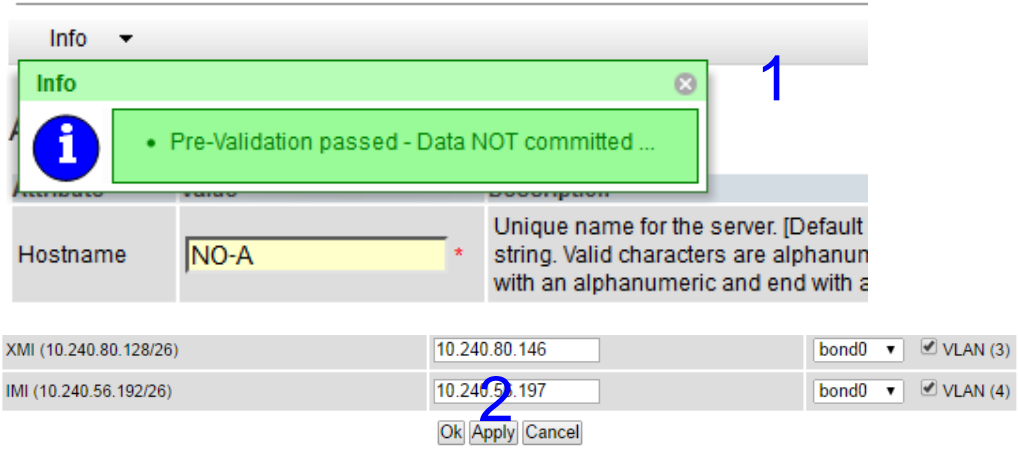
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user is now presented with the “Adding a new server” configuration screen.</p>	
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the assigned “hostname” for the NOAMP-A Server.</p>	
<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select “NETWORK OAM&P” for the server “Role” from the pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the “System ID” for the NOAMP Server.</p>	
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the correct Hardware Profile from the pull-down menu.</p>	<p>Select Hardware Profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UDR DL380for RMS installations • BL 460 c-Class Blade for blade installations • UDR_NO_Low_Capacity for Virtual NO server installations • UDR SO for SO virtual server installations (not used in this procedure) • UDR MP for MP virtual server installations (not used in this procedure) 

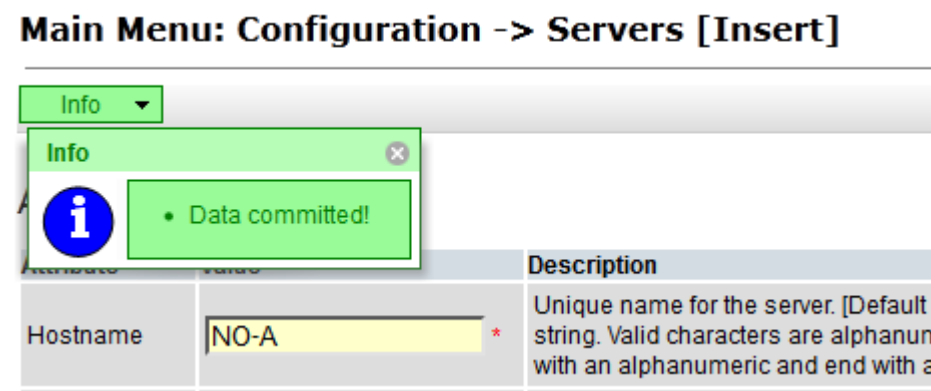
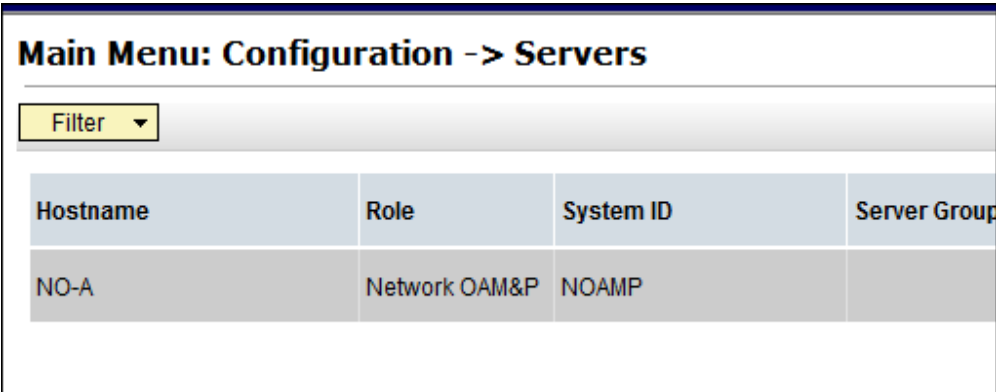
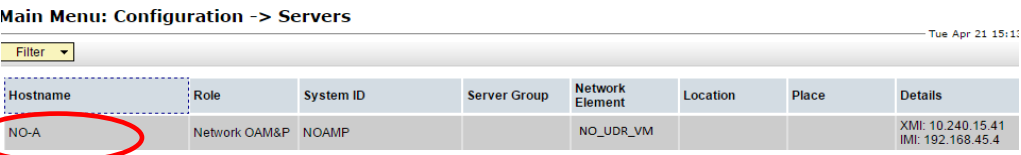
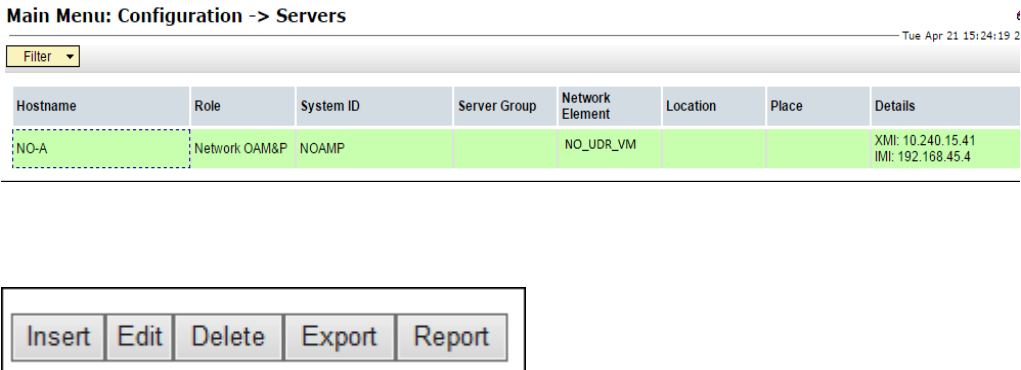
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the Network Element Name from the pull-down menu.</p> <p>NOTE:After the Network Element Name is selected, the Interfaces fields will be displayed.</p>	 <p>Network Element Name: NO_UDR_VM * Select the network element</p>												
<p>21.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Enter the site location.</p> <p>NOTE:Location is an optional field.</p>	 <p>Location: Morrisville_NC Location description [Default = "", Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]</p>												
<p>22.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Enter the XMI and IMI IP addresses for the Server.</p> <p>2)Set XMI and IMI Interfaces according to deployment type.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration: Set XMI and IMI Interfaces according to bond0. Check VLAN boxes.</p>  <p>XMI (10.240.80.128/26): 10.240.80.146, bond0, VLAN (3) checked IMI (10.240.56.192/26): 10.240.56.197, bond0, VLAN (4) checked</p> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Interfaces:</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Network</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.15.0/26)</td> <td>10.240.15.42</td> <td>xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (192.168.45.0/26)</td> <td>192.168.45.8</td> <td>imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NOTE: Virtual NO on Low Capacity Configurations: set XMI to "xmi", IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are not checked in this case.</p>	Interfaces:			Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.15.0/26)	10.240.15.42	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (192.168.45.0/26)	192.168.45.8	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)
Interfaces:														
Network	IP Address	Interface												
XMI (10.240.15.0/26)	10.240.15.42	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)												
IMI (192.168.45.0/26)	192.168.45.8	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)												

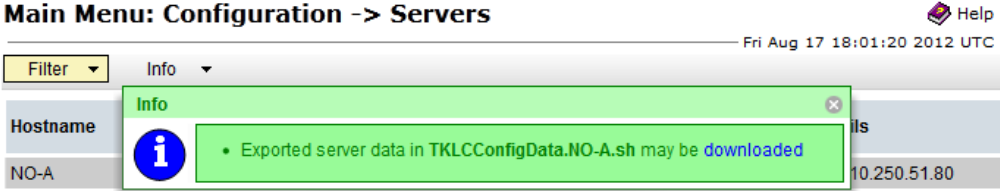
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																			
<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Click the “Add” button under NTP Servers and add the address of the customer supplied NTP server.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NTP Server IP Address</th> <th>Prefer</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10.240.15.7</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Add Remove</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.240.15.8</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Remove</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.240.15.9</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Remove</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.240.15.11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Remove</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Set one or more NTP Server IP Address(es) to customer supplied NTP server(s). It is recommended to have minimum of 3 and up to 4 external NTP servers for reliable functioning of NTP service.</p>  <p>NTP Servers:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NTP Server IP Address</th> <th>Prefer</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: In case of NOAMP virtual server: Set the NTP Server IP Address to the host server, given as “<TVOE_XMI_address>”.</p>	NTP Server IP Address	Prefer		10.240.15.7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Add Remove	10.240.15.8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove	10.240.15.9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove	10.240.15.11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove	NTP Server IP Address	Prefer	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NTP Server IP Address	Prefer																				
10.240.15.7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Add Remove																			
10.240.15.8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove																			
10.240.15.9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove																			
10.240.15.11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove																			
NTP Server IP Address	Prefer																				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																				
<p>24.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Click the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Servers [Insert]' configuration page. An information message box (1) is displayed, stating 'Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ...'. The 'Hostname' field contains 'NO-A' (2). Below, there are two rows for IP addresses and VLANs:</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.80.128/26)</td> <td>10.240.80.146</td> <td>bond0</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (10.240.56.192/26)</td> <td>10.240.56.197</td> <td>bond0</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Ok, Apply, Cancel</p>	XMI (10.240.80.128/26)	10.240.80.146	bond0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (10.240.56.192/26)	10.240.56.197	bond0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)											
XMI (10.240.80.128/26)	10.240.80.146	bond0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)																		
IMI (10.240.56.192/26)	10.240.56.197	bond0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)																		

Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>25.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>If the values provided match the network ranges assigned to the NOAMP NE, the user will receive a banner information message showing that the data has been validated and committed to the DB.</p>	
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Applying the Server Configuration File</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>27.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The “Configuration → Servers” screen should now show the newly added Server in the list.</p>	
<p>28.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Use the cursor to select the Server entry added in Steps 14 - 25.</p> <p>The row containing the desired Server should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Export” dialogue button.</p>	

Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>29.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user will receive a banner information message showing a download link for the Server configuration data.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p>  <p>The configuration file was created and stored in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt directory. The configuration file will have a file name like TKLCConfigData.<hostname>.sh.</p>
<p>30.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Access the command prompt.</p> <p>2) Log into the NOAMP-A server as the “admusr” user.</p>	<pre>login as: admusr root@10.250.xx.yy's password:<admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.250.80.199 [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</pre>
<p>31.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>VPATH=/opt/TKLCComcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCComcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</pre>
<p>32.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Switch to “root” user.</p>	<pre>[admusr@ pc9040833-no-a ~]\$ su - password: <root_password></pre>


Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>33.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The server will poll the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically execute it when found.</i></p>	<p>Example:</p> <p>TKLCConfigData<.server_hostname>.sh → will translate to →TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre># cp -p /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/TKLCConfigData.NO-A.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh</pre>
<p>34.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>After the script completes, a broadcast message will be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Ignore the output shown and press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user should be aware that the time to complete this step varies by server and may take from 3-20 minutes to complete.</i></p>	<p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-20 MINUTES ***</p> <p>Broadcast message from root (Thu Dec 1 09:41:24 2011):</p> <p>Server configuration completed successfully!</p> <p>See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details.</p> <p>Please remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server.</p> <p><ENTER></p>
<p>35.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Configure the time zone.</p>	<pre># set_ini_tz.pl <time zone></pre> <p>Note: The following command example uses America/New_York time zone. Replace, as appropriate, with the time zone you have selected for this installation. For UTC, use “Etc/UTC”. See Appendix P for a list of valid time zones.</p> <pre># set_ini_tz.pl "America/New_York"</pre>
<p>36.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Initiate a reboot of the NOAMP Server.</p>	<pre># init 6</pre>

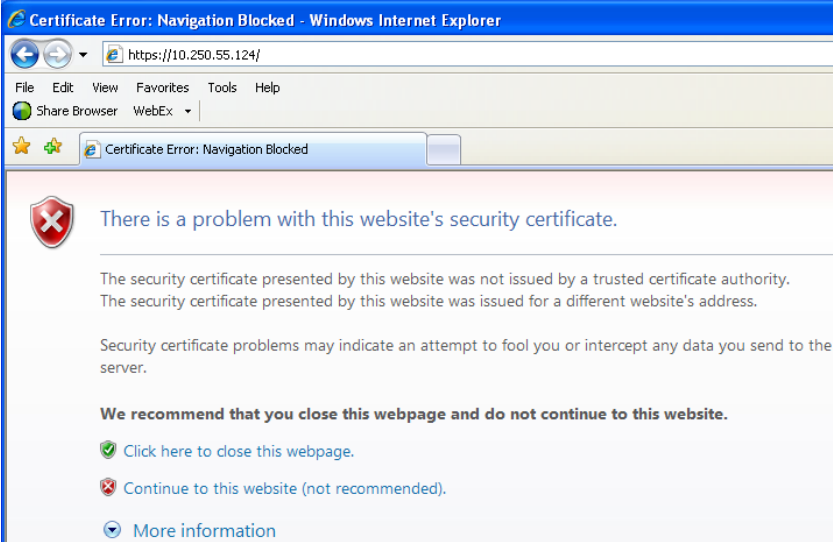

Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>37.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Wait until server reboot is done. Then, SSH into the NOAMP-A server.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed</p>	<p>Wait about 9 minutes until the server reboot is done.</p> <p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the NOAMP-A server.</p> <pre>login as: admusr root@10.250.xx.yy's password:<admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.250.80.199</pre> <p>Note: If the server isn't up, wait a few minutes and re-enter the <code>ssh</code> command. You can also try running the <code>"ping"</code> command to see if the server is up.</p>
<p>38.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]\$</pre>
<p>39.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Switch to "root" user.</p>	<pre>[admusr@ pc9040833-no-a ~]\$ su - password: <root_password></pre>

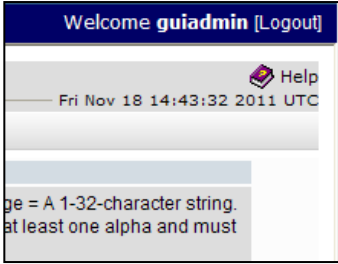
Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>40.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Verify that the XMI and IMI IP addresses entered in Step 22 have been applied</p> <p>NOTE: The server's XMI and IMI addresses can be verified by reviewing the server configuration through the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI.</p> <p><i>i.e.</i></p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>Scroll to line entry containing the server's hostname.</p>	<pre># ifconfig grep in grep -v inet6</pre> <p>Example with bond:</p> <pre>bond0.3 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr F0:92:1C:18:59:10 inet addr:10.250.80.146 Bcast:10.250.80.191 Mask:255.255.255.192 bond0.4 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr F0:92:1C:18:59:10 inet addr:10.250.56.197 Bcast:10.250.56.255 Mask:255.255.255.192</pre> <p>Example with xmi/imi</p> <pre>[root@NO-A ~]# ifconfig grep in grep -v inet6 control Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:0C:D1:66:ED:15 inet addr:192.168.1.10 Bcast:192.168.1.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 imi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:DA:46:3E:98:4F inet addr:192.168.45.4 Bcast:192.168.45.63 Mask:255.255.255.192 lo Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0 xmi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:D0:D0:AA:EF:A1 inet addr:10.240.15.41 Bcast:10.240.15.63 Mask:255.255.255.192</pre>																														
<p>41.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Use the “ntpq” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned Primary (and Secondary if one was provided) NTP server(s).</p>	<pre># ntpq -np</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>remote</th> <th>refid</th> <th>st</th> <th>t</th> <th>when</th> <th>poll</th> <th>reach</th> <th>delay</th> <th>offset</th> <th>jitter</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>*10.250.32.10</td> <td>192.5.41.209</td> <td>2</td> <td>u</td> <td>651</td> <td>1024</td> <td>377</td> <td>0.339</td> <td>0.583</td> <td>0.048</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+10.250.32.51</td> <td>192.5.41.209</td> <td>2</td> <td>u</td> <td>656</td> <td>1024</td> <td>377</td> <td>0.416</td> <td>0.641</td> <td>0.086</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	remote	refid	st	t	when	poll	reach	delay	offset	jitter	*10.250.32.10	192.5.41.209	2	u	651	1024	377	0.339	0.583	0.048	+10.250.32.51	192.5.41.209	2	u	656	1024	377	0.416	0.641	0.086
remote	refid	st	t	when	poll	reach	delay	offset	jitter																							
*10.250.32.10	192.5.41.209	2	u	651	1024	377	0.339	0.583	0.048																							
+10.250.32.51	192.5.41.209	2	u	656	1024	377	0.416	0.641	0.086																							
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>IF CONNECTIVITY TO THE NTP SERVER(S) CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED, STOP AND EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING STEPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have the customer IT group provide a network path from the OAM server IP to the assigned NTP IP addresses. <p>ONCE NETWORK CONNECTIVITY IS ESTABLISHED TO THE ASSIGNED NTP IP ADDRESSES, THEN RESTART THIS PROCEDURE BEGINNING WITH STEP 36.</p> </div>																																
<p>42.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Execute a “alarmMgr” to verify the current health of the server</p>	<pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</p>																														

Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>43.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Exit the SSH session for the NOAMP-A server</p>	<pre># exit</pre>
<p>44.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Verify that you can log back into the GUI.</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the NOAMP Server A IP address.</p> <p>NOTE:If presented with the "security certificate" warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option:</p> <p>"Continue to this website (not recommended)".</p>	
<p>45.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

Procedure 14: Configuring NOAMP-A Server (1st NOAMP site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>46.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A: Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI..</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

8.2 Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)

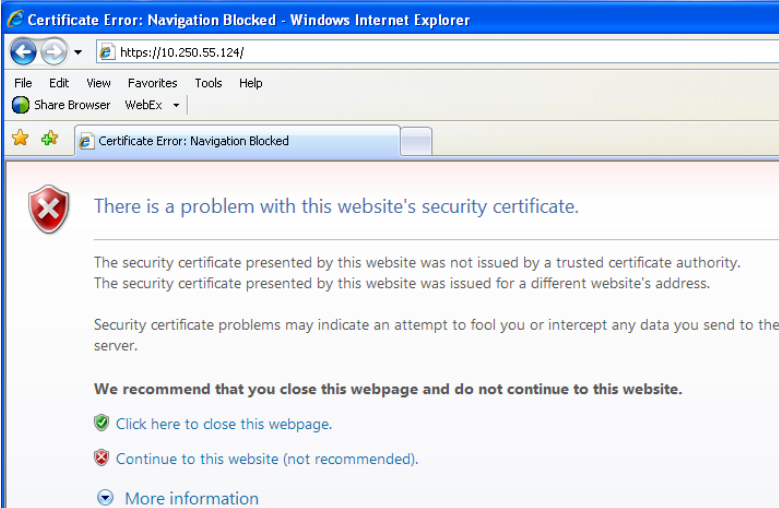
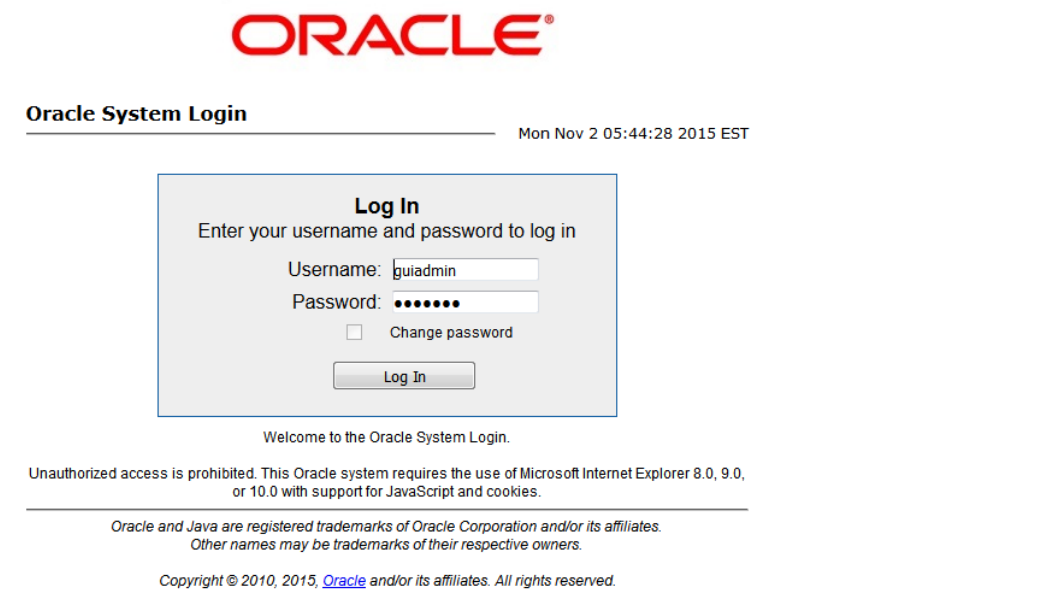
This procedure is used to create and configure all Oracle Communications User Data Repository Servers (Primary and DR Servers) except the first NOAMP-A server.

Requirements:

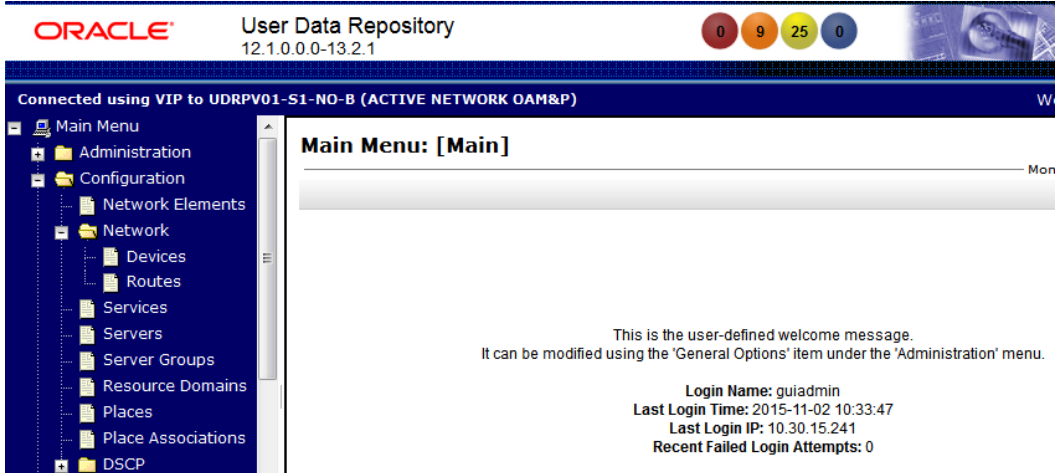
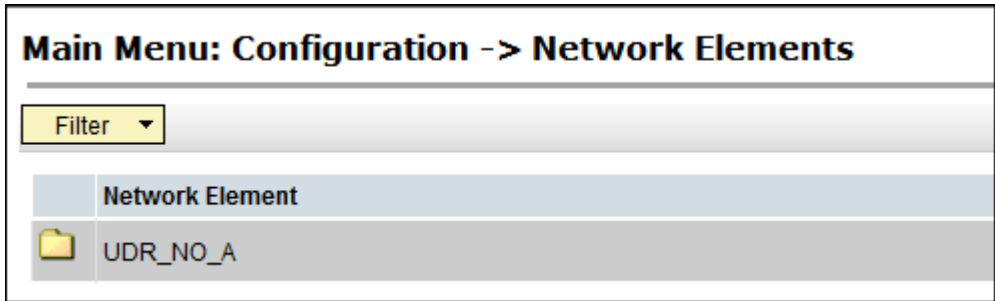
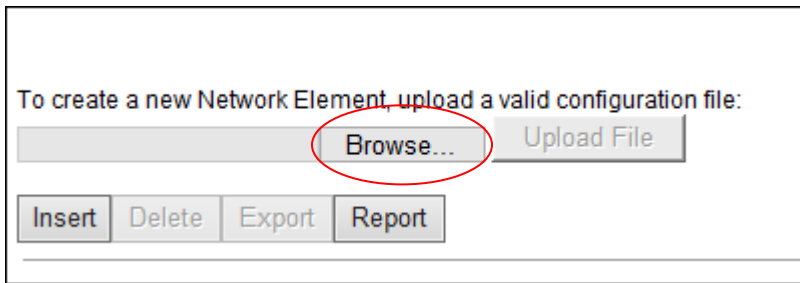
- NOAMP, SOAM and MP servers have been installed successfully by executing Fast Deployment

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

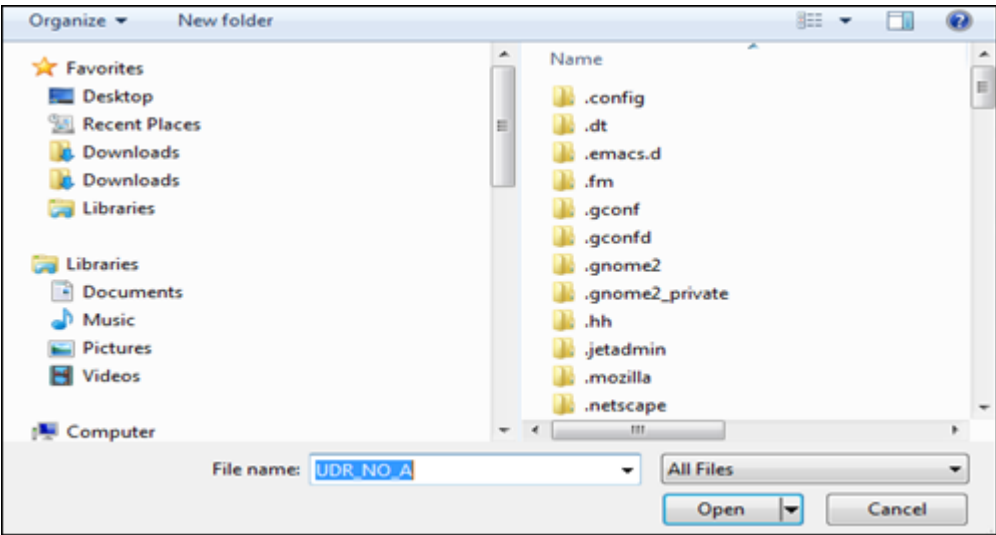
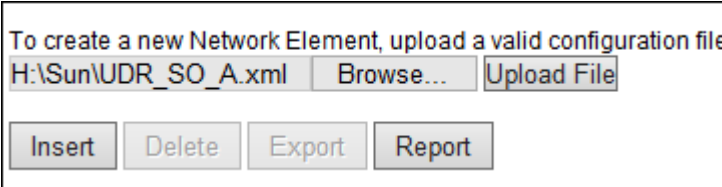
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the NOAMP Server A IP address</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the security warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Proceed to xxx.xx.xx.xx (unsafe)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

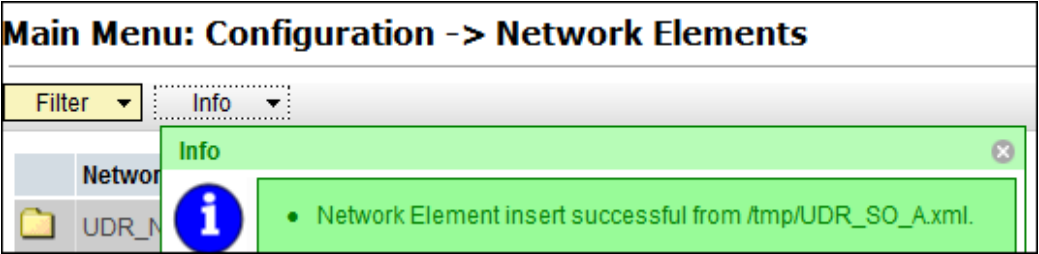
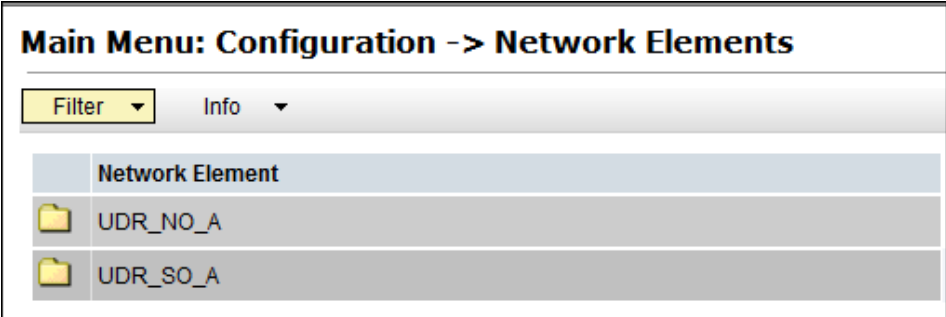
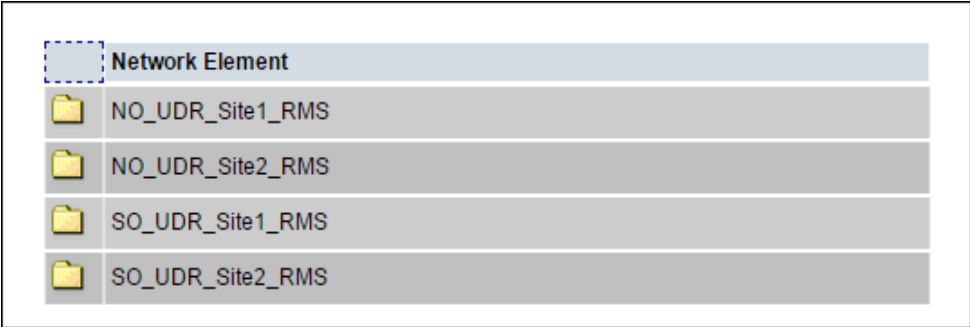
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>For steps 4 – 8 add the remaining Network Elements one at a time. This includes the SO network Element for the Primary site and the DR elements (NO and SO) if present. (DR elements can be uploaded during DR install)</p>		
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p><i>Configuring Network Element</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p><u>Main Menu</u> → Configuration → <i>Network Elements</i></p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>From the Configuration / Network Elements screen...</p> <p>Select the “Browse” dialogue button (scroll to bottom left corner of screen).</p>	

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

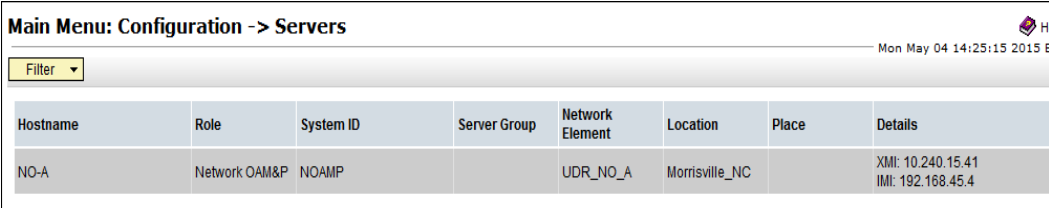
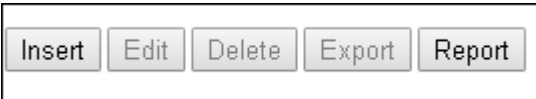
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Note: This step assumes that the xml files were previously prepared, as described in Appendix N.</p> <p>1) Select the location containing the site .xml file.</p> <p>2) Select the .xml file and click the “Open” dialogue button.</p>	
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the “UploadFile” dialogue button (bottom left corner of screen).</p>	

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>If the values in the .xml file pass validation rules, the user receives a banner information message showing that the data has been successfully committed to the DB.</p> <p>Note: You may have to left mouse click the "Info" banner option in order to see the banner output.</p>	  <p>Example with DR elements:</p> 

Note: The following steps need to run for all servers EXCEPT the first NOAMP-A server. These steps include a check box for NOAMP-A server. That check box is only referring to NOAMP-A servers that are not at the primary provisioning site, such as the NOAMP-A server at the Disaster Recovery (DR) site.

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A: Select...</p> <p><u>Main Menu</u> → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A: Select the “Insert” dialogue button at the bottom left.</p>	 <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																					
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user is now presented with the “Adding a new server” configuration screen.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Tue Oct 14 16:07:40 2</p> <hr/> <p>Adding a new server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hostname</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>- Select Role -</td> <td>Select the function of the server</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ID</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hardware Profile</td> <td>UDR SO</td> <td>Hardware profile of the server</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Element Name</td> <td>- Unassigned -</td> <td>Select the network element</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Location</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Location description [Default = "". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Attribute	Value	Description	Hostname	<input type="text"/>	Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]	Role	- Select Role -	Select the function of the server	System ID	<input type="text"/>	System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]	Hardware Profile	UDR SO	Hardware profile of the server	Network Element Name	- Unassigned -	Select the network element	Location	<input type="text"/>	Location description [Default = "". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]
Attribute	Value	Description																					
Hostname	<input type="text"/>	Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]																					
Role	- Select Role -	Select the function of the server																					
System ID	<input type="text"/>	System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]																					
Hardware Profile	UDR SO	Hardware profile of the server																					
Network Element Name	- Unassigned -	Select the network element																					
Location	<input type="text"/>	Location description [Default = "". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]																					
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the assigned “hostname” for the server.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hostname</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Attribute	Value	Description	Hostname	NO-B	Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]															
Attribute	Value	Description																					
Hostname	NO-B	Unique name for the server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 20-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and minus sign. Must start with an alphanumeric and end with an alphanumeric.]																					

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the appropriate server "Role" from the pull-down menu.</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>- Select Role - *</td> <td>Select the function of the server</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hardware Profile</td> <td>- Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P</td> <td>Hardware profile of the server</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Element Name</td> <td>SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER</td> <td>Select the network element</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Location</td> <td></td> <td>Location description [Default = "". Range = A 14</td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Role	- Select Role - *	Select the function of the server	Hardware Profile	- Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P	Hardware profile of the server	Network Element Name	SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER	Select the network element	Location		Location description [Default = "". Range = A 14
Role	- Select Role - *	Select the function of the server												
Hardware Profile	- Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P	Hardware profile of the server												
Network Element Name	SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER	Select the network element												
Location		Location description [Default = "". Range = A 14												
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the "System ID" for the server.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>System ID is not required for MP.</i></p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>System ID</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td>System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]</td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	System ID	NOAMP	System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]									
System ID	NOAMP	System ID for the NOAMP or SOAM server. [Default = n/a. Range = A 64-character string. Valid value is any text string.]												

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the correct Hardware Profile from the pull-down menu.</p>	<p>Select Hardware Profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BL460 HP c-Class Blade NOAMP installations • UDR_NO_LowCapacity for NO virtual server installations • UDRSO for SO virtual server installations • UDR MP for MP virtual server installations <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Hardware Profile BL460 HP c-Class Blade Hardware profile of the server</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select the Network Element Name from the pull-down menu.</p> <p><i>NOTE: After the Network Element Name is selected, the Interfaces fields will be displayed.</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: NO and DR pairs will have their own Network element as per Appendix N. SO pairs will also have their own Network Element which they share with their associated MP.</i></p>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Network Element Name NO_UDR_VM Select the network element</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>

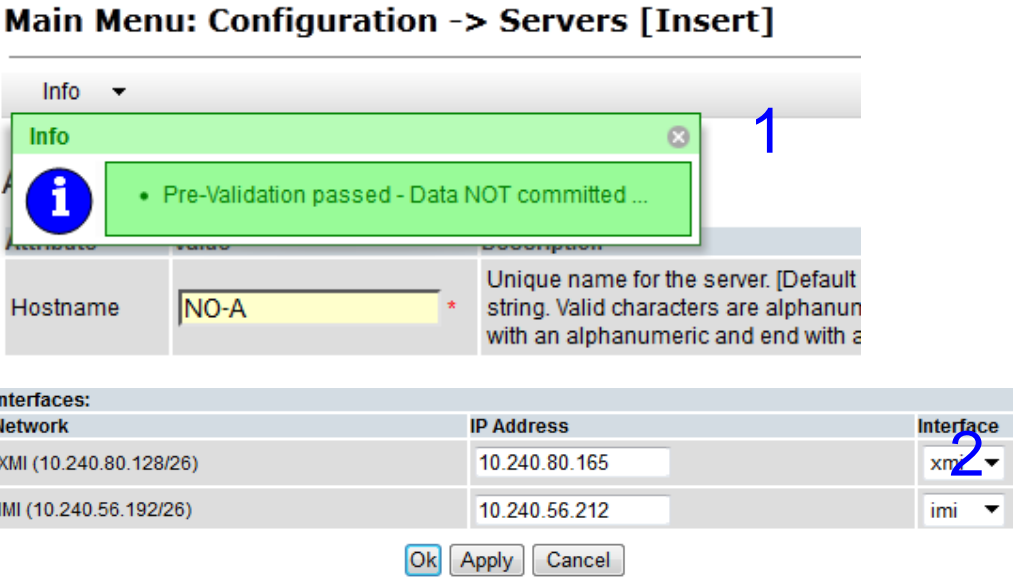
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Enter the site location.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Location is an optional field.</i></p>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%; border-right: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">Location</td> <td style="width: 30%; border-right: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"><input type="text" value="Morrisville_NC"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Location description [Default = ". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]</td> </tr> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Location	<input type="text" value="Morrisville_NC"/>	Location description [Default = ". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]															
Location	<input type="text" value="Morrisville_NC"/>	Location description [Default = ". Range = A 15-character string. Valid value is any text string.]																		
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Enter the XMI and IMI IP addresses for the Server.</p> <p>2) Set the XMI and IMI Interface according to deployment type.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SO: Set XMI to "xmi" and set IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are <i>not</i> checked. MP: Set XMI to "xmi" and set IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are <i>not</i> checked. NOAMP: Set both XMI and IMI to bond0. Check all VLAN boxes. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> <p>Interfaces:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 45%;">Network</th> <th style="width: 30%;">IP Address</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.37.128/26)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (10.240.37.192/27)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div> <p>Low Capacity Systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SO: Set XMI to "xmi" and set IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are <i>not</i> checked. MP: Set XMI to "xmi" and set IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are <i>not</i> checked. NOAMP: Set XMI to "xmi" and set IMI to "imi". VLAN boxes are <i>not</i> checked. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> <p>Interfaces:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Network</th> <th style="width: 35%;">IP Address</th> <th style="width: 35%;">Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.15.0/26)</td> <td><input type="text" value="10.240.15.42"/></td> <td>xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (192.168.45.0/26)</td> <td><input type="text" value="192.168.45.8"/></td> <td>imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>“Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.37.128/26)	<input type="text"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (10.240.37.192/27)	<input type="text"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)	Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.15.0/26)	<input type="text" value="10.240.15.42"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (192.168.45.0/26)	<input type="text" value="192.168.45.8"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)
Network	IP Address	Interface																		
XMI (10.240.37.128/26)	<input type="text"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)																		
IMI (10.240.37.192/27)	<input type="text"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)																		
Network	IP Address	Interface																		
XMI (10.240.15.0/26)	<input type="text" value="10.240.15.42"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)																		
IMI (192.168.45.0/26)	<input type="text" value="192.168.45.8"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (405)																		

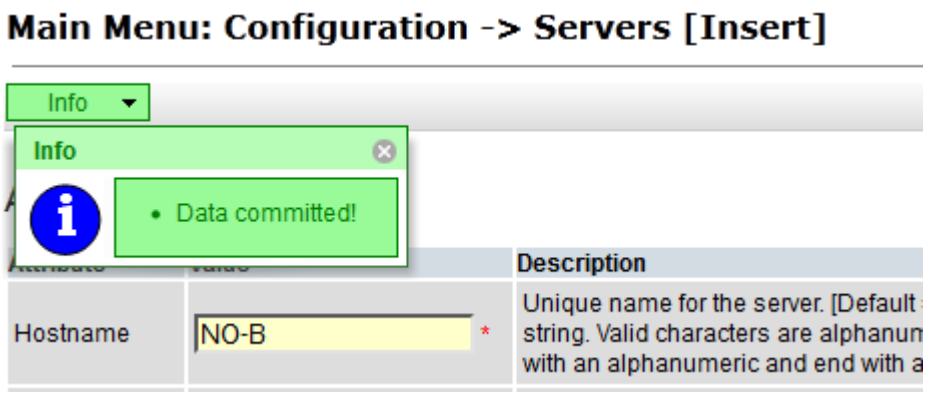
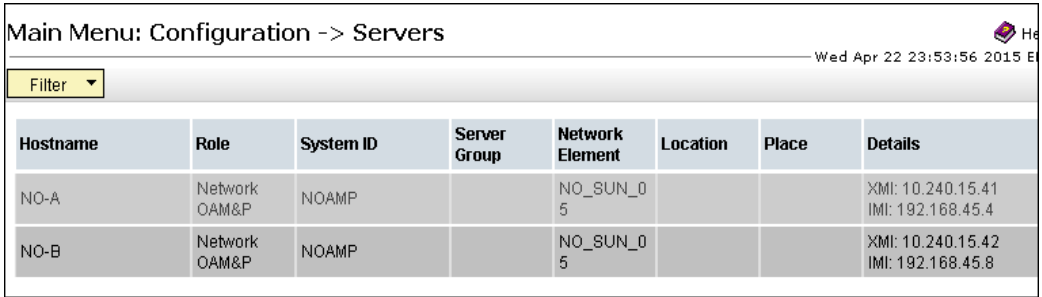
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																							
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Click the “Add” button under NTP Servers and add the address(s) of the NTP server(s).</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NTP Server IP Address</th> <th>Prefer</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="10.240.15.7"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Add"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="10.240.15.8"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="10.240.15.9"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="text" value="10.240.15.11"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NTP Server according to server type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>NOAMP</i>: Set one or more NTP Server IP Address(es) to customer supplied NTP server(s). It is recommended to have minimum of 3 and up to 4 external NTP servers for reliable functioning of NTP service. • <i>SOAM and MP</i>: Set the NTP Server IP Address to the host server, given as “<TVOE_XML_address>” in <i>Appendix L Configure TVOE Network</i>. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">NTP Servers:</th> </tr> <tr> <th>NTP Server IP Address</th> <th>Prefer</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="button" value="Add"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: In case of NOAMP virtual server: Set the NTP Server IP Address to the host server, given as “<TVOE_XML_address>” in <i>Appendix L Configure TVOE Network</i>.</p> <p>“Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>	NTP Server IP Address	Prefer		<input type="text" value="10.240.15.7"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="text" value="10.240.15.8"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	<input type="text" value="10.240.15.9"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	<input type="text" value="10.240.15.11"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	NTP Servers:		NTP Server IP Address	Prefer	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
NTP Server IP Address	Prefer																								
<input type="text" value="10.240.15.7"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>																							
<input type="text" value="10.240.15.8"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																							
<input type="text" value="10.240.15.9"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																							
<input type="text" value="10.240.15.11"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																							
NTP Servers:																									
NTP Server IP Address	Prefer																								
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																								

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result									
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating "Pre-Validation passed".</p> <p>2) Click the "Apply" dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ... <p>Hostname: NO-A *</p> <p>Unique name for the server. [Default string. Valid characters are alphanumeric with an alphanumeric and end with a</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.80.128/26)</td> <td>10.240.80.165</td> <td>xmi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (10.240.56.192/26)</td> <td>10.240.56.212</td> <td>imi</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>	Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.80.128/26)	10.240.80.165	xmi	IMI (10.240.56.192/26)	10.240.56.212	imi
Network	IP Address	Interface									
XMI (10.240.80.128/26)	10.240.80.165	xmi									
IMI (10.240.56.192/26)	10.240.56.212	imi									

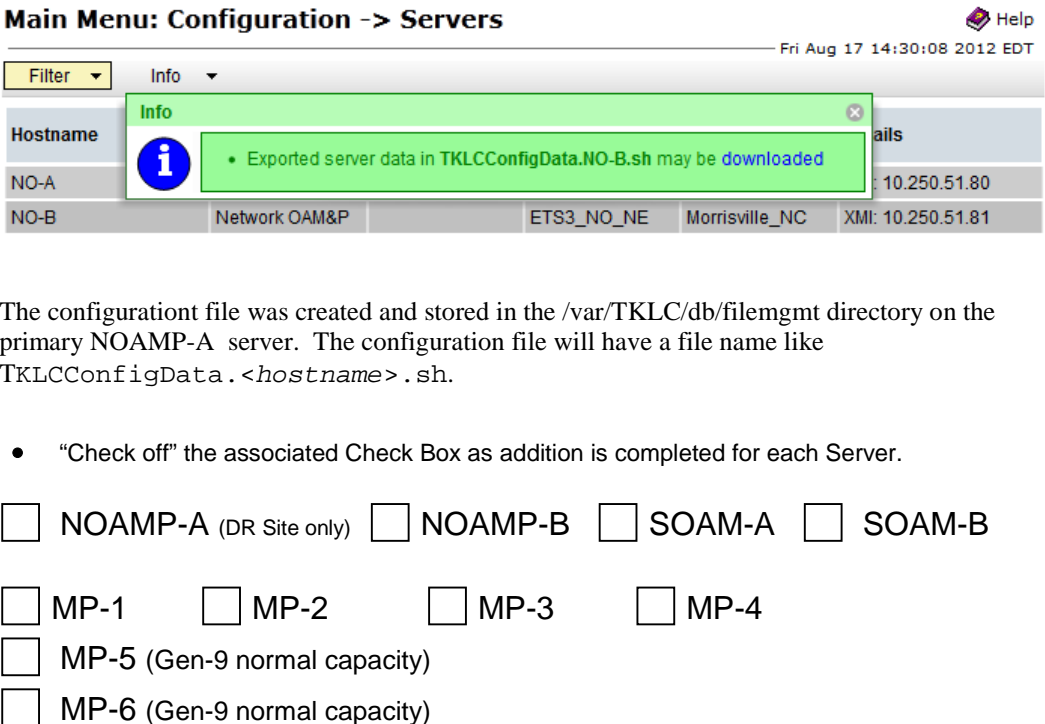
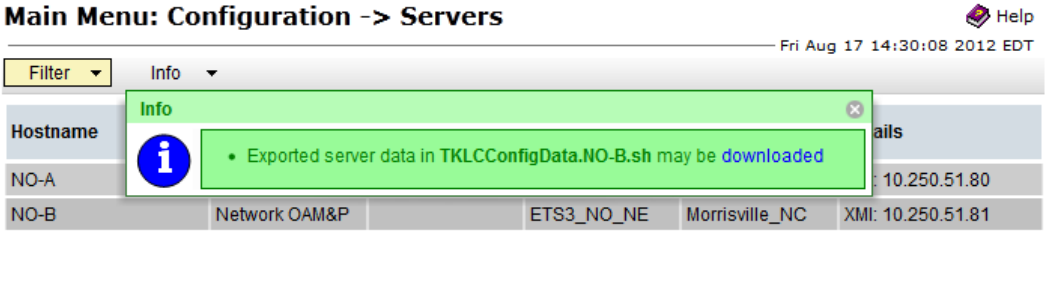
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>If the values provided match the network ranges assigned to the NE, the user will receive a banner information message showing that the data has been validated and committed to the DB.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <p>• Data committed!</p> <p>Hostname: NO-B *</p> <p>Description: Unique name for the server. [Default string. Valid characters are alphanumeric with an alphanumeric and end with a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>																								
<p>22.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p><i>Applying the Server Configuration File</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Place</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>NO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>NO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details	NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4	NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details																			
NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4																			
NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8																			

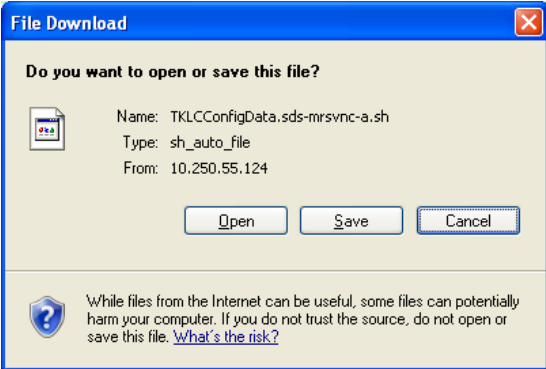
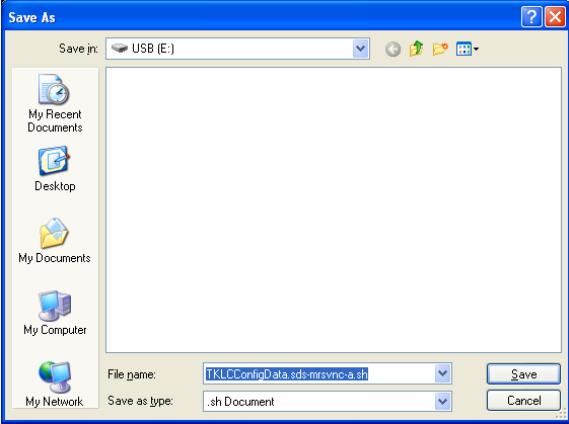
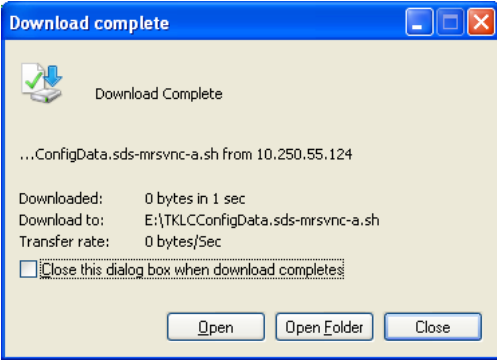
Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																
<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The "Configuration →Servers" screen should now show the newly added Server in the list.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Place</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Place</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>NO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.41</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>SOAM</td> <td></td> <td>SO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.44</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details	NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4	NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details	NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41	SO-A	System OAM	SOAM		SO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.44
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details																																											
NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4																																											
NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8																																											
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details																																											
NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41																																											
SO-A	System OAM	SOAM		SO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.44																																											
<p>24.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Use the cursor to select the Server entry added in Steps 9 - 21.</p> <p>The row containing the desired Server should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the "Export" dialogue button.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Place</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Morrisville_NC</td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Place</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>NOAMP</td> <td></td> <td>NO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.41</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>SOAM</td> <td></td> <td>SO_SUN_05</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>XMI: 10.240.15.44</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div> <p>Insert Edit Delete Export Report</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details	NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4	NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details	NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41	SO-A	System OAM	SOAM		SO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.44
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details																																											
NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.41 IMI: 192.168.45.4																																											
NO-B	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		UDR_NO_A	Morrisville_NC		XMI: 10.240.15.42 IMI: 192.168.45.8																																											
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Place	Details																																											
NO-A	Network OAM&P	NOAMP		NO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.41																																											
SO-A	System OAM	SOAM		SO_SUN_05			XMI: 10.240.15.44																																											

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>25.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user will receive a banner information message showing a download link for the Server configuration data.</p>	 <p>The configuration file was created and stored in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt directory on the primary NOAMP-A server. The configuration file will have a file name like TKLCConfigData.<hostname>.sh.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Click on the “downloaded” link inside the Info box.</p>	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>27.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Click the “Save” dialogue button.</p> <p>2) Save the configuration file to a USB flash drive.</p> <p>3) Click the “Close” dialogue button</p>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 20px;">  <p style="font-size: 2em; color: blue; margin-left: 100px;">1</p> </div> <div style="margin-bottom: 20px;">  <p style="font-size: 2em; color: blue; margin-left: 100px;">2</p> </div> <div>  <p style="font-size: 2em; color: blue; margin-left: 100px;">3</p> </div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity) </p> </div>

Note: The steps above may be completed for one or all servers listed in the “Check Off” section before continuing...

Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>28. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A: Apply server configuration scripts.</p>	<p>Use the configuration scripts created and exported in the steps above to apply configuration to each server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For HP rack mount NOAMP/DR servers and Oracle RMS (X5) NOAM/DR servers: Follow Appendix K.1 Applying Server Configuration with ILO • For all other servers: Follow Appendix K.2 Applying Server Configuration with PM&C <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (DR Site only) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (Gen-9 normal capacity)</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

8.3 Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)

This procedure configures the XSI networks used on MP to support signaling traffic.

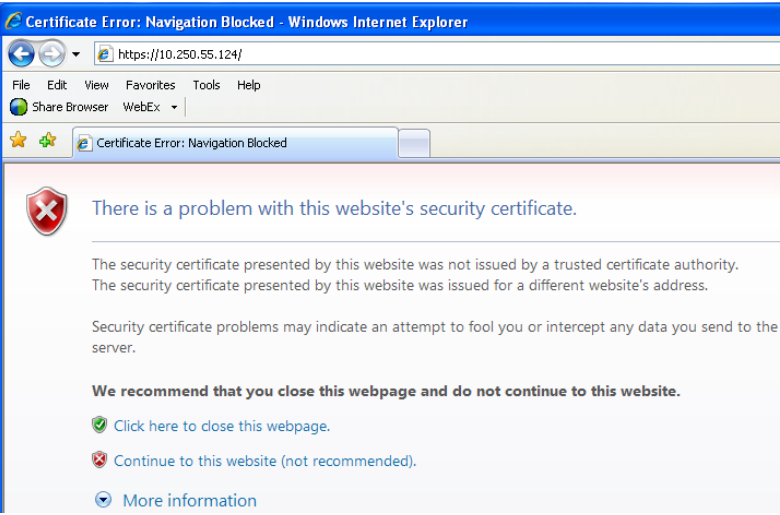

Requirements:

- **Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers** has been completed.

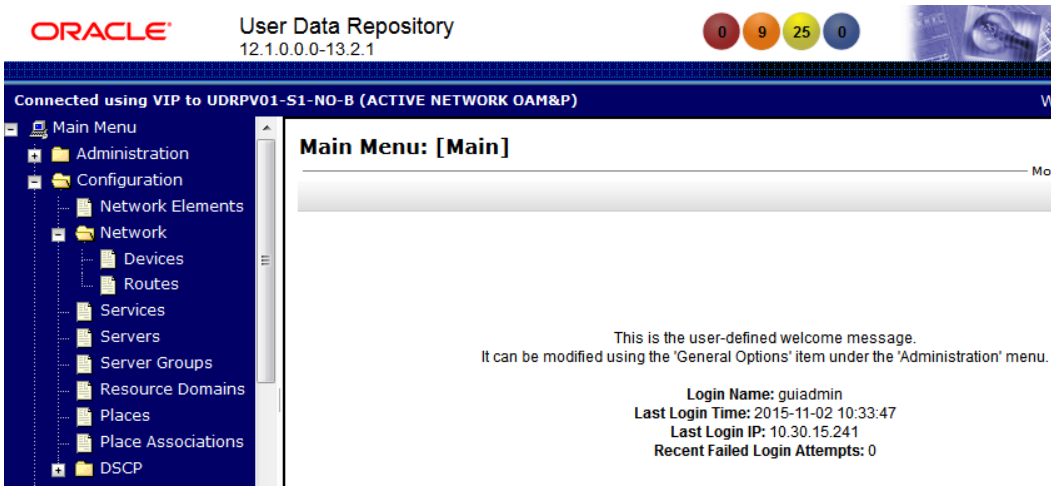
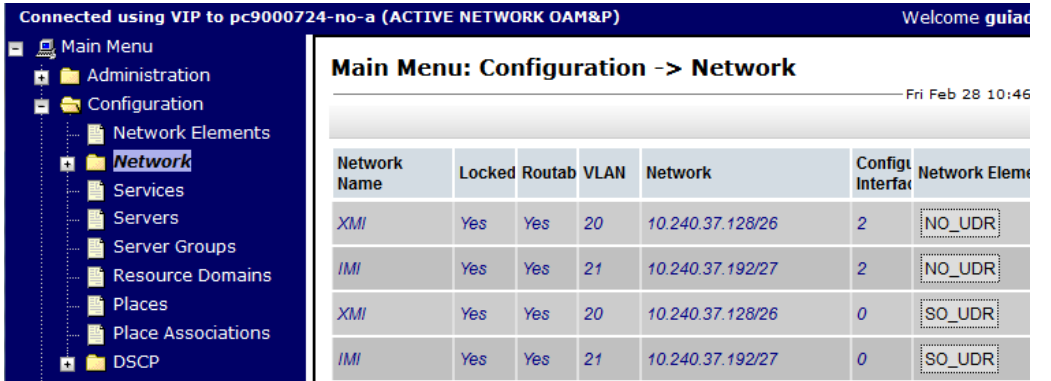
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Note: If a setup has two sites and ComAgent over XSI supported for the same setup, then if adding XSI network for the other site, will need to keep the name the same for both the XSI networks.


Procedure 16: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI IP address assigned to NOAMP Server A using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

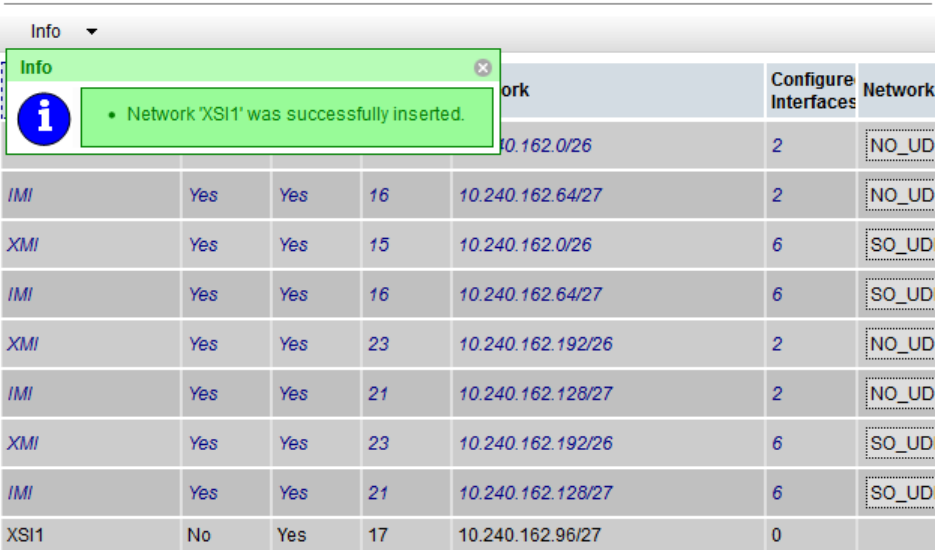
Procedure 16: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result																																			
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle User Data Repository interface. At the top, it says 'ORACLE User Data Repository 12.1.0.0-13.2.1'. Below that, it indicates 'Connected using VIP to UDRPV01-S1-NO-B (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)'. A navigation tree on the left includes 'Main Menu', 'Administration', 'Configuration', 'Network Elements', 'Network', 'Devices', 'Routes', 'Services', 'Servers', 'Server Groups', 'Resource Domains', 'Places', 'Place Associations', and 'DSCP'. The main content area is titled 'Main Menu: [Main]' and contains a message: 'This is the user-defined welcome message. It can be modified using the 'General Options' item under the 'Administration' menu.' Below the message, it displays login information: 'Login Name: guidadmin', 'Last Login Time: 2015-11-02 10:33:47', 'Last Login IP: 10.30.15.241', and 'Recent Failed Login Attempts: 0'.</p>																																			
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle User Data Repository interface with the 'Network' menu item selected. The title bar says 'Connected using VIP to pc9000724-no-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)' and 'Welcome guidadmin'. The navigation tree on the left highlights 'Network'. The main content area is titled 'Main Menu: Configuration -> Network' and shows a table of network configurations. The table has columns for 'Network Name', 'Locked', 'Routab', 'VLAN', 'Network', 'Config Interfac', and 'Network Eleme'. The data rows are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Name</th> <th>Locked</th> <th>Routab</th> <th>VLAN</th> <th>Network</th> <th>Config Interfac</th> <th>Network Eleme</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>20</td> <td>10.240.37.128/26</td> <td>2</td> <td>NO_UDR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>21</td> <td>10.240.37.192/27</td> <td>2</td> <td>NO_UDR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>20</td> <td>10.240.37.128/26</td> <td>0</td> <td>SO_UDR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>21</td> <td>10.240.37.192/27</td> <td>0</td> <td>SO_UDR</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Name	Locked	Routab	VLAN	Network	Config Interfac	Network Eleme	XMI	Yes	Yes	20	10.240.37.128/26	2	NO_UDR	IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.37.192/27	2	NO_UDR	XMI	Yes	Yes	20	10.240.37.128/26	0	SO_UDR	IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.37.192/27	0	SO_UDR
Network Name	Locked	Routab	VLAN	Network	Config Interfac	Network Eleme																															
XMI	Yes	Yes	20	10.240.37.128/26	2	NO_UDR																															
IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.37.192/27	2	NO_UDR																															
XMI	Yes	Yes	20	10.240.37.128/26	0	SO_UDR																															
IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.37.192/27	0	SO_UDR																															

Procedure 16: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result																											
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>Add the XSI1 network</p>	<div style="text-align: center; margin-bottom: 10px;">  </div> <p>Click the Insert button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Insert Network</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Network Name</td> <td>XSI1 *</td> <td>The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanumeric string up to 31 chars, starting with a letter.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Element</td> <td>- Unassigned - *</td> <td>The network element this network is a part of. If not specified, the network will be available to servers in all network elements.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VLAN ID</td> <td>17 *</td> <td>The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range = 1-4094.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Address</td> <td>10.240.162.96 *</td> <td>The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.224 *</td> <td>Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Router IP</td> <td>10.240.162.97</td> <td>The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a default network, this will be used as the gateway address of the default route on servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router monitoring is enabled, this address will be the one monitored.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default Network</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No</td> <td>A selection indicating whether this is the network with a default gateway.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Routable</td> <td><input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No</td> <td>Whether or not this network is routable outside its network element. If it is not assigned to a network element, it is assumed to be possibly present in all network elements.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> <p>Enter all of the above fields for the XSI1 network according to the customer's network parameters. The default values for Network Element (Unassigned), Default Network (No) and Routable (Yes) should be retained.</p> <p>ComAgent Service is configured to run on XSI1 in Section 8.118.10 Configure ComAgent Service, this network shall be used for MP↔NOAMP ComAgent Traffic.</p> <p>This network may or may not be used for MP Signaling Traffic.</p> <p>Note: Network names can be overloaded to support multiple subnets. When defining network for ComAgent Service, use same network name for Primary and DR Site.</p>	Field	Value	Description	Network Name	XSI1 *	The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanumeric string up to 31 chars, starting with a letter.]	Network Element	- Unassigned - *	The network element this network is a part of. If not specified, the network will be available to servers in all network elements.	VLAN ID	17 *	The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range = 1-4094.]	Network Address	10.240.162.96 *	The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.224 *	Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Router IP	10.240.162.97	The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a default network, this will be used as the gateway address of the default route on servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router monitoring is enabled, this address will be the one monitored.	Default Network	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	A selection indicating whether this is the network with a default gateway.	Routable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Whether or not this network is routable outside its network element. If it is not assigned to a network element, it is assumed to be possibly present in all network elements.
Field	Value	Description																											
Network Name	XSI1 *	The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanumeric string up to 31 chars, starting with a letter.]																											
Network Element	- Unassigned - *	The network element this network is a part of. If not specified, the network will be available to servers in all network elements.																											
VLAN ID	17 *	The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range = 1-4094.]																											
Network Address	10.240.162.96 *	The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																											
Netmask	255.255.255.224 *	Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																											
Router IP	10.240.162.97	The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a default network, this will be used as the gateway address of the default route on servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router monitoring is enabled, this address will be the one monitored.																											
Default Network	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	A selection indicating whether this is the network with a default gateway.																											
Routable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Whether or not this network is routable outside its network element. If it is not assigned to a network element, it is assumed to be possibly present in all network elements.																											
<p>Repeat Step 5 of this procedure to Insert additional signaling networks(XSI2, etc) as required.</p>																													

Procedure 16: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																											
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A</p> <p>New XSI network is displayed along with a success message.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network</th> <th>Configure Interfaces</th> <th>Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10.240.162.0/26</td> <td>2</td> <td>NO_UD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>10.240.162.64/27</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>XMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>10.240.162.0/26</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>10.240.162.64/27</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>XMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>23</td> <td>10.240.162.192/26</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>10.240.162.128/27</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>XMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>23</td> <td>10.240.162.192/26</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>10.240.162.128/27</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UD</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>XSI1</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>10.240.162.96/27</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network	Configure Interfaces	Network	10.240.162.0/26	2	NO_UD	IMI	Yes	Yes	16	10.240.162.64/27	2	NO_UD			XMI	Yes	Yes	15	10.240.162.0/26	6	SO_UD			IMI	Yes	Yes	16	10.240.162.64/27	6	SO_UD			XMI	Yes	Yes	23	10.240.162.192/26	2	NO_UD			IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.162.128/27	2	NO_UD			XMI	Yes	Yes	23	10.240.162.192/26	6	SO_UD			IMI	Yes	Yes	21	10.240.162.128/27	6	SO_UD			XSI1	No	Yes	17	10.240.162.96/27	0
Network	Configure Interfaces	Network																																																																											
10.240.162.0/26	2	NO_UD																																																																											
IMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
16	10.240.162.64/27	2																																																																											
NO_UD																																																																													
XMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
15	10.240.162.0/26	6																																																																											
SO_UD																																																																													
IMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
16	10.240.162.64/27	6																																																																											
SO_UD																																																																													
XMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
23	10.240.162.192/26	2																																																																											
NO_UD																																																																													
IMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
21	10.240.162.128/27	2																																																																											
NO_UD																																																																													
XMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
23	10.240.162.192/26	6																																																																											
SO_UD																																																																													
IMI	Yes	Yes																																																																											
21	10.240.162.128/27	6																																																																											
SO_UD																																																																													
XSI1	No	Yes																																																																											
17	10.240.162.96/27	0																																																																											
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED																																																																													

8.4 OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers (1st NOAMP site only)

The user should be aware that during the OAM Pairing procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step.

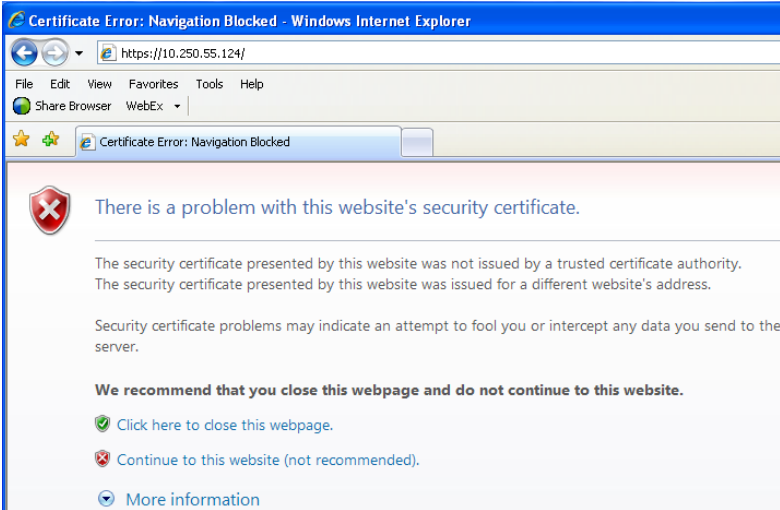
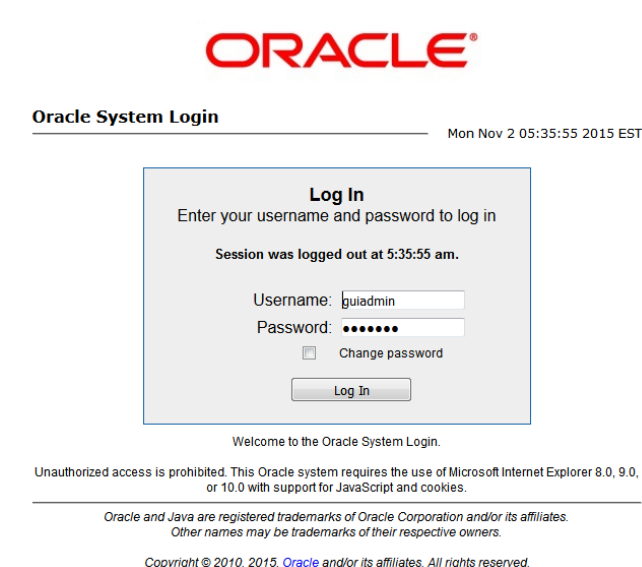
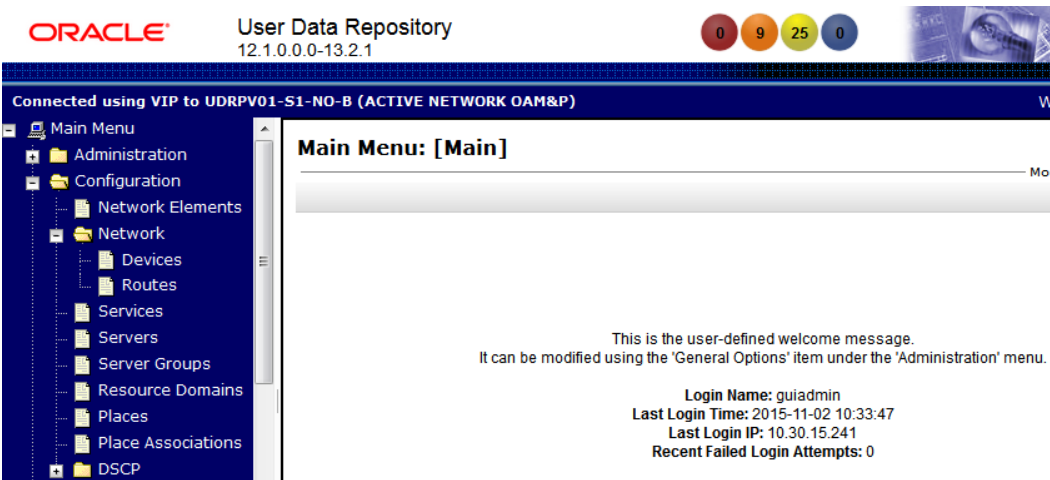
This procedure creates active/standby pair for the NOAMP servers at the Primary Provisioning Site..

Requirements:

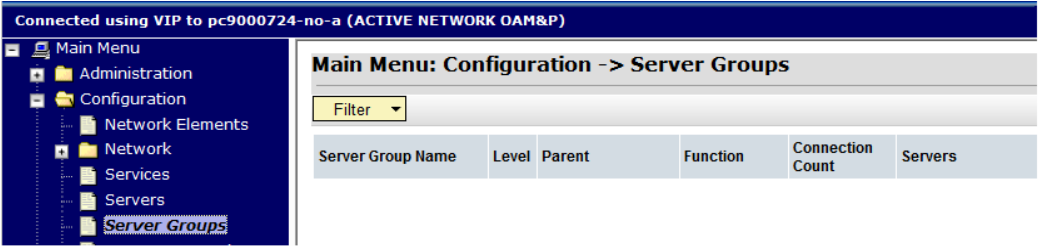
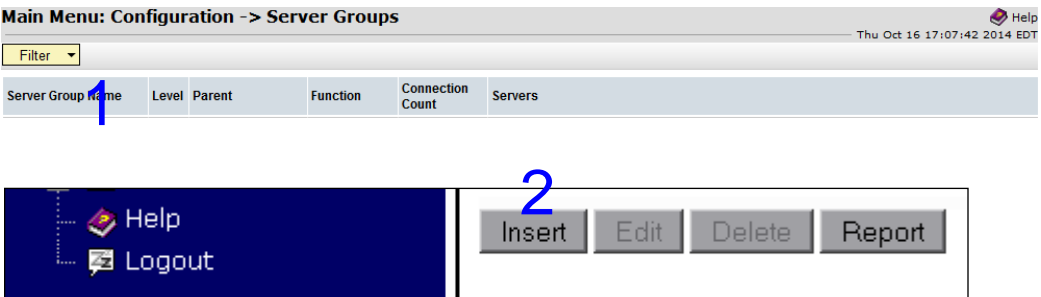
- **Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

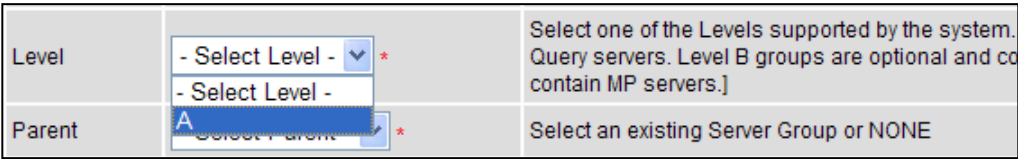
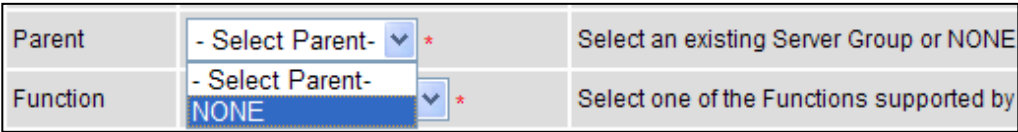


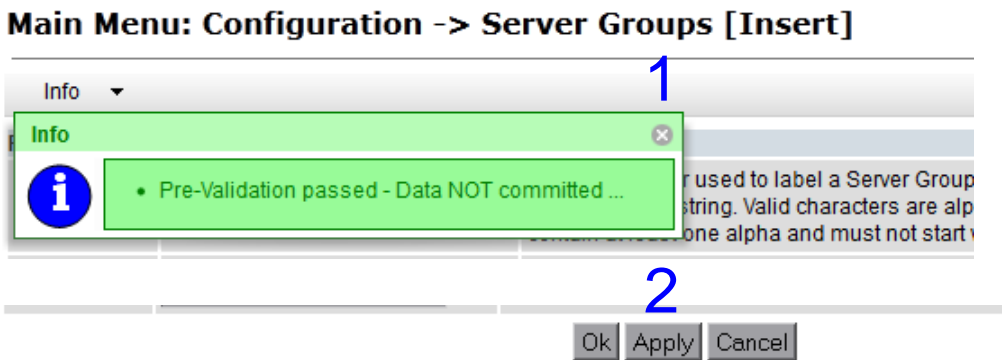
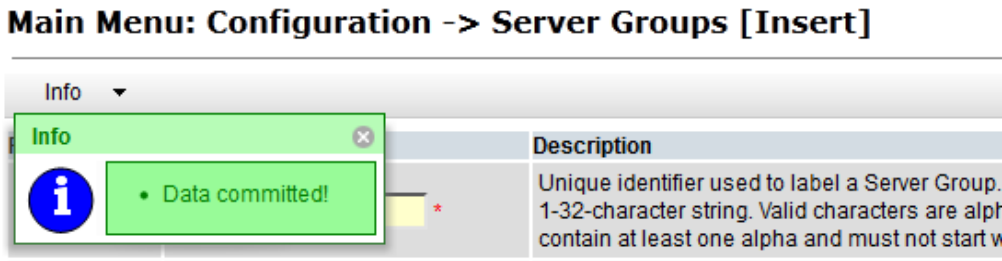
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI IP address assigned to NOAMP Server A using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the "security certificate" warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: "Continue to this website (not recommended)".</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

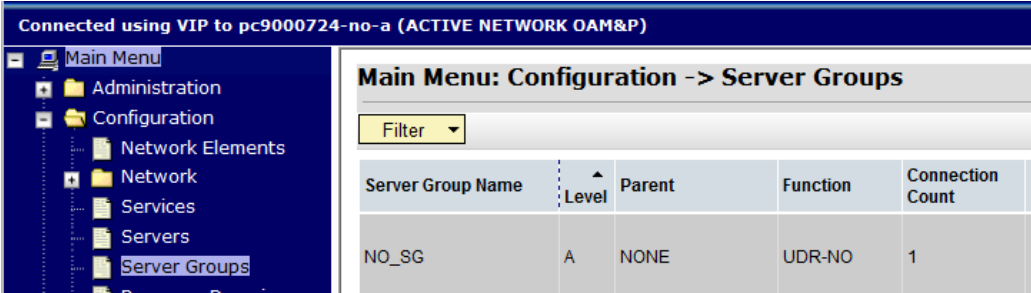
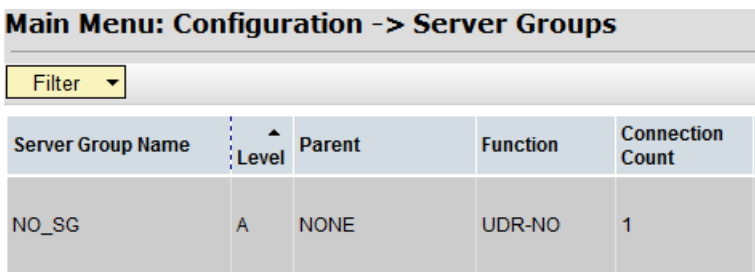
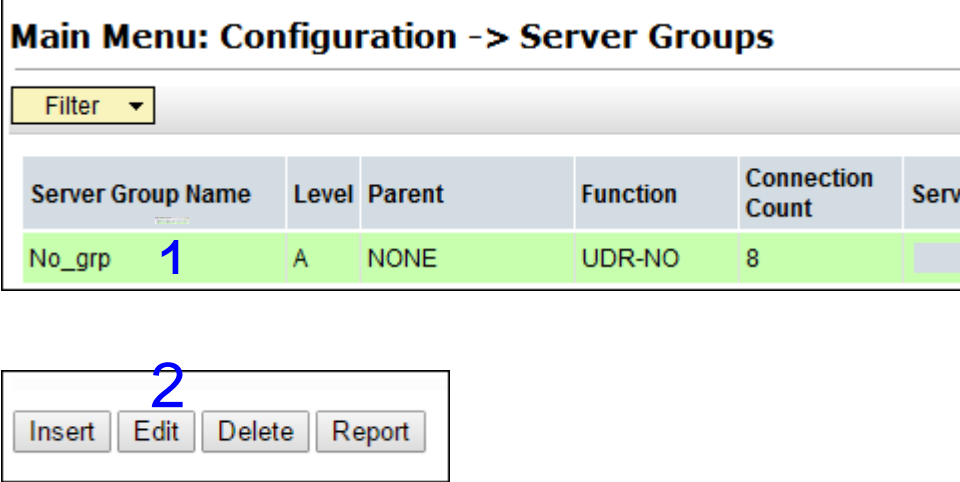
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p><i>Configuring Server Group</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>																			
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Insert” dialogue button visible.</i></p>																			
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level -</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>- Select Parent -</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>- Select Function -</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]	Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE	Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																		
Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]																		
Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																		
Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																		
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]												
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	NO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																		

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select “A” on the “Level” pull-down menu.</p>	 <p>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. Query servers. Level B groups are optional and do not contain MP servers.]</p> <p>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select “None” on the “Parent” pull-down menu.</p>	 <p>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</p> <p>Select one of the Functions supported by</p>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select “UDR-NO” on the “Function” pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input value “8” into “WAN Replication Connection Count”.</p>	 <p>Specify the r associated</p>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p>  <p>Info used to label a Server Group string. Valid characters are alpha and must not start with</p> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p>
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p>  <p>Description Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alpha and must not start with</p>

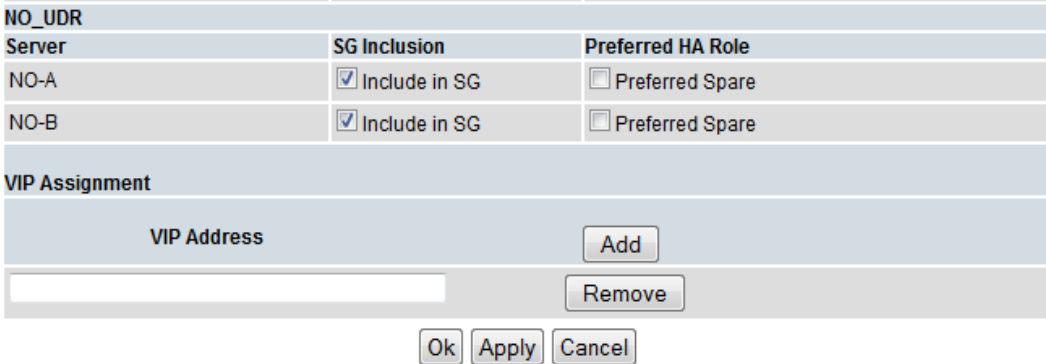
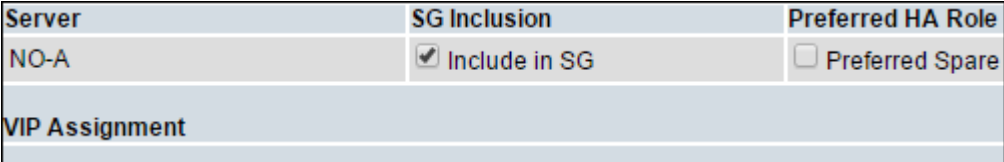
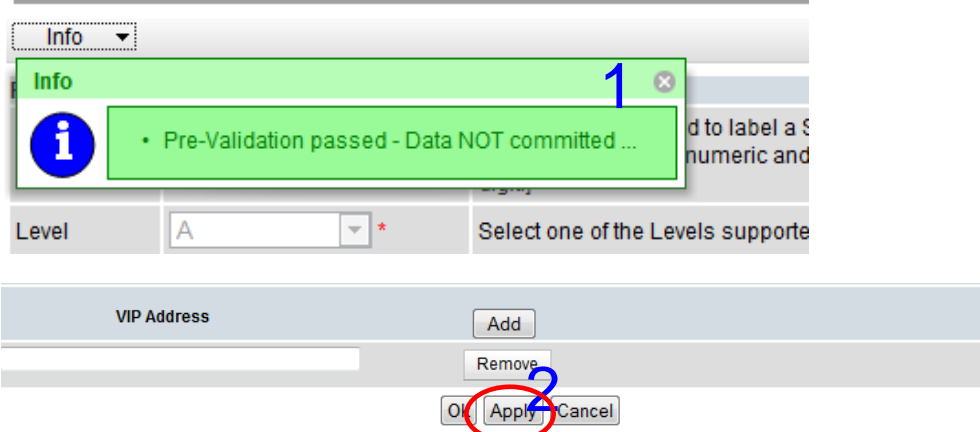
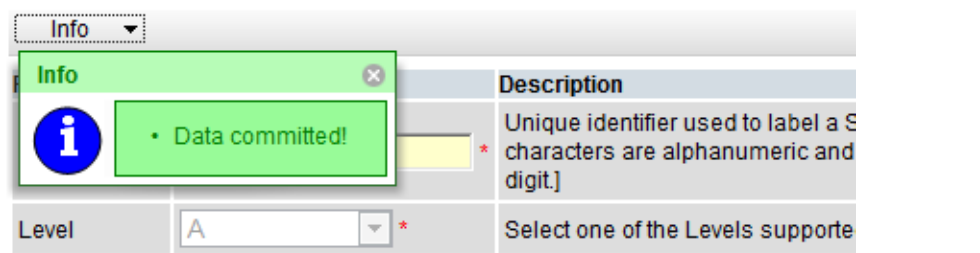
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The Server Group entry added in Steps 6-13 should now appear on the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Select the Server Group entry added in Steps 6 - 13. The line entry should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Edit” dialogue button visible.</p>	

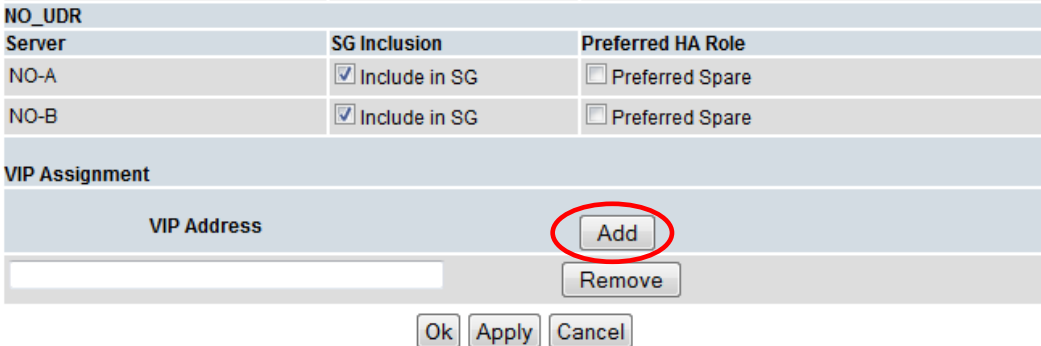
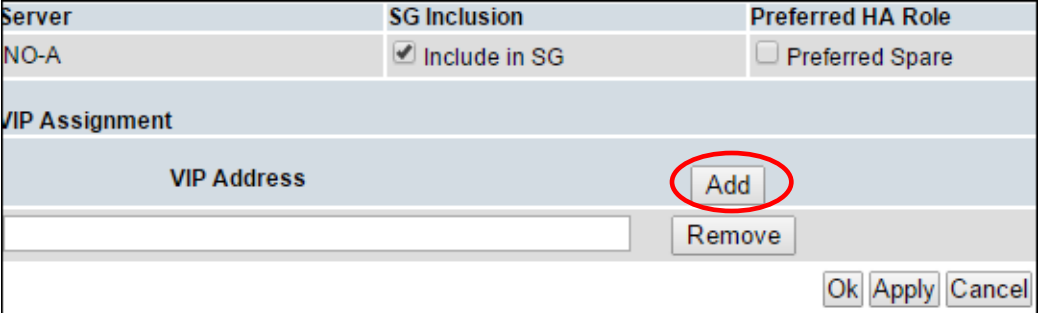
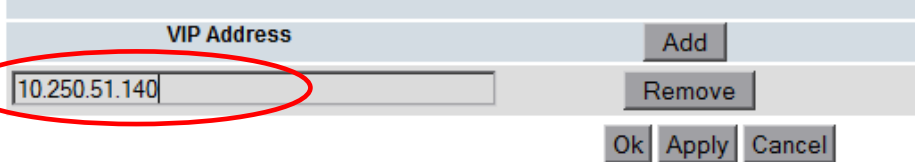
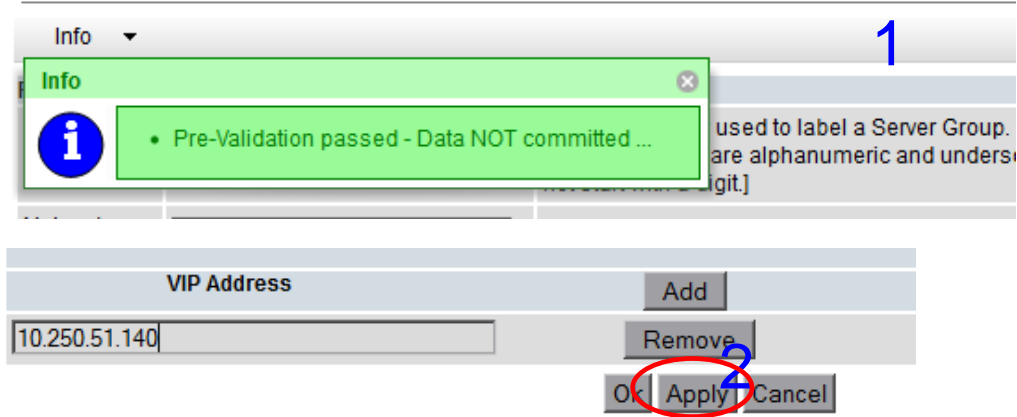
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																			
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fri Aug 08 15:45:10 2014</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>S1_NO_SG *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-NO *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>5</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NO_UDR_Site1_VM</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BL908050101-no-1a</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL908050103-no-1b</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Wed Apr 15 10:14:55</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NO_grp *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-NO *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>8</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NO_SUN_05</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	S1_NO_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	UDR-NO *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	5	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	BL908050101-no-1a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	BL908050103-no-1b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NO_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	UDR-NO *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	NO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																																																			
Server Group Name	S1_NO_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																			
Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																			
Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group																																																			
Function	UDR-NO *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																			
WAN Replication Connection Count	5	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																			
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																			
BL908050101-no-1a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																			
BL908050103-no-1b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																			
Field	Value	Description																																																			
Server Group Name	NO_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																			
Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																			
Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group																																																			
Function	UDR-NO *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																			
WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																			
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																			
NO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																			

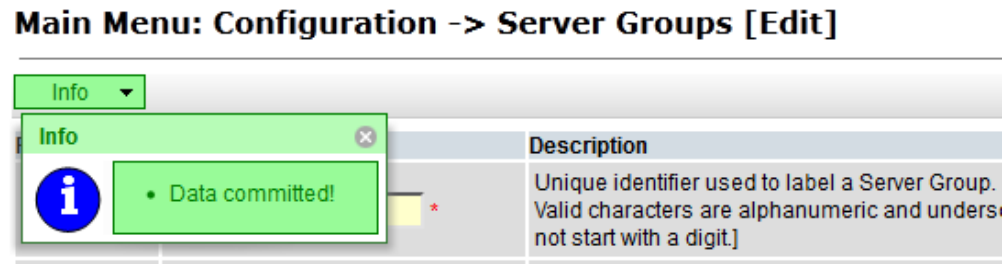
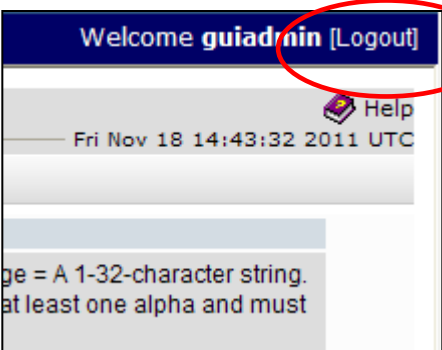
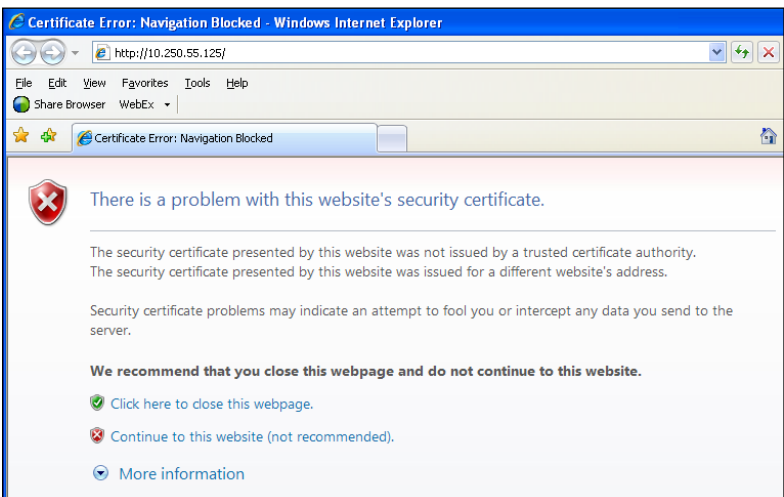
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Check the boxes to include the “A” server and the “B” server into the NOAMP Server Group.</p> <p>Note: For Single Server Installation, only NO-A will be displayed; therefore only one box will be selected.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> 
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 


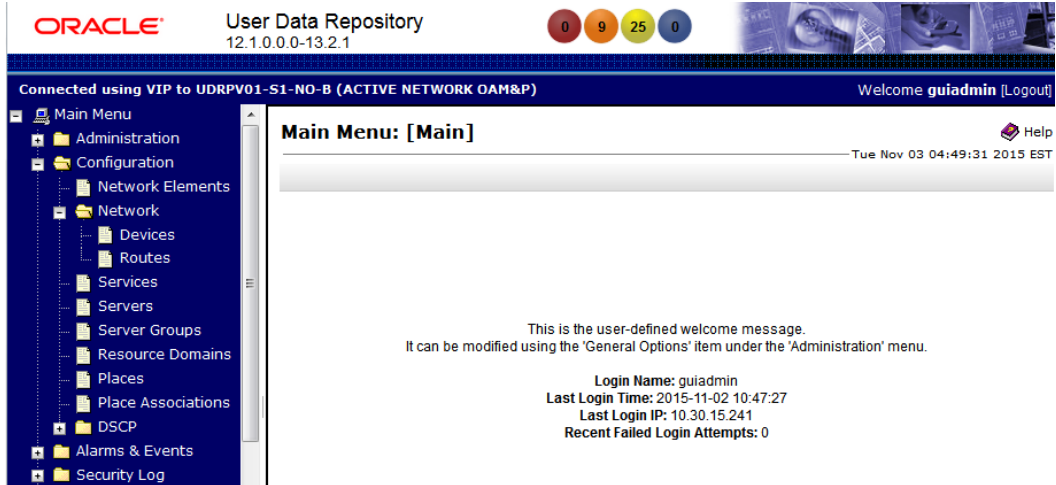


Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Click the “Add” dialogue button for the VIP Address.</p> <p>Note: VIP Address optional for Single Server Configuration.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> 
<p>22.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Input the VIP Address</p>	
<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>24.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <p>• Data committed!</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscores, not start with a digit.]</p>
<p>25.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the OAM A server GUI.</p>	 <p>Welcome guidadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Help</p> <p>Fri Nov 18 14:43:32 2011 UTC</p> <p>ge = A 1-32-character string. at least one alpha and must</p>
<p>26.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>IMPORTANT:</p> <p>Wait at least 5 minutes before proceeding on to the next Step.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Now that the server(s) have been paired within a Server Group they must establish a master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). It may take several minutes for this process to be completed. • Note: Single Server Configuration will not need to establish the master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). <p>Allow a minimum of 5 minutes before continuing to the next Step.</p>
<p>27.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) assigned in STEP 22 to the Server Group using “https://”.</p>	 <p>Certificate Error: Navigation Blocked - Windows Internet Explorer</p> <p>http://10.250.55.125/</p> <p>File Edit View Favorites Tools Help</p> <p>Share Browser WebEx</p> <p>Certificate Error: Navigation Blocked</p> <p>There is a problem with this website's security certificate.</p> <p>The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authority. The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different website's address.</p> <p>Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the server.</p> <p>We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.</p> <p>Click here to close this webpage.</p> <p>Continue to this website (not recommended).</p> <p>More information</p>

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>28.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>29.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>30.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p><i>Restarting the NOAMP Server Application</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> 

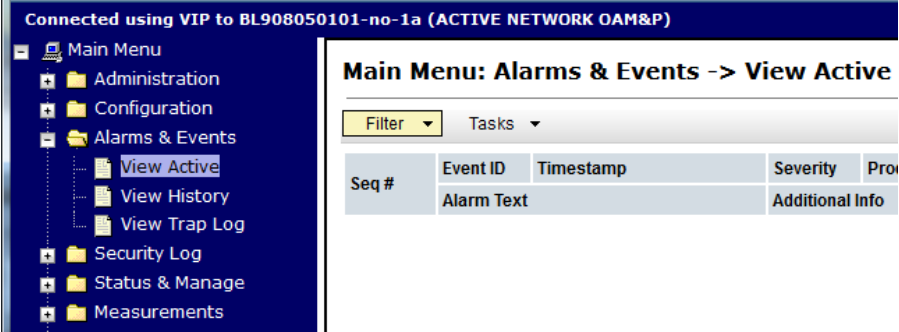
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																			
<p>31.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The “A” and “B” servers should now appear in the right panel. Note: For single server, only the “A” server will appear.</p> <p>2) Verify that the “DB” status shows “Norm” and the “Proc” status shows “Man” for one/both servers before proceeding to the next Step.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000722-no-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000724-no-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000722-no a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	pc9000722-no-b	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	pc9000722-no a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
NO_UDR	pc9000722-no-b	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																															
NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																															
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
NO_UDR	pc9000722-no a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																															

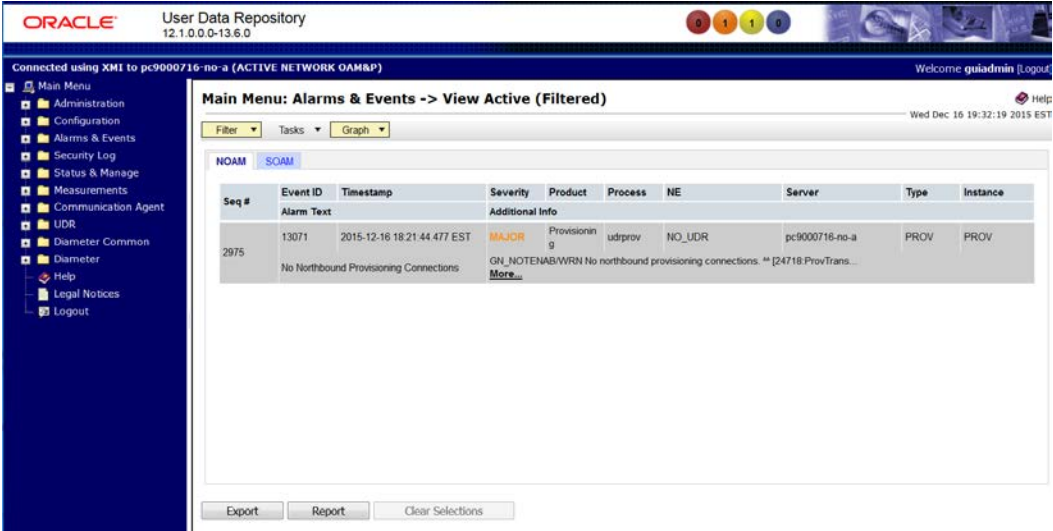
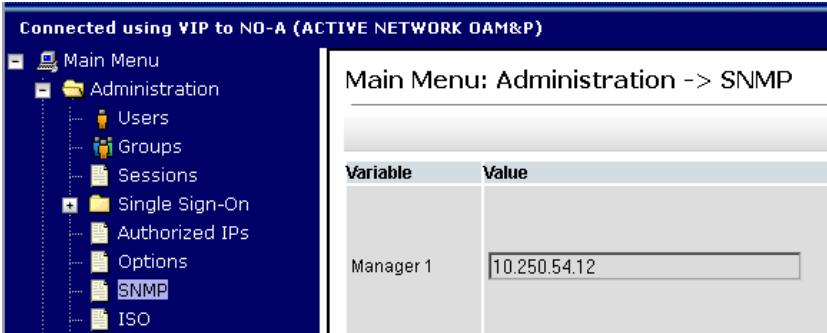
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																												
<p>32.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the mouse, select NOAMP Server A. The line entry should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for NOAMP Server A stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</i></p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server 1</p> <p>Tue Aug 21 09:05:37 2012 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server 1</p> <p>Tue Aug 21 09:05:37 2012 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>Help Logout</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em;">2</p> <p>Stop Restart Reboot</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>Are you sure you wish to restart application software on the following server(s)?</p> <p>NO-A</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em;">3</p> <p>OK Cancel</p> </div> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server [Restart]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Filter</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td> <div style="border: 1px solid blue; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <p style="font-weight: bold; color: blue;">Status</p> <p>• NO-A: Successfully restarted application.</p> </div> 4 </td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Filter	Status	Appl State	Alm	Repl		<div style="border: 1px solid blue; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <p style="font-weight: bold; color: blue;">Status</p> <p>• NO-A: Successfully restarted application.</p> </div> 4	Disabled	Err	Norm			Disabled	Warn	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																						
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																						
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																						
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																						
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																						
Filter	Status	Appl State	Alm	Repl																																																										
	<div style="border: 1px solid blue; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <p style="font-weight: bold; color: blue;">Status</p> <p>• NO-A: Successfully restarted application.</p> </div> 4	Disabled	Err	Norm																																																										
		Disabled	Warn	Norm																																																										

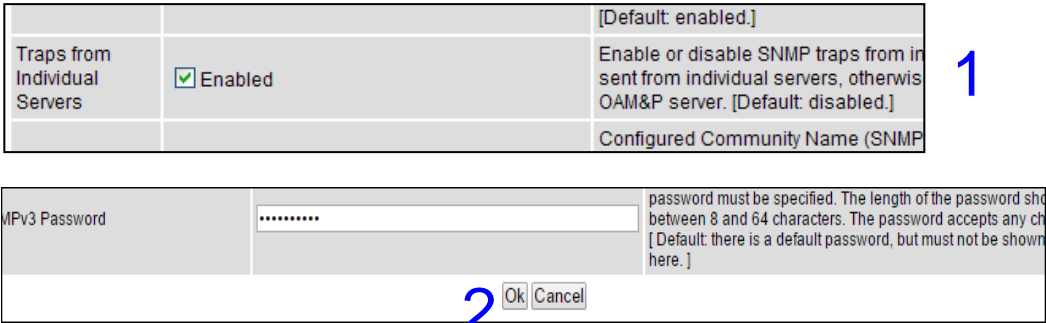

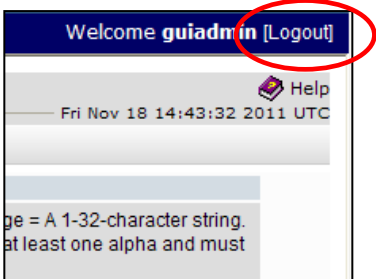
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																													
<p>33.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the “App State” now shows “Enabled” and that the “DB, & Proc” status columns all show “Norm” for NOAMP Server A before proceeding to the next Step.</p> <p>NOTE: If user chooses to refresh the Server status screen in advance of the default setting (15-30 sec.). This may be done by simply reselecting the “Status & Manage → Server” option from the Main menu on the left.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>App State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>ntan</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>App State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	App State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	ntan	Network Element	Server Hostname	App State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	App State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																							
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	ntan																																							
Network Element	Server Hostname	App State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																							
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
<p>34.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Restart NOAMP Server B.</p>	<p>Note: Don't perform this step for single server installations.</p> <p>Repeat steps 32 and 33 above to restart NOAMP Server B.</p>																																													
<p>35.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Verifying the NOAMP Server Alarm status</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Alarms & Events → View Active</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Connected using VIP to BL908050101-no-1a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)</p> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View Active</p> <p>Filter Tasks</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Severity</th> <th>Pro</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Additional Info</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Pro					Additional Info																																			
Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Pro																																											
				Additional Info																																											

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>36.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the noted Event IDs are the only alarms present on the system at this time.</p>	 <p>Verify that only the following Event IDs are the only alarms present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 13075 (Provisioning Interfaces Disabled) - 19820 (Communication Agent Routed Service Unavailable) <p>Note:It may take a few minutes for residual process alarms to clear.</p>
<p>37.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Configuring SNMP for Traps from Individual Servers</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Administration → Remote Servers → SNMP Trapping ...as shown on the right.</p>	

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>38.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the cursor, place a “check” in the check box for “Traps from Individual Servers”.</p> <p>2) Click the “OK” button located at the bottom in the center of the screen. .</p> <p>3) Verify that a banner message stating “Data committed” is received.</p>	 
<p>39.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

8.5 OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)

The user should be aware that during the OAM Pairing procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step.

The steps in this procedure are for all SOAM servers and the DR NOAMP servers.

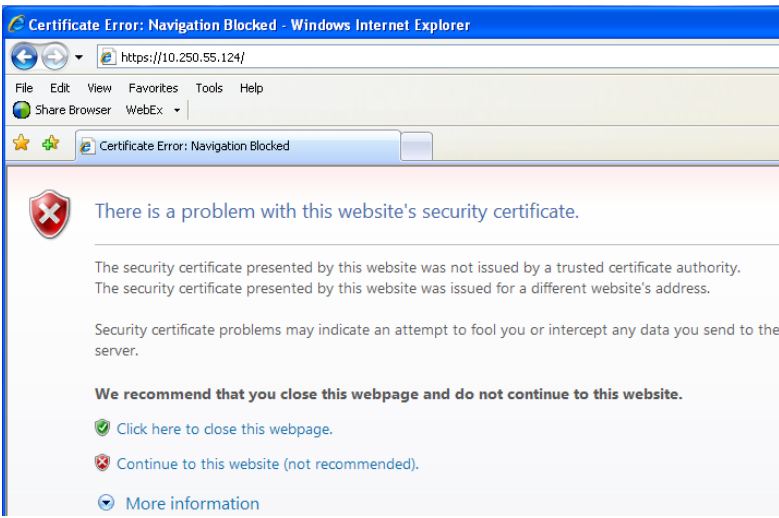
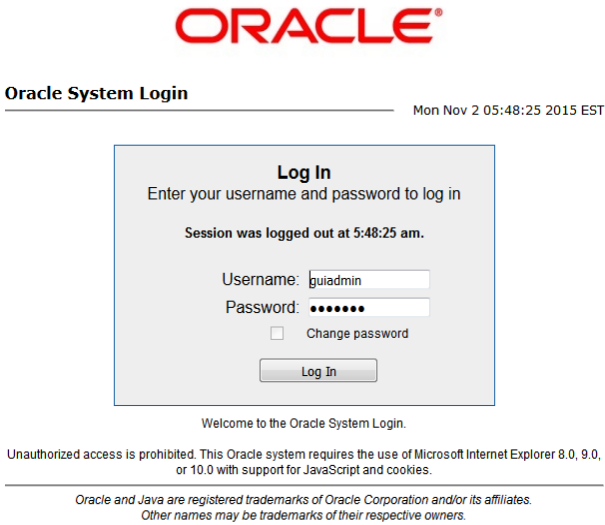
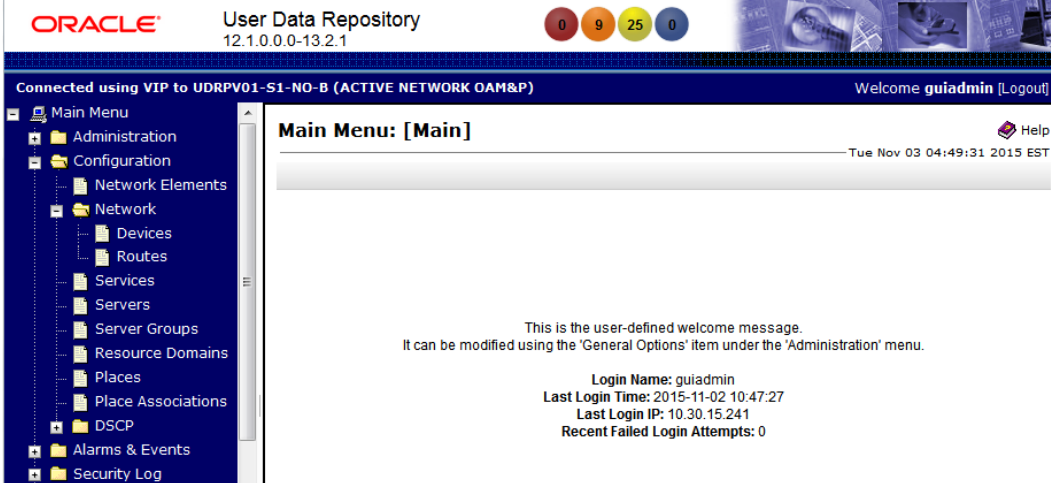
This procedure creates active/standby pair for the SOAM servers at any site or the DR NOAMP Servers.

Requirements:

- **Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.


Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	


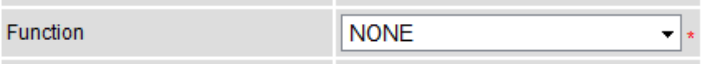

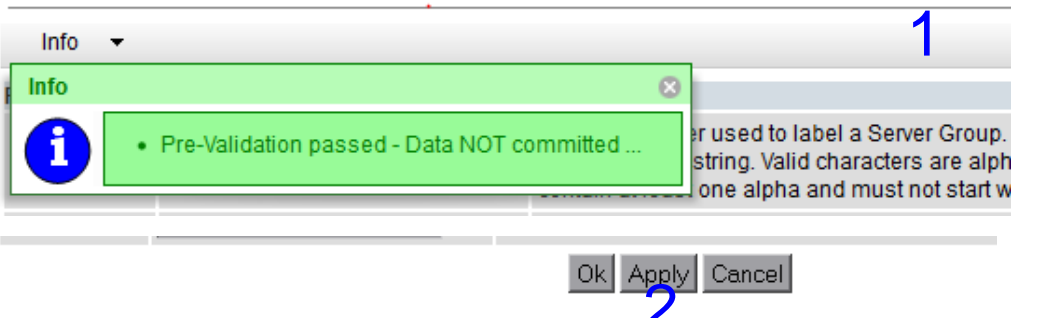

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																	
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p><i>For Primary NOAMP Standby server only:</i></p> <p>Mark the server 'forced standby'</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → HA</p> <p>Click "Edit" button on bottom left</p> <p>Find the row for the Primary NOAMP Standby server and change "Max Allowed HA Role" to "Standby".</p>	<p>*Note: Don't perform this step for single server installations.</p> <div> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Active VIPs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>10.240.15.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP1</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>MP</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP2</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>MP</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA [Edit]</p> <p>Info</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Cancel</p> </div>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs	NO-A	Active	OOS	Active	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40	NO-B	Standby	OOS	Active	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P		SO-A	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	System OAM		SO-B	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	System OAM		MP1	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP		MP2	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP		Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description	NO-A	Active	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A	NO-B	Standby	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs																																																												
NO-A	Active	OOS	Active	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40																																																												
NO-B	Standby	OOS	Active	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P																																																													
SO-A	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	System OAM																																																													
SO-B	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	System OAM																																																													
MP1	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP																																																													
MP2	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP																																																													
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description																																																																	
NO-A	Active	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A																																																																	
NO-B	Standby	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B																																																																	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<div> <p>Connected using VIP to pc9000724-no-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)</p> <p>Main Menu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administration Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Network Elements Network Services Servers Server Groups <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> <th>NE</th> <th>Server</th> <th>HA Role Pref</th> <th>VIPs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_SG</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>1</td> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000722-no-b</td> <td>10.240.37.130</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000724-no-a</td> <td>10.240.37.130</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	NE	Server	HA Role Pref	VIPs	NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	1	NO_UDR	pc9000722-no-b	10.240.37.130								NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	10.240.37.130																																					
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	NE	Server	HA Role Pref	VIPs																																																										
NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	1	NO_UDR	pc9000722-no-b	10.240.37.130																																																												
					NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	10.240.37.130																																																												

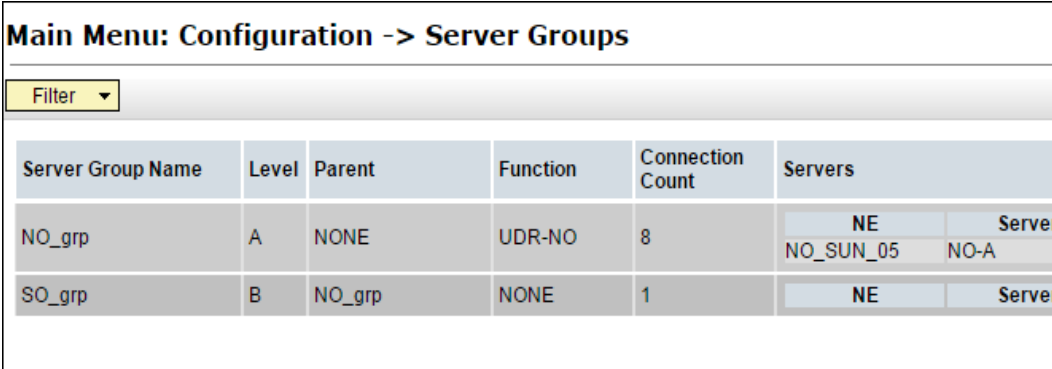
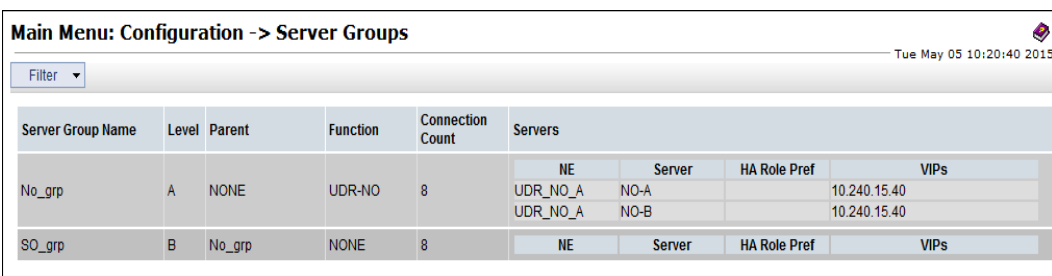
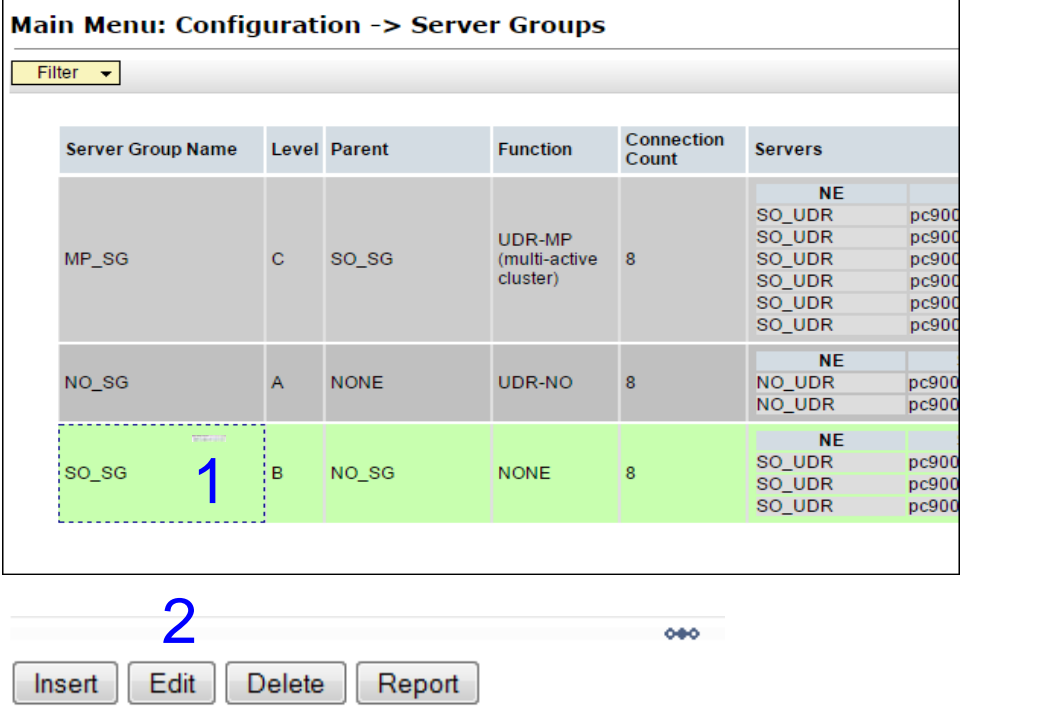
Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE:The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Insert” dialogue button visible.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_SG</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> 	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	1								
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count																
NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	1																
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Configuring the SOAM or DR NOAMP Server Group</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level -</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>- Select Parent -</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>- Select Function -</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">Ok Apply Cancel</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]	Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE	Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																		
Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]																		
Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																		
Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	SO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.																		
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Assign the correct group Level.</p>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level -</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>B</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Use these setting for group level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For DR NOAMP server group: select “A” on the “Level” pull-down menu.. For SOAM server group: select “B” on the “Level” pull-down menu. 	Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]	Parent	B	Select an existing Server Group or NONE												
Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]																		
Parent	B	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																		

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Assign the correct Parent.</p>	 <p>Note: Use these setting for parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For DR NOAMP server group: select “NONE” on the “Parent” pull-down menu. For SOAM server group: select the 1st NOAMP Site’s server group, as entered in Procedure 9, Step 7 on the “Parent” pull-down menu.
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Assign the correct Function.</p>	 <p>Note: Use these setting for function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For DR NOAMP server group: select “UDR-NO” on the “Function” pull-down menu. For SOAM server group: select “NONE” on the “Function” pull-down menu.
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: <i>For DR NOAMP only:</i> Input value “8” into “WAN Replication Connection Count”.</p>	
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: 1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”. 2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 

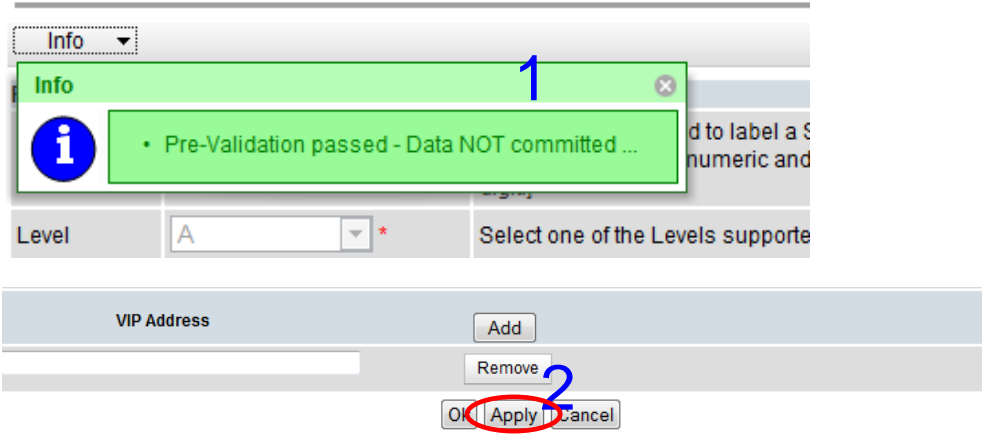
Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE NO_SUN_05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>B</td> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>1</td> <td>NE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	NO_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_SUN_05	SO_grp	B	NO_grp	NONE	1	NE						
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers																					
NO_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_SUN_05																					
SO_grp	B	NO_grp	NONE	1	NE																					
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The Server Group entry should be shown on the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE UDR_NO_A NO-A UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40 10.240.15.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>B</td> <td>No_grp</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	No_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE UDR_NO_A NO-A UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40 10.240.15.40	SO_grp	B	No_grp	NONE	8	NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs						
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers																					
No_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE UDR_NO_A NO-A UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40 10.240.15.40																					
SO_grp	B	No_grp	NONE	8	NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs																					
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Select the Server Group entry applied in Step 7. The line entry should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Edit” dialogue button visible.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP_SG</td> <td>C</td> <td>SO_SG</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_SG</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE NO_UDR pc900 NO_UDR pc900</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #90EE90;"> <td>SO_SG</td> <td>B</td> <td>NO_SG</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; color: blue;">2</p> <p>Insert Edit Delete Report</p>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	MP_SG	C	SO_SG	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)	8	NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900	NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_UDR pc900 NO_UDR pc900	SO_SG	B	NO_SG	NONE	8	NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers																					
MP_SG	C	SO_SG	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)	8	NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900																					
NO_SG	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_UDR pc900 NO_UDR pc900																					
SO_SG	B	NO_SG	NONE	8	NE SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900 SO_UDR pc900																					

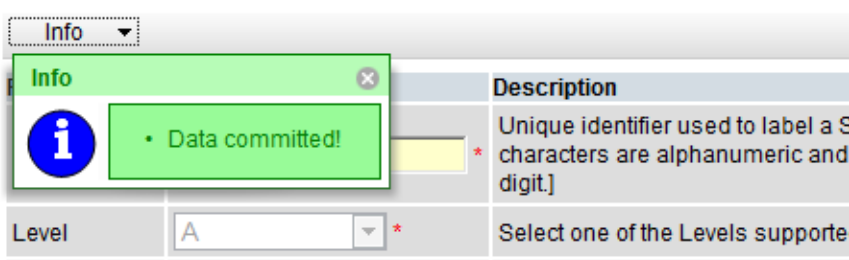
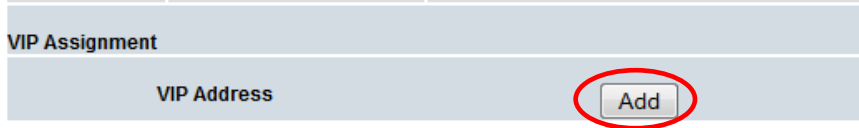

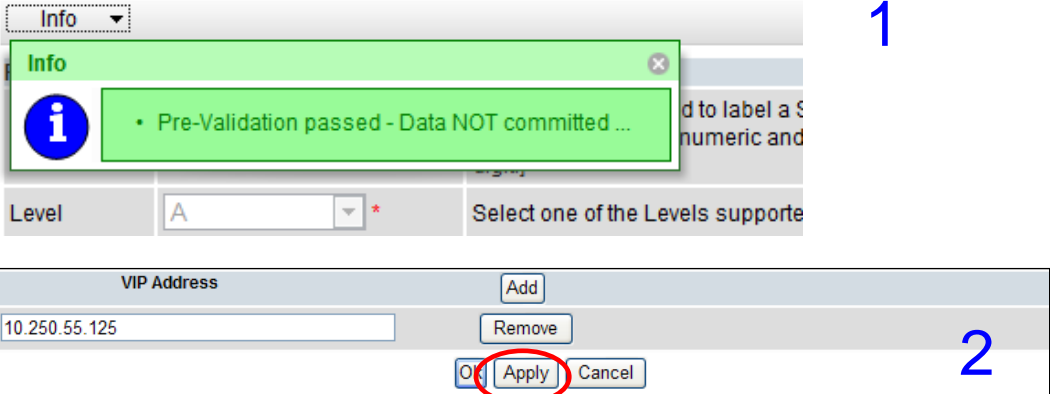
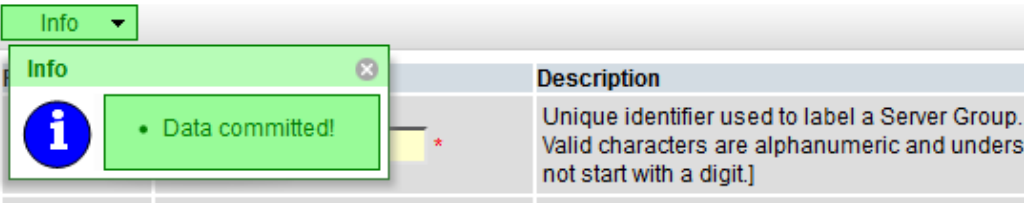
Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																									
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Adding a Server to the OAM Server Group (SOAM or DR NOAMP)</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SO_SG</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NO_SG</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>8</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SO_UDR</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Wed Apr 15 11:02</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>8</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SO_SUN_05</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SO_SG	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	NO_SG	Select an existing Server Group or NONE	Function	NONE	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	SO_UDR			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	SO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	SO-B	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	NO_grp	Select an existing Server Group	Function	NONE	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	SO_SUN_05			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	SO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																																																									
Server Group Name	SO_SG	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																									
Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																									
Parent	NO_SG	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																																																									
Function	NONE	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																									
WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																									
SO_UDR																																																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																									
SO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																									
SO-B	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																									
Field	Value	Description																																																									
Server Group Name	SO_grp	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																									
Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																									
Parent	NO_grp	Select an existing Server Group																																																									
Function	NONE	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																									
WAN Replication Connection Count	8	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																									
SO_SUN_05																																																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																									
SO-A	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																									

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select the “A” server and the “B” server from the list of “Servers” by clicking the check box next to their names.</p> <p>Note: For Single Server Installation, only SO-A will be displayed; therefore only one box will be selected.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SO_UDR</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p>	SO_UDR			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	SO-A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	SO-B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	SO-A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
SO_UDR																				
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																		
SO-A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																		
SO-B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																		
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																		
SO-A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																		
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>For DR NOAMP(second site) servers only:</p> <p>Check the Preferred Spare boxes next to their names</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NOTE:DR NOAMP will not be accessible via their VIP unless they become the Active NOAMP. Individual servers in the DR NOAMP server group are always accessible by their XMI addresses.</p> <p>3-site configuration: If the installation plans for 3-site redundancy, “Preferred Spare” boxes are not checked.</p>		SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare									
	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																		
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a configuration page for Server Groups. A green information message box is displayed at the top, stating "Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ...". Below the message, there are fields for "Level" (set to "A") and "VIP Address". At the bottom of the configuration area, there are buttons for "Add", "Remove", and "Apply". The "Apply" button is circled in red, with a blue number "2" next to it. A blue number "1" is also present near the message box.</p>																		

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>22.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 
<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Add” dialogue button for the VIP Address.</p>	
<p>24.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Input the VIP Address</p>	
<p>25.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																																
27. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>IMPORTANT:</p> <p>Wait at least 5 minutes before proceeding on to the next Step.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Now that the server(s) have been paired within a Server Group they must establish a master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). It may take several minutes for this process to be completed. Note: Single Server Configurations do not establish master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). Allow a minimum of 5 minutes before continuing to the next Step. 																																																																																																
28. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → HA</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Tue May 05 10:24:36</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Active VIPs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>10.240.15.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>10.240.15.43</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP1</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>MP</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MP2</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>MP</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs	NO-A	Active	OOS	Active	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40	NO-B	Standby	OOS	Active	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P		SO-A	Active	OOS	Active	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	System OAM	10.240.15.43	SO-B	Standby	OOS	Standby	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	System OAM		MP1	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP		MP2	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP																																									
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs																																																																																											
NO-A	Active	OOS	Active	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40																																																																																											
NO-B	Standby	OOS	Active	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Network OAM&P																																																																																												
SO-A	Active	OOS	Active	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	System OAM	10.240.15.43																																																																																											
SO-B	Standby	OOS	Standby	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	System OAM																																																																																												
MP1	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP																																																																																												
MP2	Unavailable	Unavailable			UDR_SO_A	MP																																																																																												
29. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>DRNO servers will have OAM MAX HA Role of Spare and no Active VIPs (shown in red)</p> <p>SOAM server(s) will have OAM MAX HA Role of Active or Standby and an Active VIP.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Application Max HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Active VIPs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BL119122305-SO-1A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119122306-SO-1B</td> <td>SO_UDR_Site1_VM</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>10.240.168.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119122306-SO-1B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119122305-SO-1A</td> <td>SO_UDR_Site1_VM</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119121305-SO-2A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119121306-SO-2B</td> <td>SO_UDR_Site2_VM</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>10.240.168.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119121306-SO-2B</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119121305-SO-2A</td> <td>SO_UDR_Site2_VM</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119122301-NO-1A</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119122303-NO-1B</td> <td>NO_UDR_Site1_VM</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119122303-NO-1B</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119122301-NO-1A</td> <td>NO_UDR_Site1_VM</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>10.240.168.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119121301-NO-2A</td> <td>Spare</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119121303-NO-2B</td> <td>NO_UDR_Site2_VM</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL119121303-NO-2B</td> <td>Spare</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>BL119121301-NO-2A</td> <td>NO_UDR_Site2_VM</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Role</th> <th>Active VIPs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td></td> <td>NO_SUN_05</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>10.240.15.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td></td> <td>SO_SUN_05</td> <td>System OAM</td> <td>10.240.15.41</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs	BL119122305-SO-1A	Active	OOS	Active	BL119122306-SO-1B	SO_UDR_Site1_VM	System OAM	10.240.168.1	BL119122306-SO-1B	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119122305-SO-1A	SO_UDR_Site1_VM	System OAM		BL119121305-SO-2A	Active	OOS	Active	BL119121306-SO-2B	SO_UDR_Site2_VM	System OAM	10.240.168.1	BL119121306-SO-2B	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119121305-SO-2A	SO_UDR_Site2_VM	System OAM		BL119122301-NO-1A	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119122303-NO-1B	NO_UDR_Site1_VM	Network OAM&P		BL119122303-NO-1B	Active	OOS	Active	BL119122301-NO-1A	NO_UDR_Site1_VM	Network OAM&P	10.240.168.1	BL119121301-NO-2A	Spare	OOS	Active	BL119121303-NO-2B	NO_UDR_Site2_VM	Network OAM&P		BL119121303-NO-2B	Spare	OOS	Active	BL119121301-NO-2A	NO_UDR_Site2_VM	Network OAM&P		Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs	NO-A	Active	OOS	Active		NO_SUN_05	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40	SO-A	Active	OOS	Active		SO_SUN_05	System OAM	10.240.15.41
Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs																																																																																											
BL119122305-SO-1A	Active	OOS	Active	BL119122306-SO-1B	SO_UDR_Site1_VM	System OAM	10.240.168.1																																																																																											
BL119122306-SO-1B	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119122305-SO-1A	SO_UDR_Site1_VM	System OAM																																																																																												
BL119121305-SO-2A	Active	OOS	Active	BL119121306-SO-2B	SO_UDR_Site2_VM	System OAM	10.240.168.1																																																																																											
BL119121306-SO-2B	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119121305-SO-2A	SO_UDR_Site2_VM	System OAM																																																																																												
BL119122301-NO-1A	Standby	OOS	Active	BL119122303-NO-1B	NO_UDR_Site1_VM	Network OAM&P																																																																																												
BL119122303-NO-1B	Active	OOS	Active	BL119122301-NO-1A	NO_UDR_Site1_VM	Network OAM&P	10.240.168.1																																																																																											
BL119121301-NO-2A	Spare	OOS	Active	BL119121303-NO-2B	NO_UDR_Site2_VM	Network OAM&P																																																																																												
BL119121303-NO-2B	Spare	OOS	Active	BL119121301-NO-2A	NO_UDR_Site2_VM	Network OAM&P																																																																																												
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	Server Role	Active VIPs																																																																																											
NO-A	Active	OOS	Active		NO_SUN_05	Network OAM&P	10.240.15.40																																																																																											
SO-A	Active	OOS	Active		SO_SUN_05	System OAM	10.240.15.41																																																																																											

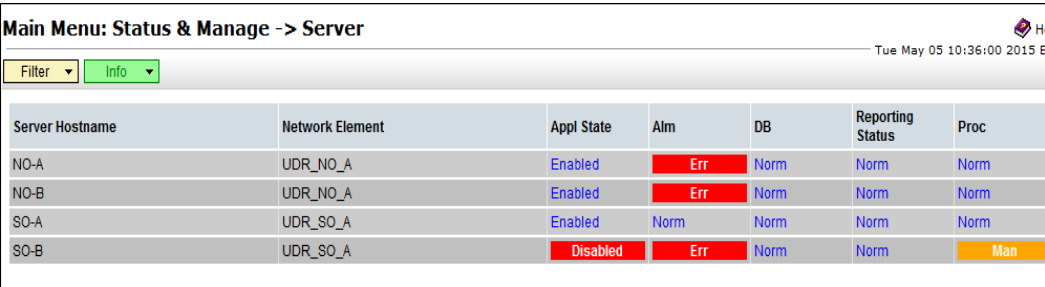
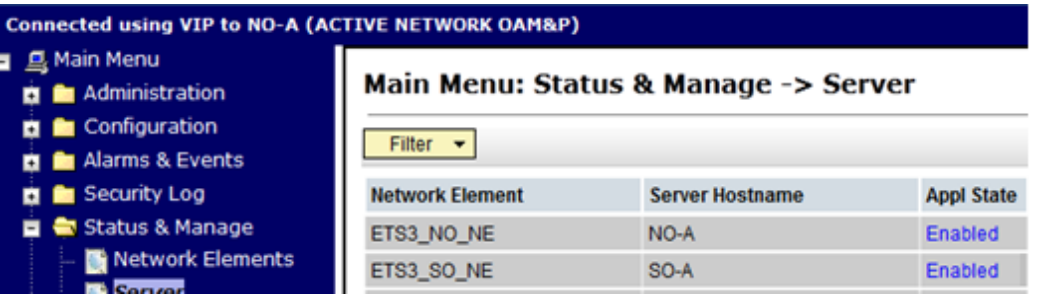
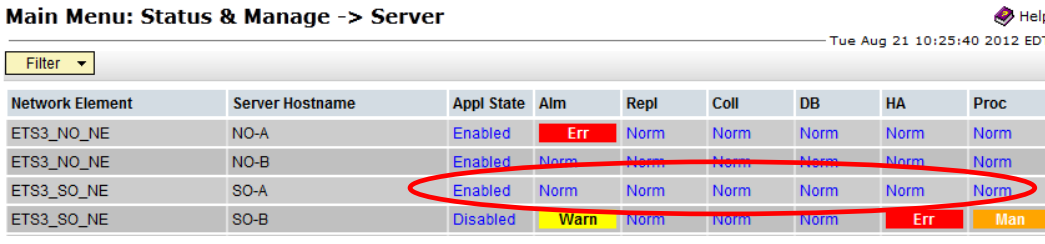
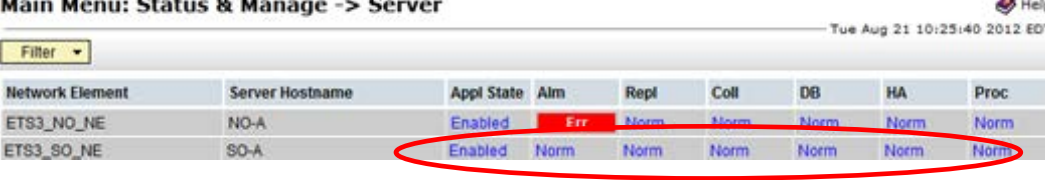
Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																										
<p>30.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Restarting the OAM Server Application</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Tue May 05 10:33:56 2015 EDT</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man							
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																						
NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																						
SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																						
<p>31.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The “A” and “B” servers should now appear in the right panel. (Only “A” for single server installs)</p> <p>2) Verify that the “DB” status shows “Norm” and the “Proc” status shows “Man” for both servers before proceeding to the next Step. (Only “A” server for single server configuration)</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000722-so-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000720-so-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000724-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>pc9000720-so-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	SO_UDR	pc9000722-so-b	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	pc9000720-so-a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	pc9000720-so-a	Disabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Man
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																						
SO_UDR	pc9000722-so-b	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																						
SO_UDR	pc9000720-so-a	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																						
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																						
NO_UDR	pc9000724-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																						
SO_UDR	pc9000720-so-a	Disabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Man																																						

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																	
<p>32.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the mouse, select Server A. The line entry should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for Server A stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p>NOTE:The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>Tue Aug 21 10:20:10 2012 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2</p> <p>Are you sure you wish to restart application software on the following server(s)?</p> <p>SO-A</p> <p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server [Restart]</p> <p>4</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Apppl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SO-A: Successfully restarted application. 	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Apppl State	Alm	Repl	Enabled	Err	Norm	Enabled	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																											
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																											
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																											
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																																											
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																																											
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																											
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																											
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																																											
Apppl State	Alm	Repl																																																																																	
Enabled	Err	Norm																																																																																	
Enabled	Norm	Norm																																																																																	

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																								
<p>33.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p>  <p>Connected using VIP to NO-A (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled																												
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																				
NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																				
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State																																																																								
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled																																																																								
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled																																																																								
<p>34.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and that the “Alm, Repl, Coll, DB, HA & Proc” status columns all show “Norm” for OAM Server A before proceeding to the next Step.</p> <p>NOTE: If user chooses to refresh the Server status screen in advance of the default setting (15-30 sec.). This may be done by simply reselecting the “Status & Manage → Server” option from the Main menu on the left.</p>	<p>Normal or Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																		
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																																		
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																		
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
<p>Perform steps 35 – 38 for multiple server Configurations only (not single server).</p>																																																																										

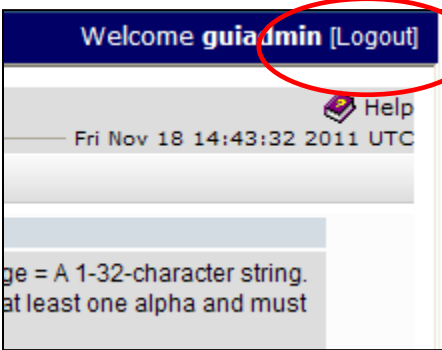
Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																								
<p>35.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the mouse, select Server B. The line entry should now be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for Server B stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</i></p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Tue Aug 21 10:25:40 2012 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Stop, Restart, Reboot</p> <p>Dialog: Are you sure you wish to restart application software on the following server(s)? SO-B</p> <p>Buttons: OK, Cancel</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server [Restart] Help Tue Aug 21 10:30:31 2012 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																		
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	Err	Man																																																																		
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																		
<p>36.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Tue May 05 10:37:18 2015 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>UDR_NO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>UDR_SO_A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																					
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																				
NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				
SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																				

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																													
<p>37.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and that the “Alm, Repl, Coll, DB, HA & Proc” status columns all show “Norm” for OAM Server A and OAM Server B before proceeding to the next Step.</p> <p>NOTE: If user chooses to refresh the Server status screen in advance of the default setting (15-30 sec.). This may be done by simply reselecting the “Status & Manage → Server” option from the Main menu on the left.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Help Tue Aug 21 10:31:29 2012 EDT</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>Repl</th> <th>Coll</th> <th>DB</th> <th>HA</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_NO_NE</td> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETS3_SO_NE</td> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	Repl	Coll	DB	HA	Proc																																							
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
ETS3_NO_NE	NO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
ETS3_SO_NE	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																							
<p>Repeat the steps above for each DR NOAMP and SOAM site being installed.</p>																																															
<p>38.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>For Primary NOAMP Standby server only: Move the server back to ‘Active’</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → HA[Edit]</p> <p>Find the row for the Primary NOAMP Standby server and change “Max Allowed HA Role” back to “Active”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA [Edit]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO-A</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO-B</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-A</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for SO-A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO-B</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role for SO-B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">Ok Cancel</p>	Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description	NO-A	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A	NO-B	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B	SO-A	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for SO-A	SO-B	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for SO-B																														
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description																																													
NO-A	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-A																																													
NO-B	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for NO-B																																													
SO-A	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for SO-A																																													
SO-B	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role for SO-B																																													

Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites

Step	Procedure	Result
39.	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

8.6 Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)

The user should be aware that during the Message Processor(MP) installation procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step.

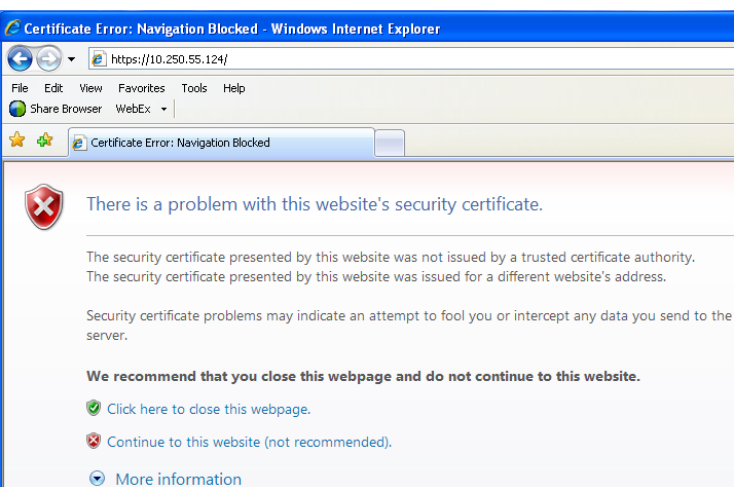
This procedure creates server groups for each MP..

Requirements:

- **Procedure 15: Create Configuration for Remaining Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 18: Pairing the OAM Servers for SOAM or DR NOAMP sites** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

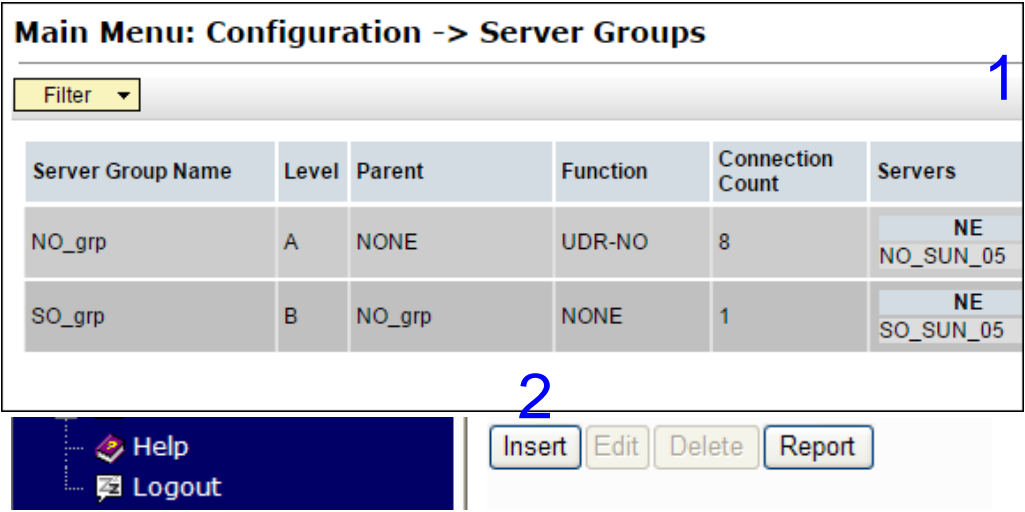
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	

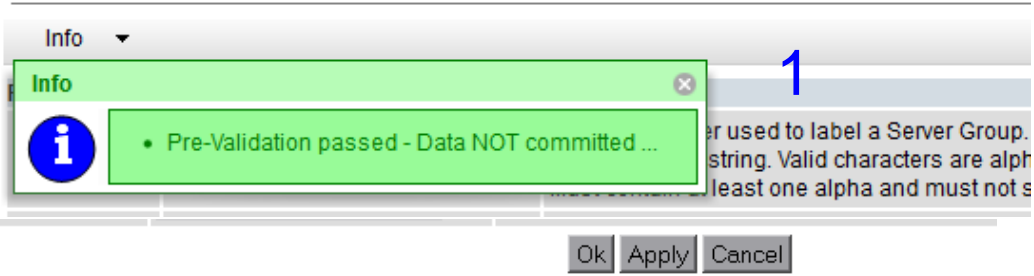

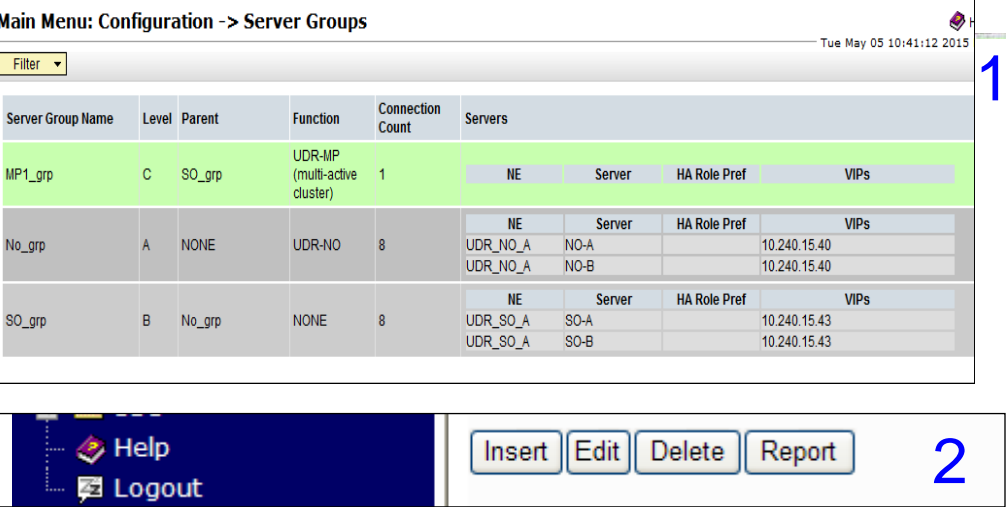
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP: The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>																			
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP: The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																			
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>8</td> <td>NE NO_SUN_05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>B</td> <td>NO_grp</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>1</td> <td>NE SO_SUN_05</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	NO_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_SUN_05	SO_grp	B	NO_grp	NONE	1	NE SO_SUN_05
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers															
NO_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	NE NO_SUN_05															
SO_grp	B	NO_grp	NONE	1	NE SO_SUN_05															

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Insert” dialogue button visible.</i></p>																			
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level - *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>- Select Parent - *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>- Select Function - *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">Ok Apply Cancel</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	- Select Level - *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]	Parent	- Select Parent - *	Select an existing Server Group or NONE	Function	- Select Function - *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																		
Level	- Select Level - *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]																		
Parent	- Select Parent - *	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																		
Function	- Select Function - *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																		
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>MP1_grp <input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alpha Must contain at least one alpha and must not s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	MP1_grp <input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alpha Must contain at least one alpha and must not s												
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	MP1_grp <input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alpha Must contain at least one alpha and must not s																		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Select “C” on the “Level” pull-down menu..</p>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>C <input type="text"/></td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Level	C <input type="text"/>	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]															
Level	C <input type="text"/>	Select one of the Levels supported by the system. [Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups are optional and contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain MP servers.]																		
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Select the desired SOAM server group on the “Parent” pull-down menu.</p>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>SO_grp <input type="text"/></td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Parent	SO_grp <input type="text"/>	Select an existing Server Group or NONE															
Parent	SO_grp <input type="text"/>	Select an existing Server Group or NONE																		
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>Select “UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)” on the “Function” pull-down menu.</p>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) <input type="text"/></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) <input type="text"/>																
Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) <input type="text"/>																			

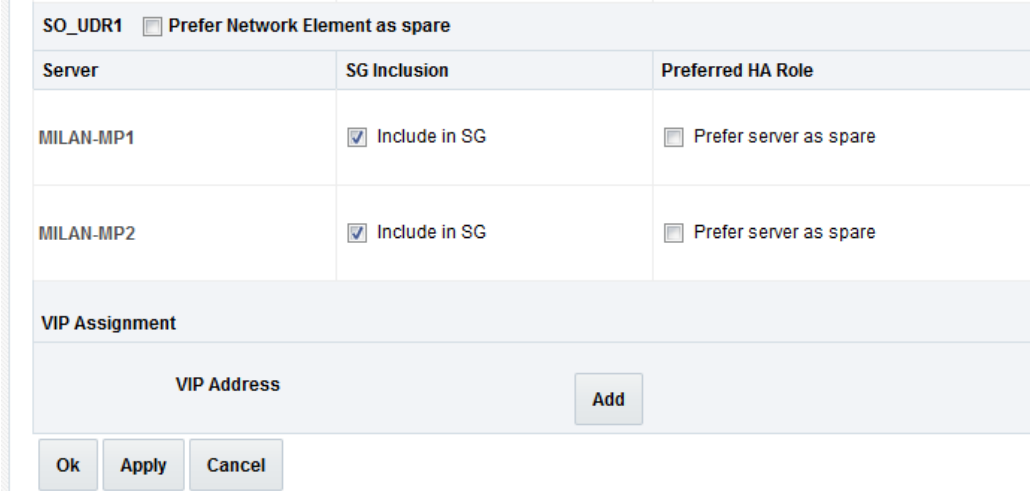
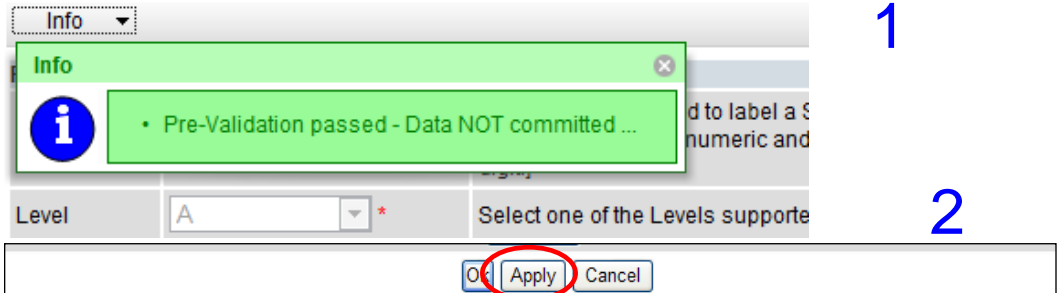
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 																								
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 																								
<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP:</p> <p>1) Using the mouse, select the MP Server Group associated with the MP being installed.</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP1_grp</td> <td>C</td> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)</td> <td>1</td> <td>NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>UDR-NO</td> <td>8</td> <td>UDR_NO_A NO-A 10.240.15.40 UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_grp</td> <td>B</td> <td>No_grp</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>8</td> <td>UDR_SO_A SO-A 10.240.15.43 UDR_SO_A SO-B 10.240.15.43</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	MP1_grp	C	SO_grp	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)	1	NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs	No_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	UDR_NO_A NO-A 10.240.15.40 UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40	SO_grp	B	No_grp	NONE	8	UDR_SO_A SO-A 10.240.15.43 UDR_SO_A SO-B 10.240.15.43
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers																					
MP1_grp	C	SO_grp	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster)	1	NE Server HA Role Pref VIPs																					
No_grp	A	NONE	UDR-NO	8	UDR_NO_A NO-A 10.240.15.40 UDR_NO_A NO-B 10.240.15.40																					
SO_grp	B	No_grp	NONE	8	UDR_SO_A SO-A 10.240.15.43 UDR_SO_A SO-B 10.240.15.43																					

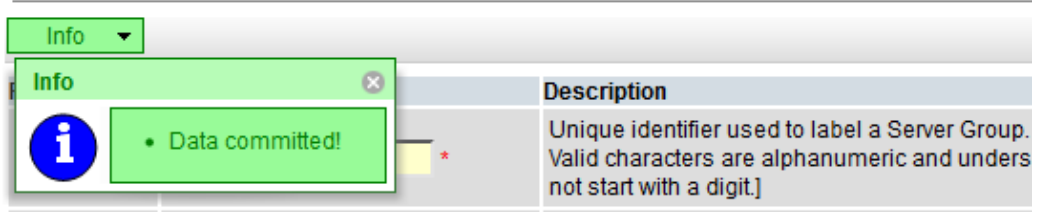
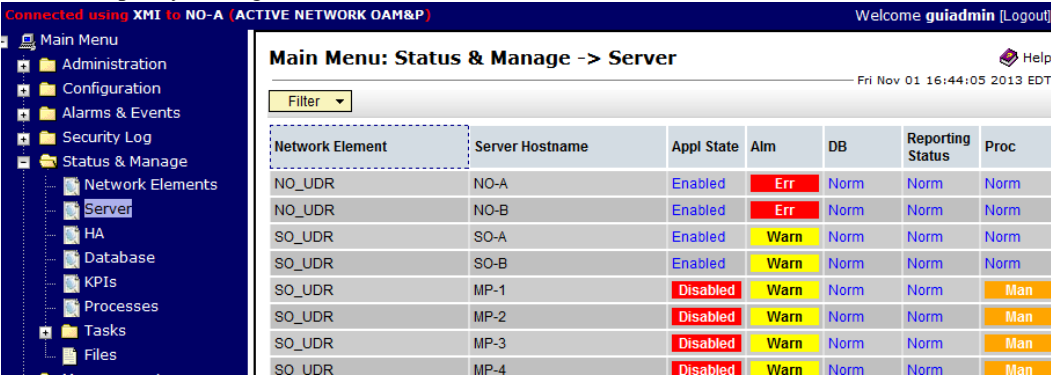
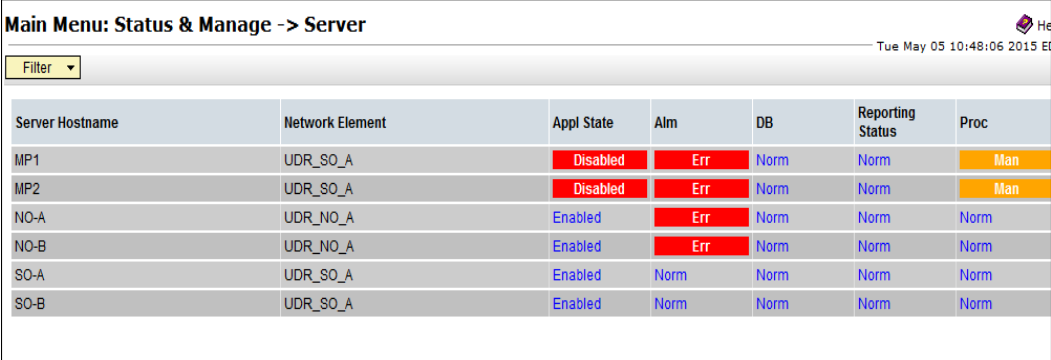

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																										
<p>14.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP: The user will be presented with the “Configuration → Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>S1_MP_SG *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>C *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>S1_SO_SG *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SO_UDR_Site1_VM</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-2</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-3</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-4</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-5</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-6</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit] Fri Jun 26 14:11:31 2017</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>MP_SG *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>C *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>SO_SG *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SO_UDR</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000716-mp1</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000714-mp2</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>MP1_grp *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>C *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>SO_grp *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SO_SUN_05</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	S1_MP_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	S1_SO_SG *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	UDRPV01-S1-MP-1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-2	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-3	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-4	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-5	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-6	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	MP_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	SO_SG *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	pc9000716-mp1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	pc9000714-mp2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	MP1_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]	Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system	Parent	SO_grp *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	MP1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																																																																																										
Server Group Name	S1_MP_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																																																										
Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																																																										
Parent	S1_SO_SG *	Select an existing Server Group																																																																																										
Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																																																										
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																																																										
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-2	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-3	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-4	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-5	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
UDRPV01-S1-MP-6	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
Field	Value	Description																																																																																										
Server Group Name	MP_SG *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																																																										
Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																																																										
Parent	SO_SG *	Select an existing Server Group																																																																																										
Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																																																										
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																																																										
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																																																										
pc9000716-mp1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
pc9000714-mp2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										
Field	Value	Description																																																																																										
Server Group Name	MP1_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. [Default = n/a. Range = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]																																																																																										
Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system																																																																																										
Parent	SO_grp *	Select an existing Server Group																																																																																										
Function	UDR-MP (multi-active cluster) *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system																																																																																										
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections that will be used by replication over any WAN connection associated with this Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 8.]																																																																																										
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																																																										
MP1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																																																										

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																	
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP: Leave the "Prefer Network Element as spare" box unchecked.</p> <p>Put a check mark in the box labeled "Include in SG" for each MP to be included in this Server Group.</p> <p>Note: Low Capacity Configurations have 2 MPs and Single Server Configurations have 1 MP.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SO_UDR_Site1_VM</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-1</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-2</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-3</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-4</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-5</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-S1-MP-6</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SO_UDR</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP-1</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SO_UDR_Site1_VM			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	UDRPV01-S1-MP-1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	UDRPV01-S1-MP-6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	SO_UDR			Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	MP-1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
SO_UDR_Site1_VM																																			
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
UDRPV01-S1-MP-6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
SO_UDR																																			
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																	
MP-1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																	
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating "Pre-Validation passed".</p> <p>2) Select the "Apply" dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p>  <p>1</p> <p>2</p>																																	

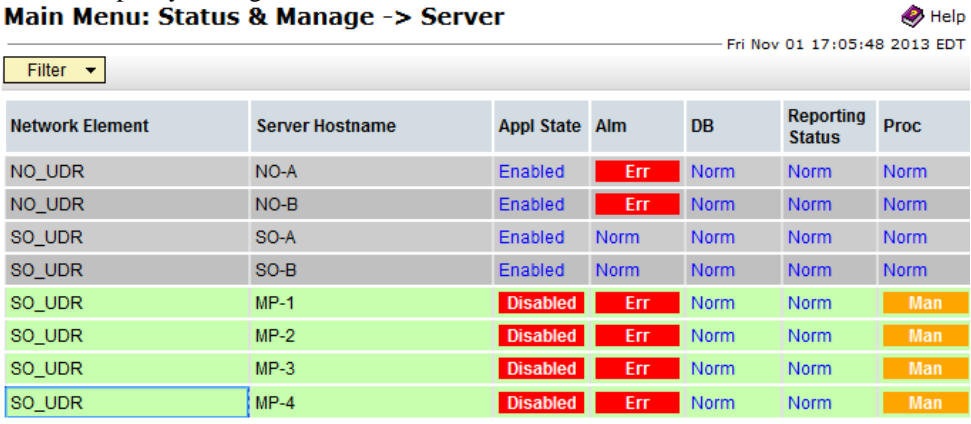
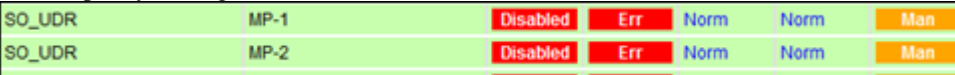

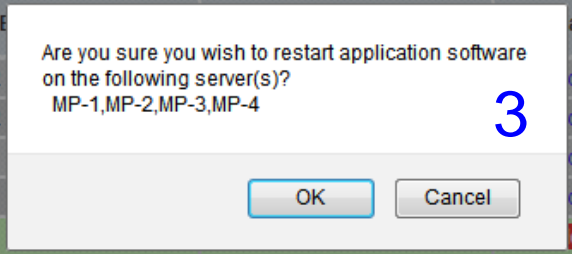
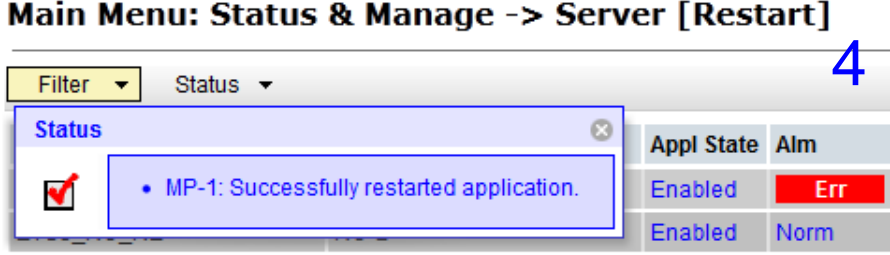
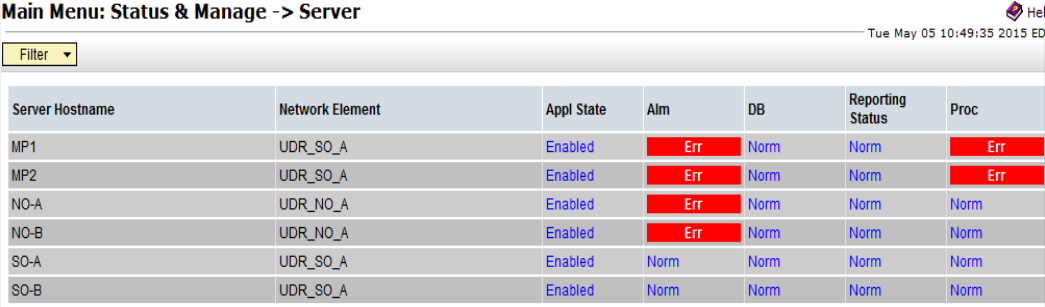
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																																																																												
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: The user should be presented with a banner information message stating "Data committed".</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p>  <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Valid characters are alphanumeric and unders not start with a digit.]</p>																																																																																																																																												
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>IMPORTANT: Wait at least 5 minutes before proceeding on to the next Step.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Now that the Message Processor(s) have been placed within their respective Server Groups, each must establish DB replication with the Active SOAM server at the NE. It may take several minutes for this process to be completed. Oracle Communications User Data Repository process alarms may be present until Section 8.8 Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites) is completed. Allow a minimum of 5 minutes before continuing to the next Step. 																																																																																																																																												
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Connected using XMI to NO-A (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P) Welcome guidadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>NO_UDR</td><td>NO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>NO_UDR</td><td>NO-B</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>SO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>SO-B</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-1</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-2</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-3</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-4</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Warn</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>MP1</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>MP2</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>NO-A</td><td>UDR_NO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>NO-B</td><td>UDR_NO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO-A</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO-B</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>SO_SUN_05</td><td>MP1</td><td>Disabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Man</td></tr> <tr><td>NO_SUN_05</td><td>NO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_SUN_05</td><td>SO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO_UDR	NO-B	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	SO-B	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-3	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-4	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	MP1	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	MP2	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	SO_SUN_05	MP1	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man	NO_SUN_05	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	SO_SUN_05	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
NO_UDR	NO-B	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	SO-B	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-3	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-4	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
MP1	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
MP2	UDR_SO_A	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
SO_SUN_05	MP1	Disabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Man																																																																																																																																								
NO_SUN_05	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
SO_SUN_05	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Verify that the “DB & Reporting Status” status columns show “Norm” for the MPs at this point. The “Proc” column should show “Man”.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration :</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-2</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-3</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-4</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration :</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-2</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration :</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SO_UDR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </table>	SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-3	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-4	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man
SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-3	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-4	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-2	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SO_UDR	MP-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>1) Select each “MP” with “Man” status using the mouse and holding the Ctrl key. The line entries should be highlighted</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p>NOTE:The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration: Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p>  <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Single Server Configuration:</p>   <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server [Restart]</p> 
<p>22.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> 

Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																																																																												
23. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP: Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and that the DB & “Reporting Status” status columns all show “Norm” for the MPs. The “Alm & Proc” columns may show “Err” at this point.</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration: Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Fri Nov 01 17:02:40 2013 EDT</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>NO_UDR</td><td>NO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>NO_UDR</td><td>NO-B</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>SO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>SO-B</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-1</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-2</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-3</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-4</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration: Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Tue May 05 10:49:35 2015 EDT</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>MP1</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>MP2</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> <tr><td>NO-A</td><td>UDR_NO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>NO-B</td><td>UDR_NO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO-A</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO-B</td><td>UDR_SO_A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration: Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server Help Fri Nov 01 17:02:40 2013 EDT</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>NO_UDR</td><td>NO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>SO-A</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td></tr> <tr><td>SO_UDR</td><td>MP-1</td><td>Enabled</td><td>Err</td><td>Norm</td><td>Norm</td><td>Err</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align:center">THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO_UDR	NO-B	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	MP-1	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	SO_UDR	MP-2	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	SO_UDR	MP-3	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	SO_UDR	MP-4	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	MP1	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	MP2	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err	NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SO_UDR	MP-1	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
NO_UDR	NO-B	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	SO-B	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-1	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-2	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-3	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-4	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
MP1	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
MP2	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								
NO-A	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
NO-B	UDR_NO_A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO-A	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO-B	UDR_SO_A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																																																																																																								
NO_UDR	NO-A	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	SO-A	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																																																																																																								
SO_UDR	MP-1	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Err																																																																																																																																								

8.7 Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)

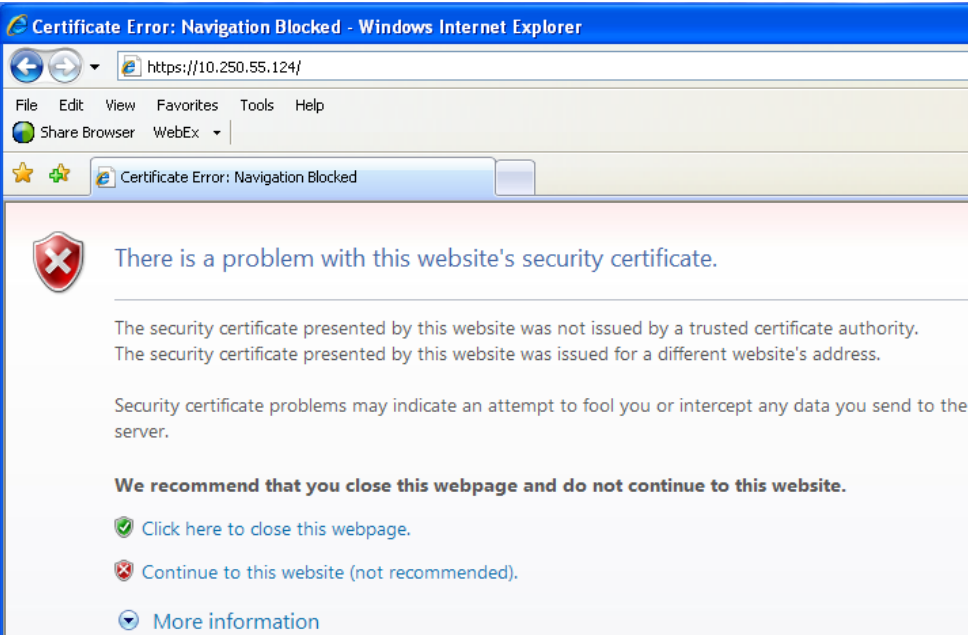
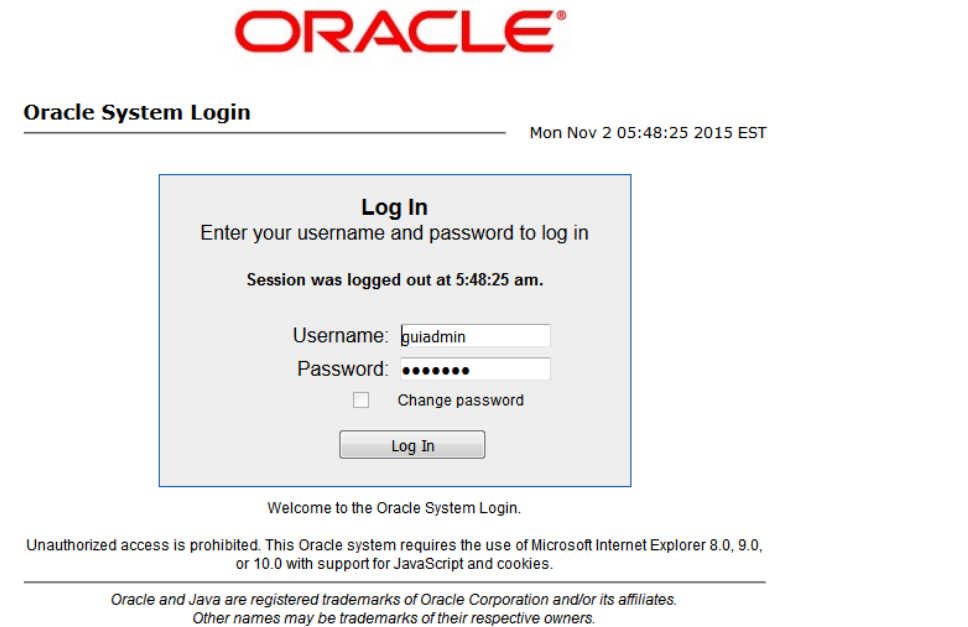
This procedure configures XSI IP Interface and adds the XSI signaling route for all MP Servers.

Requirements:

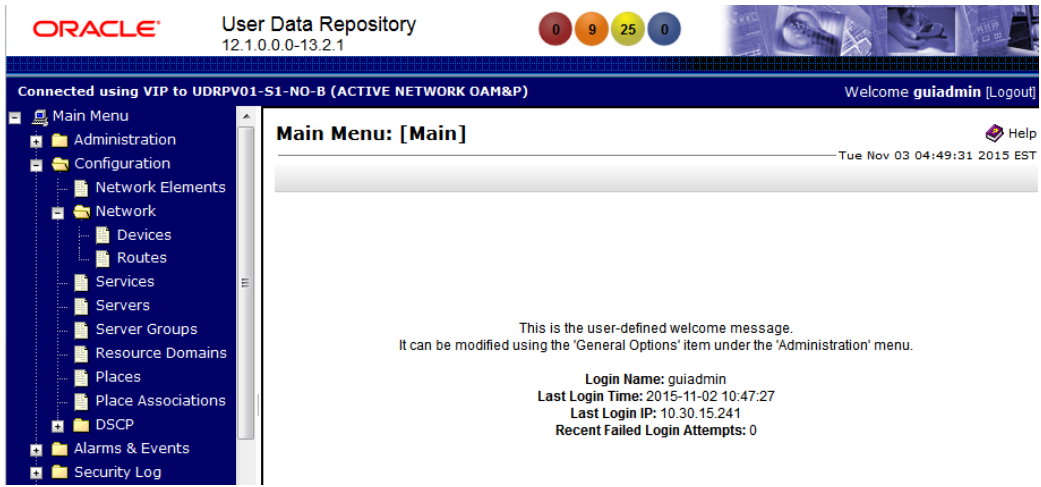
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

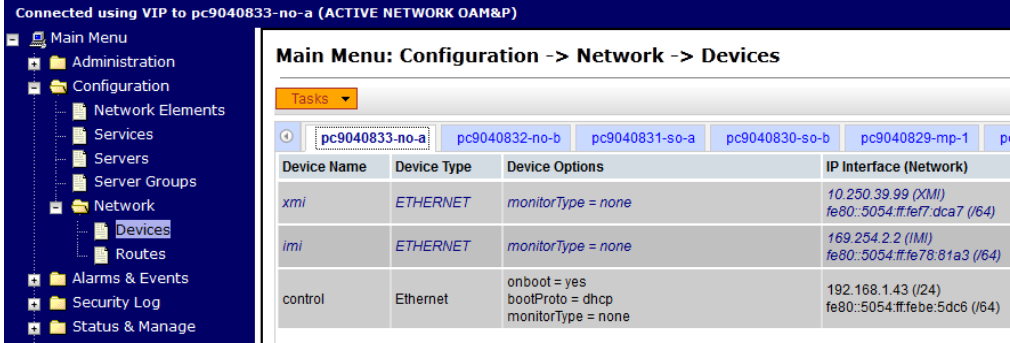
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMPVIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

Note: Repeat the steps below (Steps 4 - 9) for each MP.

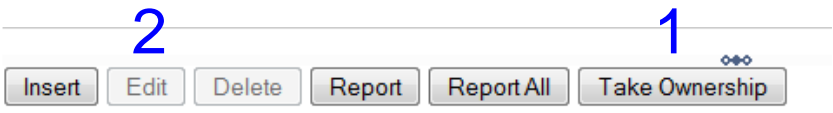
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Bring up xsi1 on the servers before executing steps below.</p>	<p>NOTE: For any Low Capacity:</p> <p>Execute "ifup xsi1" on all the MP Servers:</p> <pre># ifup xsi1</pre>
---	---	--

<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Devices</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-2) </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-2) </p>
---	--

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select the xsi device for the desired MP</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Select the xsi1 device.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Help Tue Aug 21 14:39:44 2012 EDT</p> <p>Tasks</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Type</th> <th>Device Options</th> <th>IP Interface (Network)</th> <th>Configuration Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>ETHERNET</td> <td>monitorType = none</td> <td>10.250.39.105 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe69:dade (/64)</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>ETHERNET</td> <td>monitorType = none</td> <td>169.254.2.6 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe67:dcb6 (/64)</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>onboot = yes bootProto = dhcp monitorType = none</td> <td>192.168.1.47 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe2d:92e1 (/64)</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none</td> <td>10.250.39.82 (XSI11) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:7285 (/64)</td> <td>Configured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xsi2</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none</td> <td>10.250.39.90 (XSI12) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:1937 (/64)</td> <td>Configured</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-1) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-2) </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-1) </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-2) </p>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration Status	xmi	ETHERNET	monitorType = none	10.250.39.105 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe69:dade (/64)	Discovered	imi	ETHERNET	monitorType = none	169.254.2.6 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe67:dcb6 (/64)	Discovered	control	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = dhcp monitorType = none	192.168.1.47 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe2d:92e1 (/64)	Discovered	xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none	10.250.39.82 (XSI11) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:7285 (/64)	Configured	xsi2	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none	10.250.39.90 (XSI12) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:1937 (/64)	Configured
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration Status																												
xmi	ETHERNET	monitorType = none	10.250.39.105 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe69:dade (/64)	Discovered																												
imi	ETHERNET	monitorType = none	169.254.2.6 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe67:dcb6 (/64)	Discovered																												
control	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = dhcp monitorType = none	192.168.1.47 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe2d:92e1 (/64)	Discovered																												
xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none	10.250.39.82 (XSI11) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:7285 (/64)	Configured																												
xsi2	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none monitorType = none	10.250.39.90 (XSI12) fe80::5054:ff:feaf:1937 (/64)	Configured																												

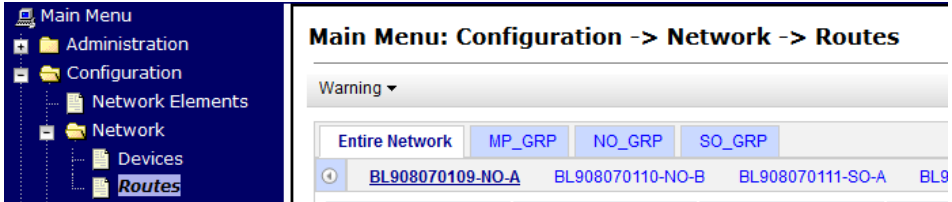
Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Edit the xsi device for the desired MP</p>	 <p>1. Click on the Take Ownership button.</p> <p>2. Re-select the xsi1 device.</p> <p>3. Click on the Edit button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-2) </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-2) </p>

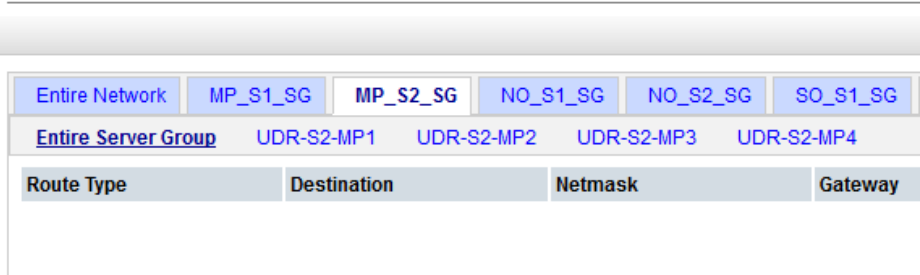
Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																					
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Enable "Start On Boot"</p>	<p>Check the Start on Boot check box (to make it enabled). Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices [Edit]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Help Tue Aug 21 14:40:26 2012 EDT</p> <p>Edit Ethernet device xsi1 on pc9040829-mp-1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">General Options</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias </td> <td>Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Monitoring</td> <td>Monitoring Type</td> <td>Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start On Boot</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable</td> <td>Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Protocol</td> <td>None</td> <td>Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Base Device(s)</td> <td> <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2 </td> <td>The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4(XSI-2) </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5(XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6(XSI-2) </p>	General Options			Field	Value	Description	Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]	Device Monitoring	Monitoring Type	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]	Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]	Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]	Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]
General Options																							
Field	Value	Description																					
Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]																					
Device Monitoring	Monitoring Type	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]																					
Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]																					
Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]																					
Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]																					

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result					
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add an xsi IP Address.</p>	<p>Click on the IP Interfaces tab.</p> <p>Click the Add Row button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices [Edit]</p> <hr/> <p>Edit Ethernet device xsi1 on pc9040829-mp-1</p> <p>General Options MII Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options IP Interfaces</p> <p>IP Address List Add Row</p> <p><input type="text" value="10.250.39.82"/> <input type="text" value="XSI11"/> Remove</p> <p>Set the Network Name to xsi1.</p> <p>Enter the xsi1 IP Address.</p> <p>Click on the Ok button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 (XSI-1)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 (XSI-2)</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (XSI-1)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 (XSI-2) <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 (XSI-2)</p>					
<p>Repeat Steps 4 - 9 for each MP and its Signaling network(s).</p> <p>NOTE: If a second XSI network is present (XSI-2), steps 4 - 9 must be run for each MP's XSI-2 network.</p>							
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Routes</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes</p> <p>Warning ▾</p> <p>Entire Network MP_GRP NO_GRP SO_GRP</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>BL908070109-NO-A</td> <td>BL908070110-NO-B</td> <td>BL908070111-SO-A</td> <td>BL908070112-SO-B</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BL908070109-NO-A	BL908070110-NO-B	BL908070111-SO-A	BL908070112-SO-B
<input type="checkbox"/>	BL908070109-NO-A	BL908070110-NO-B	BL908070111-SO-A	BL908070112-SO-B			

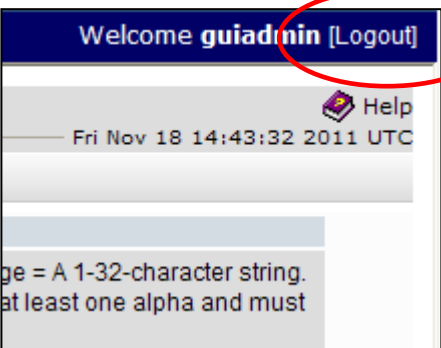
Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Insert a new route for the MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired Server Group tab on the top line. Then click on the Entire Server Group tab on the line below Server Group line. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes</p>  <p>Click on the Insert button <input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1 <input type="checkbox"/> XSI-2</p>

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add xsi signaling route to MP</p>	<p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Thu Mar 20 19:09:27 2014</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <p>Insert Route on MP_S2_SG</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host * </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>xsi1 ▾ *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td>10.240.37.224</td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.240</td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td>10.240.162.161 *</td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Ok Apply Cancel</p> <p>Set Route Type to desired value Set Device to xsi1 Enter Destination: This is the address of the Diameter Sh clients that will connect to Oracle Communications User Data Repository on the signaling network, Enter Netmask for the Diameter Sh client network. Enter Gateway IP: This is the gateway for Oracle Communications User Data Repository signaling network as configured in Procedure 3, Step 10. Click Apply button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1 <input type="checkbox"/> XSI-2</p>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]	Device	xsi1 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]	Destination	10.240.37.224	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.240	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	10.240.162.161 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]																		
Device	xsi1 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]																		
Destination	10.240.37.224	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
Netmask	255.255.255.240	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	10.240.162.161 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
<p>Repeat Step 11-12 for each Network.</p>																				
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Step 11-12 for MP ⇔ ComAgent communication intended to be configured on XSI1 as described in 8.11 Configure Services on Signaling Network. This step is only needed for geo-redundant systems.</p> <p>Note: Destination would be DR Site XSI1 Address if configuring Primary Site and vice-versa. Note: Netmask would be DR Site XSI1 Address if configuring Primary Site and vice-versa. Note: Gateway IP would be Primary Site XSI1 Gateway if configuring Primary Site and vice-versa.</p>																			

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAMP VIP: Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.	
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

8.8 Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)

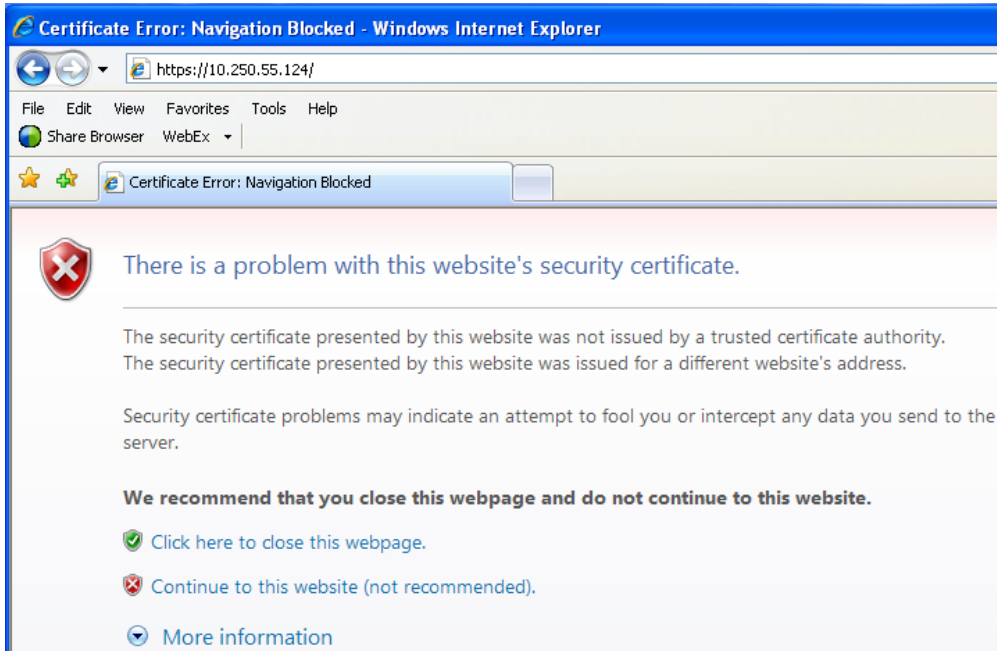
This procedure configures the SPR application for MP Servers on each SOAM site.

Requirements:

Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites) has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

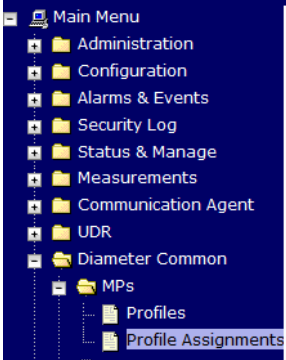
Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active SOAM VIP Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active SOAM site using https:// NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)” .	

Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

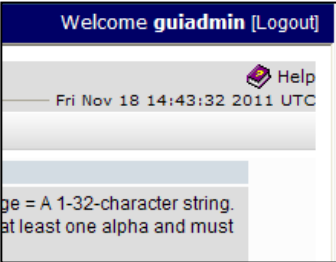

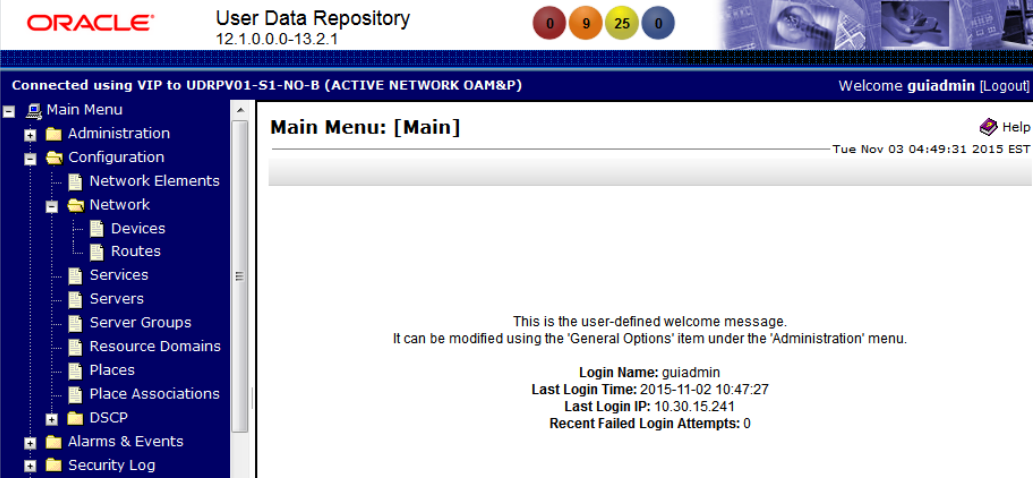
Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → <i>Diameter Common</i> → <i>MPs</i> → <i>Profile Assignments</i></p> <p>Select profile as UDRVM:Database and click on Assign (for each MP)</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration:</p>  <p>Main Menu: Diameter Common -> MPs -> Profile Assignments</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>UDR-MP</th> <th>MP Profile</th> <th>current value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BL908050105-s1-mp1</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL908050105-s1-mp2</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL908050106-s1-mp3</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BL908050106-s1-mp4</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter Common -> MPs -> Profile Assignments</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>UDR-MP</th> <th>MP Profile</th> <th>current value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-MP-1</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-MP-2</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-2 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter Common -> MPs -> Profile Assignments</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>UDR-MP</th> <th>MP Profile</th> <th>current value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UDRPV01-MP-1</td> <td>UDRVM:Database</td> <td>The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value	BL908050105-s1-mp1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M	BL908050105-s1-mp2	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M	BL908050106-s1-mp3	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M	BL908050106-s1-mp4	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M	UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value	UDRPV01-MP-1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application	UDRPV01-MP-2	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-2 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application	UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value	UDRPV01-MP-1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application
UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value																														
BL908050105-s1-mp1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M																														
BL908050105-s1-mp2	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050105-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M																														
BL908050106-s1-mp3	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M																														
BL908050106-s1-mp4	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for BL908050106-Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-M																														
UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value																														
UDRPV01-MP-1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application																														
UDRPV01-MP-2	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-2 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application																														
UDR-MP	MP Profile	current value																														
UDRPV01-MP-1	UDRVM:Database	The current MP Profile for UDRPV01-MP-1 is UDRVM:Database. Virtualized UDR-MP on OCUDR Rack-Mount Server Series 30 running Database application																														
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → <i>Diameter</i> → <i>Maintenance</i> → <i>Applications</i></p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Diameter -> Maintenance -> Applications</p> <p>Filter Info</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Application Name</th> <th>MP Server Hostname</th> <th>Admin State</th> <th>Operational Status</th> <th>Operational Reason</th> <th>Congestion Level</th> <th>Time of Last Update</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP2</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>2015-May-05 10:58:46 EDT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Degraded</td> <td>Shutting Down</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>2015-May-05 10:59:55 EDT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of Last Update	SPR	MP2	Disabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 10:58:46 EDT	SPR	MP1	Disabled	Degraded	Shutting Down	Normal	2015-May-05 10:59:55 EDT									
Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of Last Update																										
SPR	MP2	Disabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 10:58:46 EDT																										
SPR	MP1	Disabled	Degraded	Shutting Down	Normal	2015-May-05 10:59:55 EDT																										


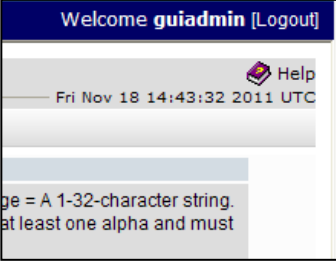
Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																						
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP</p> <p>1) Select the “SPR” Application on each “MP” using the mouse and holding the Ctrl key. The line entries should be highlighted</p> <p>2) Click on Enable Button</p>	<p>Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter -> Maintenance -> Applications</p> <p>Mon Nov</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DSR Application Name</th> <th>MP Server Hostname</th> <th>Admin State</th> <th>Operational Status</th> <th>Operational Reason</th> <th>Congestion Level</th> <th>Time of</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-3</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-2</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-4</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Low Capacity Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter -> Maintenance -> Applications</p> <p>Mon Nov</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DSR Application Name</th> <th>MP Server Hostname</th> <th>Admin State</th> <th>Operational Status</th> <th>Operational Reason</th> <th>Congestion Level</th> <th>Time of</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-2</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Single Server Configuration:</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter -> Maintenance -> Applications</p> <p>Mon Nov</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DSR Application Name</th> <th>MP Server Hostname</th> <th>Admin State</th> <th>Operational Status</th> <th>Operational Reason</th> <th>Congestion Level</th> <th>Time of</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> <td>Unk</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Enable Disable 2</p>	DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of	SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	SPR	MP-3	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	SPR	MP-2	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	SPR	MP-4	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of	SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	SPR	MP-2	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of	SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of																																																																		
SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
SPR	MP-3	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
SPR	MP-2	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
SPR	MP-4	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of																																																																		
SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
SPR	MP-2	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
DSR Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of																																																																		
SPR	MP-1	Disabled	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk																																																																		
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Enabled application”.</p>	<p>Info</p> <p>• Enabled applications on 4 MPs</p> <p>Main Menu: Diameter -> Maintenance -> Applications</p> <p>Filter ▾ Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Application Name</th> <th>MP Server Hostname</th> <th>Admin State</th> <th>Operational Status</th> <th>Operational Reason</th> <th>Congestion Level</th> <th>Time of Last Update</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP2</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>2015-May-05 11:00:41 EDT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPR</td> <td>MP1</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>2015-May-05 11:00:42 EDT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of Last Update	SPR	MP2	Enabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 11:00:41 EDT	SPR	MP1	Enabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 11:00:42 EDT																																																	
Application Name	MP Server Hostname	Admin State	Operational Status	Operational Reason	Congestion Level	Time of Last Update																																																																		
SPR	MP2	Enabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 11:00:41 EDT																																																																		
SPR	MP1	Enabled	Available	Normal	Normal	2015-May-05 11:00:42 EDT																																																																		

Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active SOAM VIP</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

Procedure 21: Configure SPR Application on MP

Step	Procedure	Result																																																									
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Verify service appears on NOAMP GUI page</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Communication Agent → Maintenance → HA Services Status</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Communication Agent -> Maintenance -> HA Services Status </p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fri Apr 01 10:39:24 2011</p> <hr/> <p>Overall UDR-HAS-UDR-App UDRPV01_S1 UDRPV14_S2</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="3">Resource</th> <th colspan="7">HA Resource User Status</th> <th colspan="3">HA Resource Provider Status</th> </tr> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Total SRs</th> <th rowspan="2">Available</th> <th rowspan="2">Degraded</th> <th rowspan="2">Unavailable</th> <th colspan="3">Alarms</th> <th rowspan="2">Registered SRs</th> <th rowspan="2">Active SRs</th> <th rowspan="2">Multi-Active</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Critical</th> <th>Major</th> <th>Minor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>UDR-HAS-UDR-App</td> <td>6</td> <td style="background-color: green;">6</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV01_S1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDRPV14_S2</td> <td>2</td> <td style="background-color: green;">2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resource	HA Resource User Status							HA Resource Provider Status			Total SRs	Available	Degraded	Unavailable	Alarms			Registered SRs	Active SRs	Multi-Active	Critical	Major	Minor	UDR-HAS-UDR-App	6	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	No	UDRPV01_S1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	No	UDRPV14_S2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	No
Resource	HA Resource User Status							HA Resource Provider Status																																																			
	Total SRs	Available		Degraded	Unavailable	Alarms			Registered SRs	Active SRs	Multi-Active																																																
			Critical			Major	Minor																																																				
UDR-HAS-UDR-App	6	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	No																																																	
UDRPV01_S1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	No																																																	
UDRPV14_S2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	No																																																	
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>																																																										
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																																																											

8.9 Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (All NOAM Sites)

This procedure configures XSI IP Interface and adds the XSI signaling route for all NOAMP Servers. **ComAgent Service is required** to be configured on XSI Network. Normal Capacity C-Class Configurations use this procedure.

Requirements:

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers has been completed.

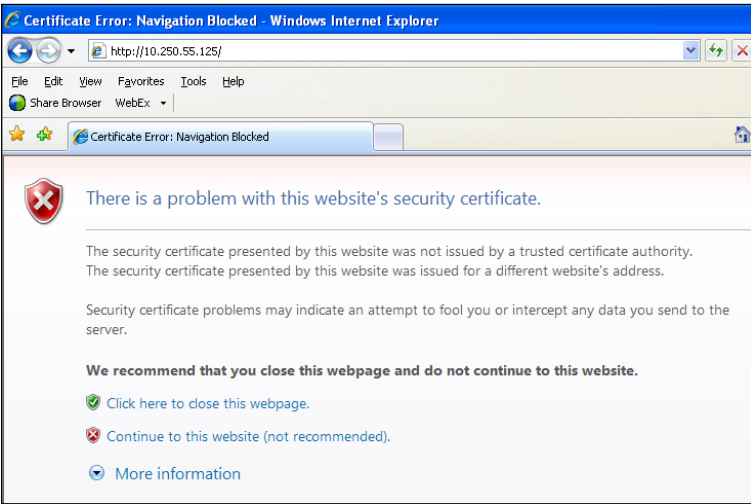
Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.


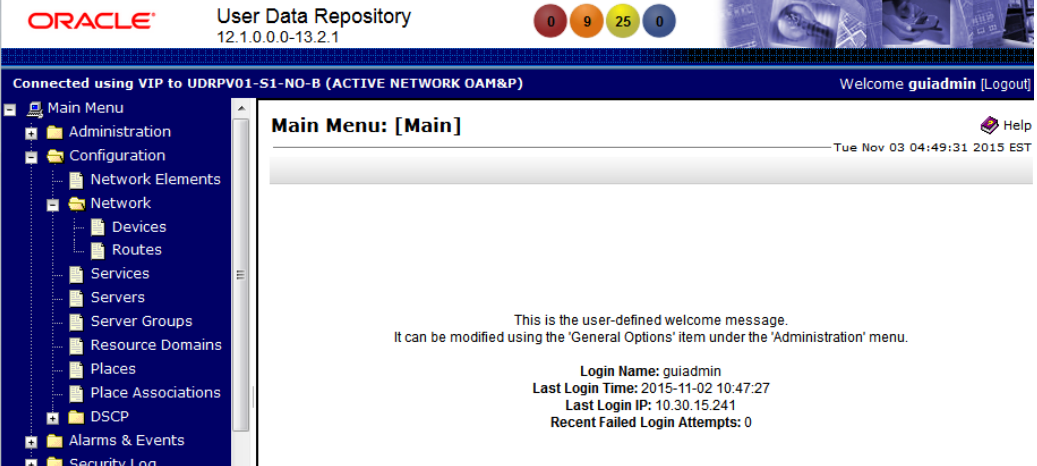
Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Create bond interface for signaling network on NOAMP for Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY	For Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY: Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1 : Execute Step 2 - 7 on all NOAMP servers
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP Server : 1) Access the command prompt. 2) Log into the NOAMP server as the "admusr" user..	login as: admusr admusr@10.250.xx.yy's password:<admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.25.80.199 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]#
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP Server: Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.	*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** VPATH=/opt/TKLCComcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCComcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awps7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]#
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAMP Server : Switch to "root" user.	[admusr@ pc9040833-no-a ~]\$ su - password: <root_password>

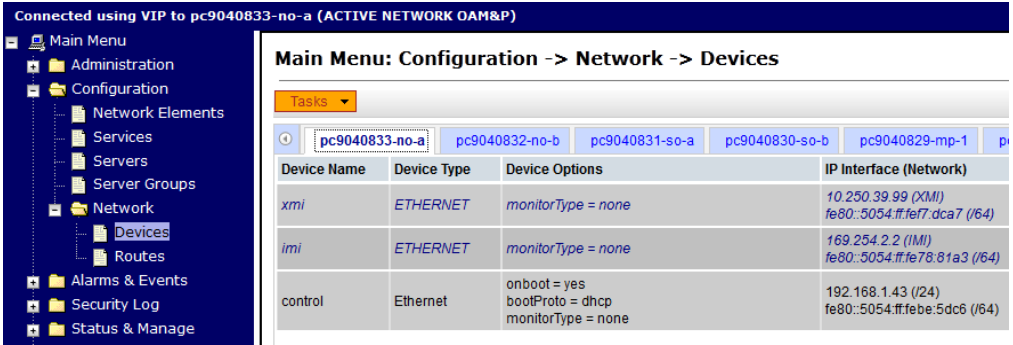
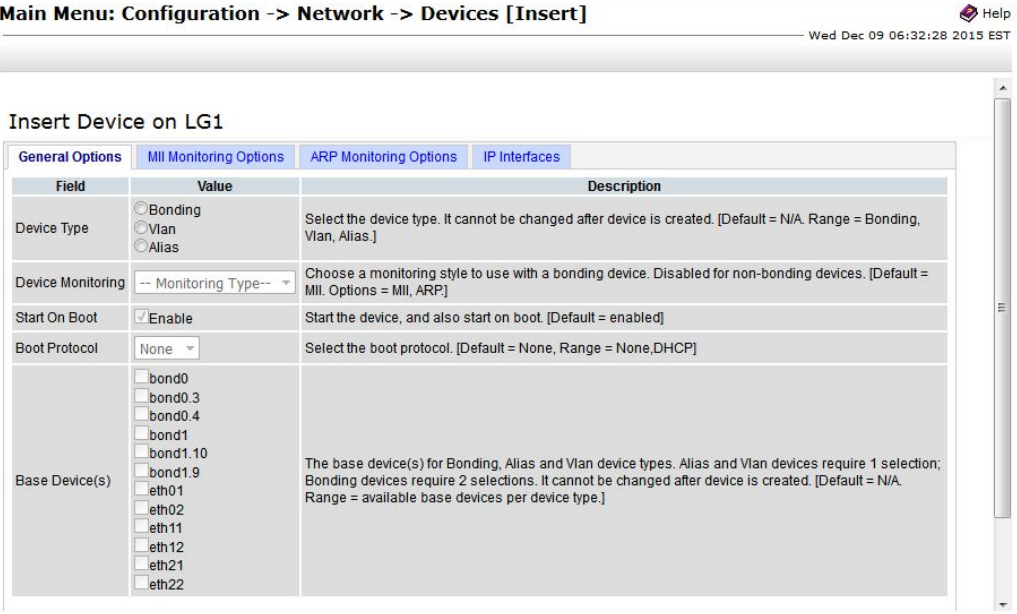
Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server:</p> <p>Add bond for signaling</p> <p>[Topology 4 only]</p>	<p>Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY:</p> <p>Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond1 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</pre> <p>Interface bond1 added</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server:</p> <p>Bond interfaces eth11 and eth12 for signaling</p> <p>[Topology 4 only]</p>	<p>Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY:</p> <p>Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=bond1 --bondInterfaces=eth11,eth12</pre> <p>Interface bond1 updated</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server:</p> <p>Bring up bond1 on the server</p> <p>Note: Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed</p>	<p>Restart the network interfaces:</p> <pre>#ifup bond1</pre> <p>RTNETLINK answers: File exists</p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using “https://”</p>	

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	


Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Devices</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>For Normal Capacity C-Class Configuration:</p>  <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B(XSI-1)</p>
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Click on Insert.</p>	<p>Click on the desired NOAMP tab. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p>  <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B(XSI-1)</p>

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>13.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select Device Type as Vlan and Select Base Device for the Signaling Bond Interface 	<p>Click on the General Options tab.</p> <p>Select Device Type as Vlan and</p> <p>Select Base Device as Signaling Bond Interface i.e. bond0 on Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A or bond1 on Topology 4/4A</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices [Insert] Help</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Wed Dec 09 06:32:28 2015 EST</p> <hr/> <p>Insert Device on LG1</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Field</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Value</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device Type</td> <td> <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vlan 1 <input type="radio"/> Alias </td> <td>Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Monitoring</td> <td>-- Monitoring Type--</td> <td>Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start On Boot</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable</td> <td>Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Protocol</td> <td>None</td> <td>Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Base Device(s)</td> <td> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bond0 2 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.3 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.4 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.10 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.9 <input type="checkbox"/> eth01 <input type="checkbox"/> eth02 <input type="checkbox"/> eth11 <input type="checkbox"/> eth12 <input type="checkbox"/> eth21 <input type="checkbox"/> eth22 </td> <td>The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B(XSI-1)</p>	Field	Value	Description	Device Type	<input type="radio"/> Bonding <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vlan 1 <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]	Device Monitoring	-- Monitoring Type--	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]	Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]	Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]	Base Device(s)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bond0 2 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.3 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.4 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.10 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.9 <input type="checkbox"/> eth01 <input type="checkbox"/> eth02 <input type="checkbox"/> eth11 <input type="checkbox"/> eth12 <input type="checkbox"/> eth21 <input type="checkbox"/> eth22	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Device Type	<input type="radio"/> Bonding <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vlan 1 <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]																		
Device Monitoring	-- Monitoring Type--	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]																		
Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]																		
Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]																		
Base Device(s)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bond0 2 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.3 <input type="checkbox"/> bond0.4 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.10 <input type="checkbox"/> bond1.9 <input type="checkbox"/> eth01 <input type="checkbox"/> eth02 <input type="checkbox"/> eth11 <input type="checkbox"/> eth12 <input type="checkbox"/> eth21 <input type="checkbox"/> eth22	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]																		

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add an xsi IP Address.</p>	<p>Click on the IP Interfaces tab.</p> <p>Click the Add Row button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Insert Device on BL119122301-no-1a</p>  <p>Set the Network Name to xsi1.</p> <p>Enter the xsi1 IP Address.</p> <p>Click on the Ok button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1)</p>

Repeat **Steps 11-14** for each NOAMP and its Signaling network to be used for ComAgent.

Note: **Steps 15-20** are only required for geo-redundant systems.

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Routes</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Insert a new route for the NOAMP for Primary Site.</p>	<p>Click on the desired Primary Site Server Group tab on the top line. Then click on the Entire Server Group tab on the line below Server Group line. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes</p>  <p>Click on the Insert button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>

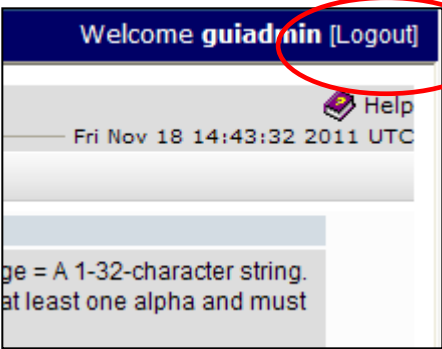
Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add xsi signaling route to NOAMP for Primary Site</p>	<p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <hr/> <p>Insert Route on S1_NO_SG</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host * </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. default route on a given target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>bond0.5 *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td>10.240.168.64</td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.224</td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td>10.240.168.97 *</td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p>Set Route Type to desired value Set Device to Signaling Interface Enter Destination: This is the address of the DR Site Signaling network address of MPs that will connect to Primary Site NOAMP on the signaling network, Enter Netmask for the DR Site Signaling network. Enter Gateway IP : This is the gateway for Oracle Communications User Data Repository Primary Site signaling network as configured in Procedure 3, Step 10. Click Apply button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. default route on a given target machine.]	Device	bond0.5 *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]	Destination	10.240.168.64	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.224	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	10.240.168.97 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. default route on a given target machine.]																		
Device	bond0.5 *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]																		
Destination	10.240.168.64	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]																		
Netmask	255.255.255.224	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	10.240.168.97 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]																		

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																					
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Insert a new route for the NOAMP for DR Site.</p>	<p>Click on the desired DR Site Server Group tab on the top line. Then click on the Entire Server Group tab on the line below Server Group line. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes</p> <hr/> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Entire Network</td> <td>S1_MP_SG</td> <td>S1_NO_SG</td> <td>S1_SO_SG</td> <td>S2_MP_SG</td> <td>S2_NO_SG</td> <td>S2_SO_SG</td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Entire Server Group</u></td> <td>BL121081301-NO-2A</td> <td>BL121081303-NO-2B</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Route Type</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Netmask</th> <th>Gateway</th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Click on the Insert button <input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>	Entire Network	S1_MP_SG	S1_NO_SG	S1_SO_SG	S2_MP_SG	S2_NO_SG	S2_SO_SG	<u>Entire Server Group</u>	BL121081301-NO-2A	BL121081303-NO-2B					Route Type	Destination	Netmask	Gateway			
Entire Network	S1_MP_SG	S1_NO_SG	S1_SO_SG	S2_MP_SG	S2_NO_SG	S2_SO_SG																	
<u>Entire Server Group</u>	BL121081301-NO-2A	BL121081303-NO-2B																					
Route Type	Destination	Netmask	Gateway																				

Procedure 22: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add xsi signaling route to NOAMP for DR Site</p>	<p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <hr/> <p>Insert Route on S2_NO_SG</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host* </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host, default route on a given target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>bond0.5 *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td>10.240.168.96</td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.224</td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td>10.240.168.65 *</td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p>Set Route Type to desired value</p> <p>Set Device to Signaling Interface</p> <p>Enter Destination: This is the address of the Primary Site Signaling network address of MPs that will connect to DR Site NOAMP on the signaling network,</p> <p>Enter Netmask for the Primary Site Signaling network.</p> <p>Enter Gateway IP : This is the gateway for Oracle Communications User Data Repository DR Site signaling network as configured in Procedure 3, Step 10.</p> <p>Click Apply button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host*	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host, default route on a given target machine.]	Device	bond0.5 *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]	Destination	10.240.168.96	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.224	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	10.240.168.65 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host*	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host, default route on a given target machine.]																		
Device	bond0.5 *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices]																		
Destination	10.240.168.96	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv6) format.]																		
Netmask	255.255.255.224	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	10.240.168.65 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid (IPv4 or IPv6) or hex (IPv6) format.]																		
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a web interface with a blue header bar containing 'Welcome guidanin [Logout]'. The 'Logout' link is circled in red. Below the header, there is a 'Help' icon and a timestamp 'Fri Nov 18 14:43:32 2011 UTC'. At the bottom, there is a text field with a label 'Name = A 1-32-character string. It must contain at least one alpha and must'.</p>																		
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																				

8.10 Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

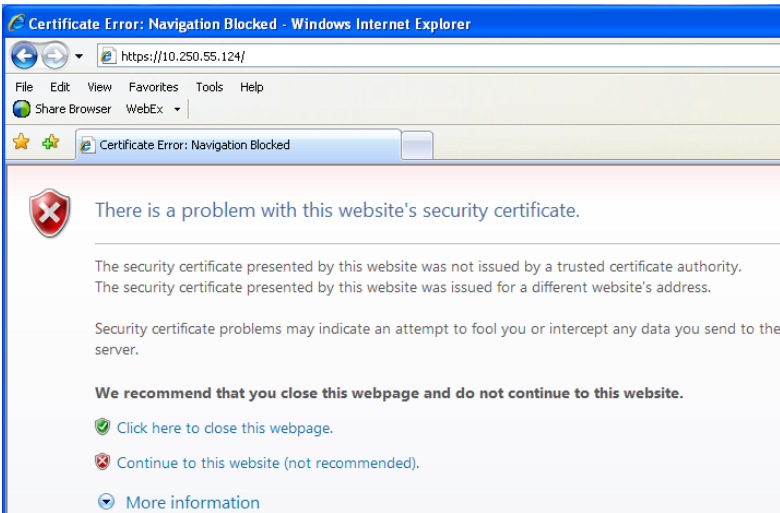
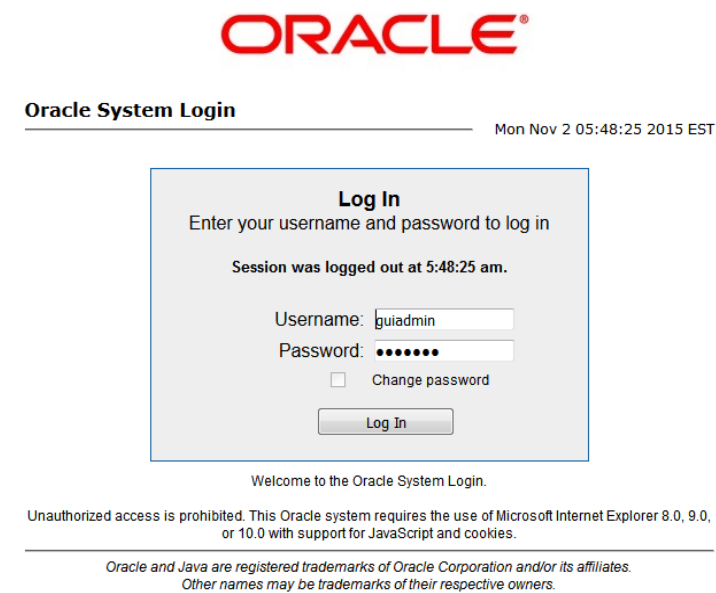
This procedure configures XSI IP Interface and adds the XSI signaling route for all NOAMP Virtual Servers on RMS.

Requirements:

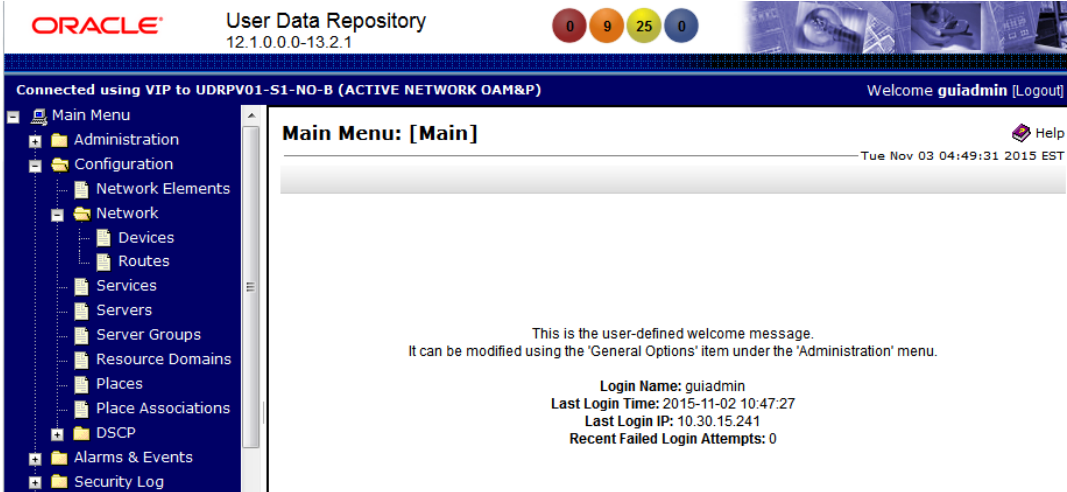

- **Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAMP Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 18: OAM pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR Sites)** has been completed.
- **Procedure 19: Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-left: 10px;"></div>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using https://</p> <p>NOTE:If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-left: 10px;"></div>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	


Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle User Data Repository interface. The top header includes the Oracle logo, the text 'User Data Repository 12.1.0.0.0-13.2.1', and several status indicators (0, 9, 25, 0). Below the header, it says 'Connected using VIP to UDRPV01-S1-NO-B (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)' and 'Welcome guidadmin [Logout]'. A left-hand navigation tree is visible with categories like Administration, Configuration, Network Elements, Network, Servers, etc. The main content area is titled 'Main Menu: [Main]' and contains a welcome message: 'This is the user-defined welcome message. It can be modified using the 'General Options' item under the 'Administration' menu.' Below this, login details are shown: 'Login Name: guidadmin', 'Last Login Time: 2015-11-02 10:47:27', 'Last Login IP: 10.30.15.241', and 'Recent Failed Login Attempts: 0'.</p>
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Bring up xsi1 on the servers before executing steps below.</p>	<p>NOTE: For Low Capacity Servers only:</p> <p>Execute "ifup xsi1" on all NO Servers:</p> <pre># ifup xsi1</pre>
<p>Note: Repeat the steps below (Steps 5 - 9) for each NOAMP.</p>		
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Devices</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices' page. It features a table with columns for 'Device Name', 'Device Type', 'Device Options', and 'IP Interface (Network)'. The table lists three devices: 'xsi1', 'xsi2', and 'control'. Each device has specific options and IP addresses listed. Below the table, there is a bullet point: '• "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server.' At the bottom, there are two checkboxes: <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) and <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1).</p>



Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result																				
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select the xsi device for the desired NOAMP</p>	<p>Click on the desired NOAMP tab. Select the xsi1 device. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">Device Name</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Device Type</th> <th style="width: 45%;">Device Options</th> <th style="width: 20%;">IP Interface (Network)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>onboot = yes bootProto = none</td> <td>10.196.62.200 (XSI1) fe80::b0:80ff:fe4d:fe9d (/64)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes</td> <td>10.240.80.145 (XMI) 10.240.80.144 (/26) fe80::95:21ff:feba:9433 (/64)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>"Ethernet"</td> <td>bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "02:2A:91:F8:8F:18" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes</td> <td>192.168.1.199 (/24) fe80::2a:91ff:fe78:8f18 (/64)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes</td> <td>169.254.0.2 (IMI) fe80::38:33ff:feb3:9466 (/64)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1)</p>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none	10.196.62.200 (XSI1) fe80::b0:80ff:fe4d:fe9d (/64)	xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.80.145 (XMI) 10.240.80.144 (/26) fe80::95:21ff:feba:9433 (/64)	control	"Ethernet"	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "02:2A:91:F8:8F:18" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.199 (/24) fe80::2a:91ff:fe78:8f18 (/64)	imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	169.254.0.2 (IMI) fe80::38:33ff:feb3:9466 (/64)
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)																			
xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none	10.196.62.200 (XSI1) fe80::b0:80ff:fe4d:fe9d (/64)																			
xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.80.145 (XMI) 10.240.80.144 (/26) fe80::95:21ff:feba:9433 (/64)																			
control	"Ethernet"	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "02:2A:91:F8:8F:18" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.199 (/24) fe80::2a:91ff:fe78:8f18 (/64)																			
imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	169.254.0.2 (IMI) fe80::38:33ff:feb3:9466 (/64)																			
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Edit the xsi device for the desired NOAMP</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <p style="font-size: 2em; color: blue; margin: 0;">2</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; color: blue; margin: 0;">1</p> <p style="margin: 0;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="ReportAll"/> <input type="button" value="Take Ownership"/> </p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click on the Take Ownership button. 2. Re-select the xsi1 device. 3. Click on the Edit button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1)</p>																				


Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Enable “Start On Boot”</p>	<p>Click on the General Options tab.</p> <p>Check the Start on Boot check box (to make it enabled).</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p>  <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices [Edit]</p> <p>Tue Aug 21 14:40:26 2012 EDT</p> <p>Help</p> <p>Edit Ethernet device xsi1 on pc9040829-mp-1</p> <p>General Options MI Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options IP Interfaces</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device Type</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Ethernet <input checked="" type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias</td> <td>Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Monitoring</td> <td>Monitoring Type</td> <td>Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MI, Options = MI, ARP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start On Boot</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable</td> <td>Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Protocol</td> <td>None</td> <td>Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Base Device(s)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2</td> <td>The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection. Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = available base devices per device type.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1)</p>	Field	Value	Description	Device Type	<input type="radio"/> Ethernet <input checked="" type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]	Device Monitoring	Monitoring Type	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MI, Options = MI, ARP]	Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]	Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]	Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection. Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = available base devices per device type.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Device Type	<input type="radio"/> Ethernet <input checked="" type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]																		
Device Monitoring	Monitoring Type	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonded device. Disabled for non-bonded devices. [Default = MI, Options = MI, ARP]																		
Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]																		
Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = [None, DHCP]]																		
Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> xms <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection. Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A, Range = available base devices per device type.]																		

Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add an xsi IP Address.</p>	<p>Click on the IP Interfaces tab.</p> <p>Click the Add Row button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices [Edit]</p>  <p>Set the Network Name to xsi1.</p> <p>Enter the xsi1 IP Address.</p> <p>Click on the Ok button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A (XSI-1) <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B (XSI-1)</p>
<p>Repeat Steps 5 - 9 for each NOAMP and its Signaling network(s).</p> <p>NOTE: If a second XSI network is present (XSI-2), Steps5 - 9 must be run for each NOAMP’s XSI-2 network.</p> <p>NOTE: Steps 10-12 are only needed for geo-redundant systems.</p>		
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Routes</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	

Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Insert a new route for the MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired Server Group tab on the top line. Then click on the Entire Server Group tab on the line below Server Group line. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes</p>  <p>Click on the Insert button <input type="button" value="Insert"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>

Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces(virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Add xsi signaling route to MP</p>	<p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fri Feb 06 14:0</p> <hr/> <p>Insert Route on NO_SG</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host * </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>- Select Device - ▼ *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p>Set Route Type to desired value</p> <p>Set Device to xsi1</p> <p>Enter Destination: This is the address of the Diameter Sh clients that will connect to Oracle Communications User Data Repository on the signaling network,</p> <p>Enter Netmask for the Diameter Sh client network.</p> <p>Enter Gateway IP: This is the gateway for Oracle Communications User Data Repository signaling network as configured in Procedure 3, Step 10.</p> <p>Click Apply button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Network. <p><input type="checkbox"/> XSI-1</p>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]	Device	- Select Device - ▼ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]	Destination	<input type="text"/>	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	<input type="text"/>	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	<input type="text"/>	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPv4 default route and one IPv6 default route on a given target machine.]																		
Device	- Select Device - ▼ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]																		
Destination	<input type="text"/>	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
Netmask	<input type="text"/>	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	<input type="text"/>	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
<p>Repeat Step 11-12 for each Network.</p>																				
<p>13.</p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a web interface with a blue header bar containing the text 'Welcome guidadmin [Logout]'. A red circle highlights the '[Logout]' link. Below the header, there is a 'Help' icon and a timestamp 'Fri Nov 18 14:43:32 2011 UTC'. At the bottom, there is a text field with a label 'ge = A 1-32-character string.' and a note 'at least one alpha and must'.</p>																		
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																				

8.11 Configure Services on Signaling Network

This procedure configures ComAgent communication between NOAMP and MP to use Signaling Network. **ComAgent Service is required to be configured on XSI Network.** This procedure also configures dual path HA heartbeat to use the XSI network.

Requirements:

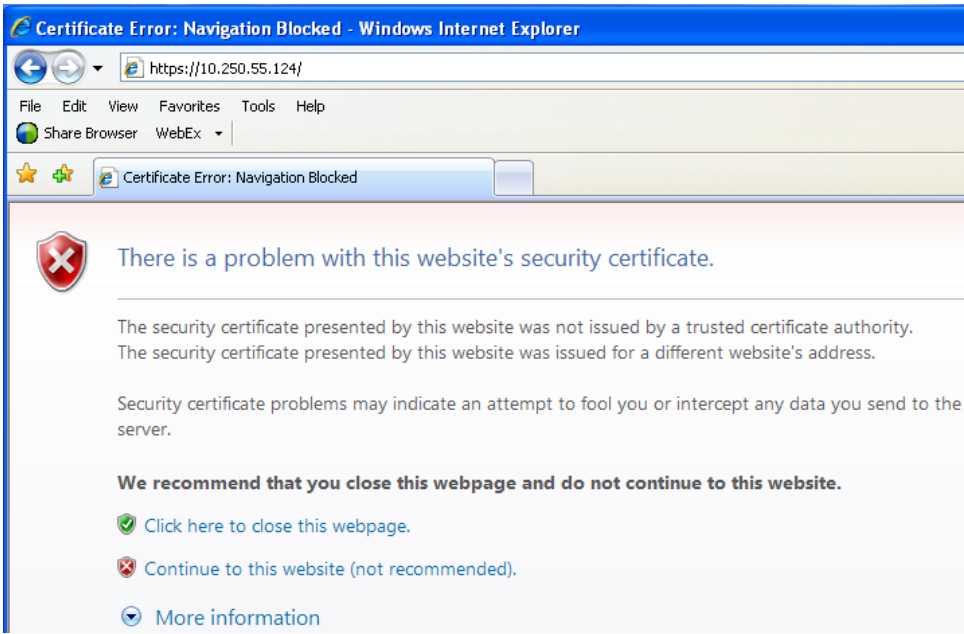
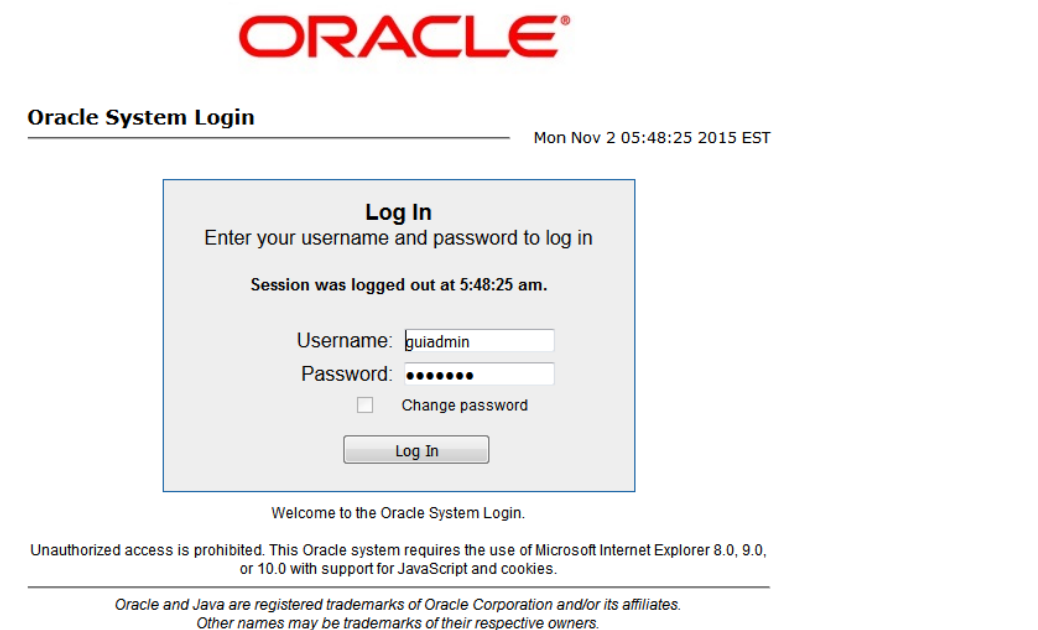
- **Procedure 20: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)** has been completed.
- **Procedure 22:**

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

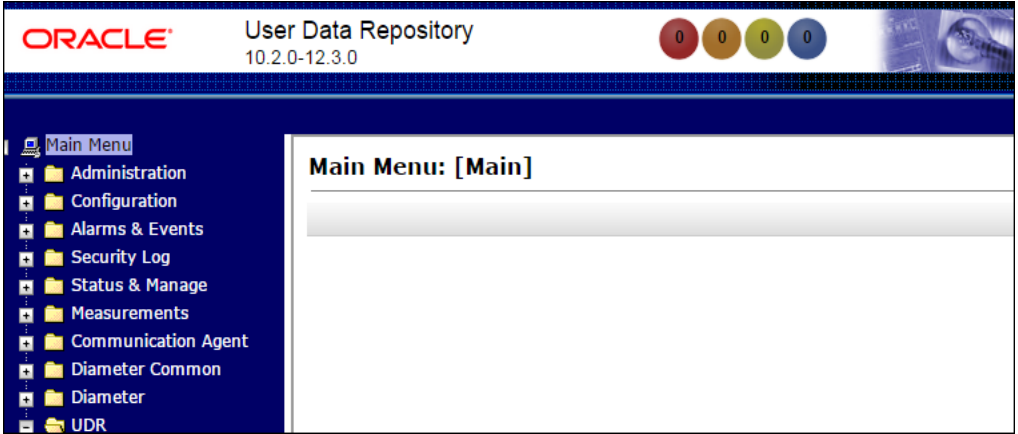
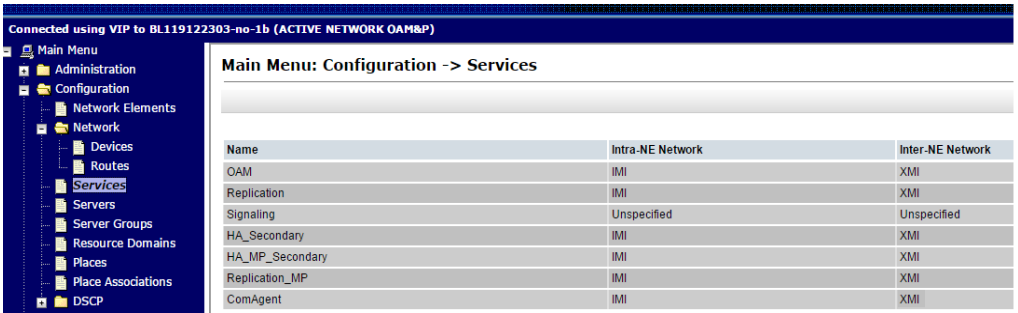
-
- **Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (All NOAM Sites)** has been completed.
- **Procedure 23: Configure NOAMP Signaling Interfaces (virtual NOAMP servers on Low Capacity Systems)** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

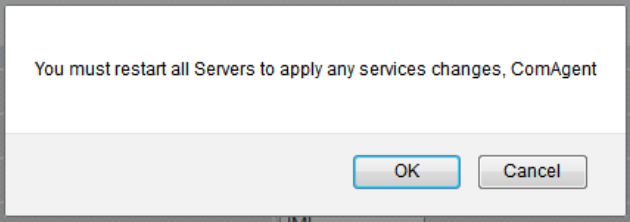
Procedure 24: Configure Services on Signaling Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address(VIP) of the Active NOAMP site using https://</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

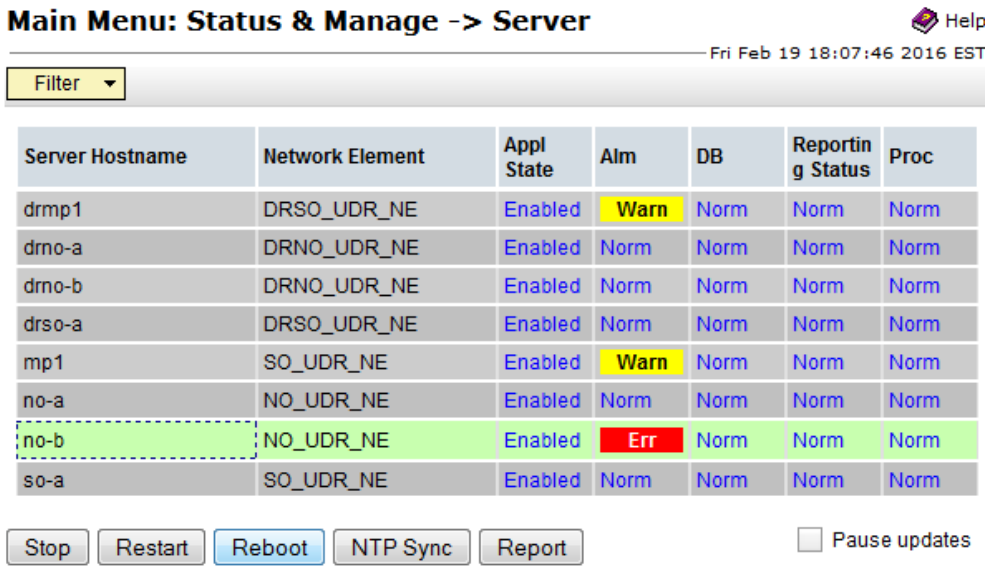
Procedure 24: Configure Services on Signaling Network

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																									
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Services</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI	ComAgent	IMI	XMI
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	IMI	XMI																								
Replication	IMI	XMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																								
ComAgent	IMI	XMI																								

Procedure 24: Configure Services on Signaling Network

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Set two services values as shown on the right.</p> <p>Inter-NE HA_Secondary → XSI1</p> <p>Inter-NE ComAgent → XSI1</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p> <p>3) Select the “OK” dialogue button in the popup window.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XSI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XSI1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  <p>NOAMP and MP Servers need to be restarted.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>For Topology 1 and Topology 3, either of the following configurations can be used for ComAgent service :</p> <p>Intra-NE Network : Inter-NE Network IMI : XSI1 XSI1 : XSI1</p> <p>For Topology 4, the following configuration should be used for ComAgent service :</p> <p>Intra-NE Network : Inter-NE Network XSI1 : XSI1</p> <p>For Topology 7, either of the following configurations can be used for ComAgent service:</p> <p>Intra-NE Network : Inter-NE Network IMI : XSI1 XSI1 : XSI1</p>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XSI1	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI	ComAgent	IMI	XSI1
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	IMI	XMI																								
Replication	IMI	XMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	IMI	XSI1																								
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																								
ComAgent	IMI	XSI1																								

Procedure 24: Configure Services on Signaling Network

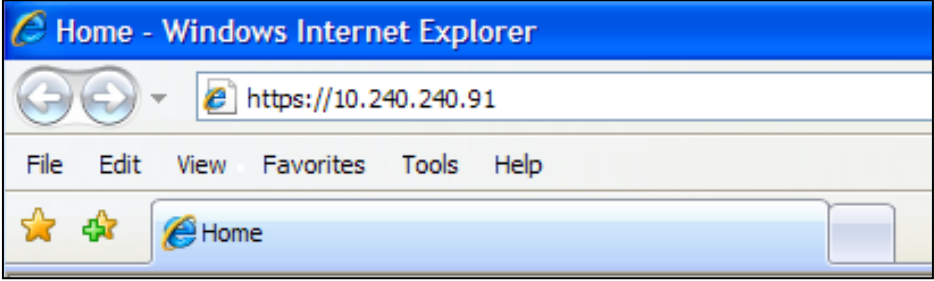
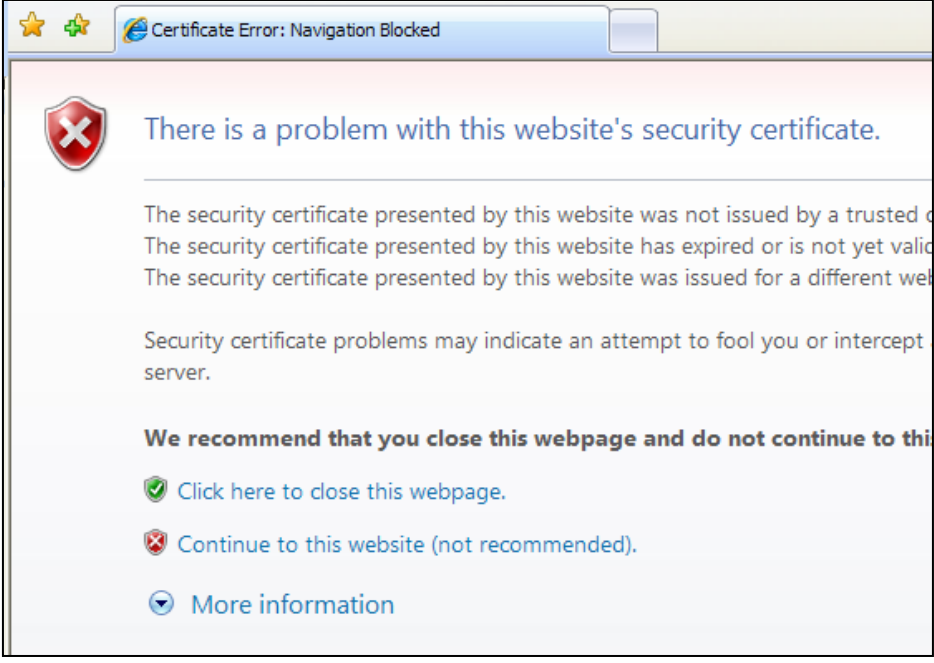
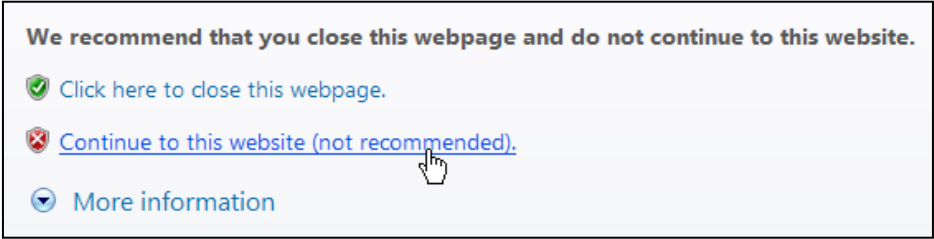
Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAMP VIP</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Services” configuration screen as shown on the right</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XSI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XSI1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XSI1	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI	ComAgent	IMI	XSI1
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	IMI	XMI																								
Replication	IMI	XMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	IMI	XSI1																								
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																								
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																								
ComAgent	IMI	XSI1																								
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Reboot all NOAMP and MP Servers</p>	<p>Reboot all NOAMP and MP servers either by the Active NOAMP GUI’s Status & Manage -> Server screen with the Reboot button:</p>  <p>Or on the terminal of each server with the reboot command:</p> <pre>\$ sudo reboot</pre> <p>Note: This should be executed on all NOAMPs and MPs.</p>																								
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																										

9. APPENDIX

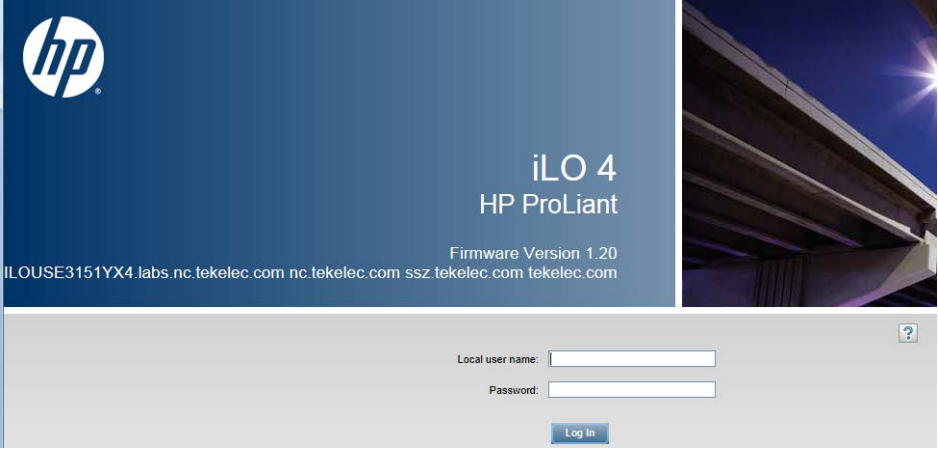
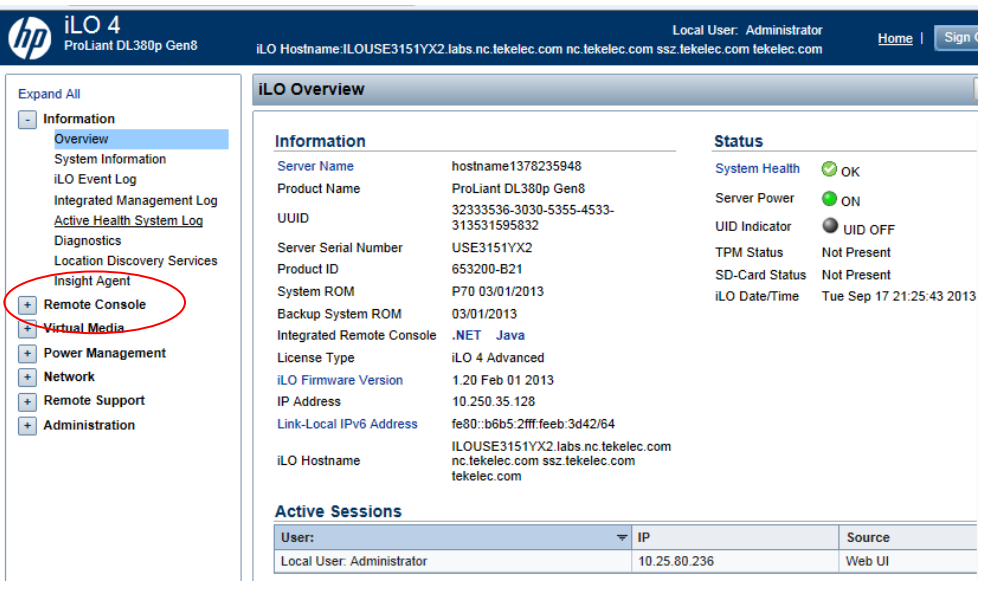
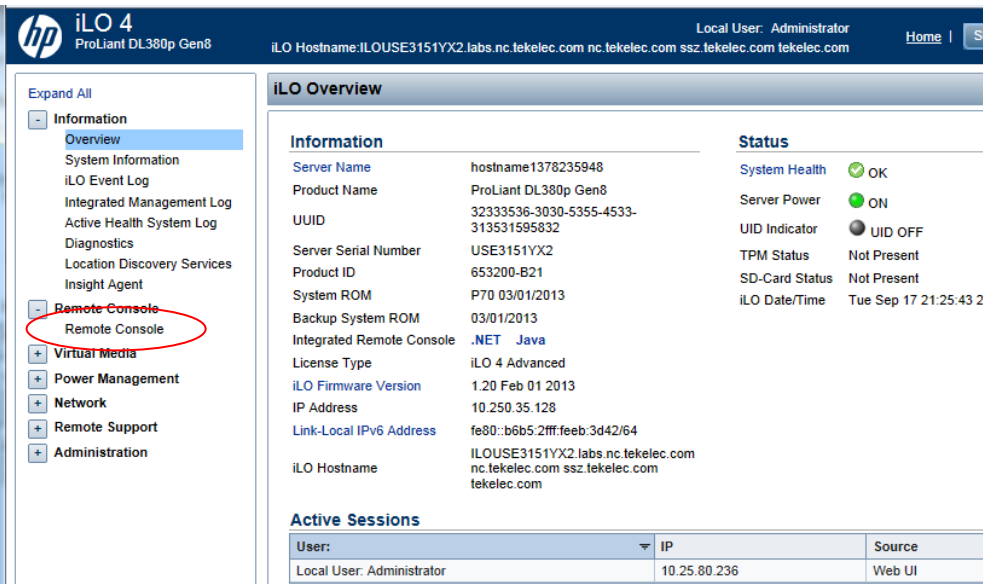
Appendix A. Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window

A.1 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for HP

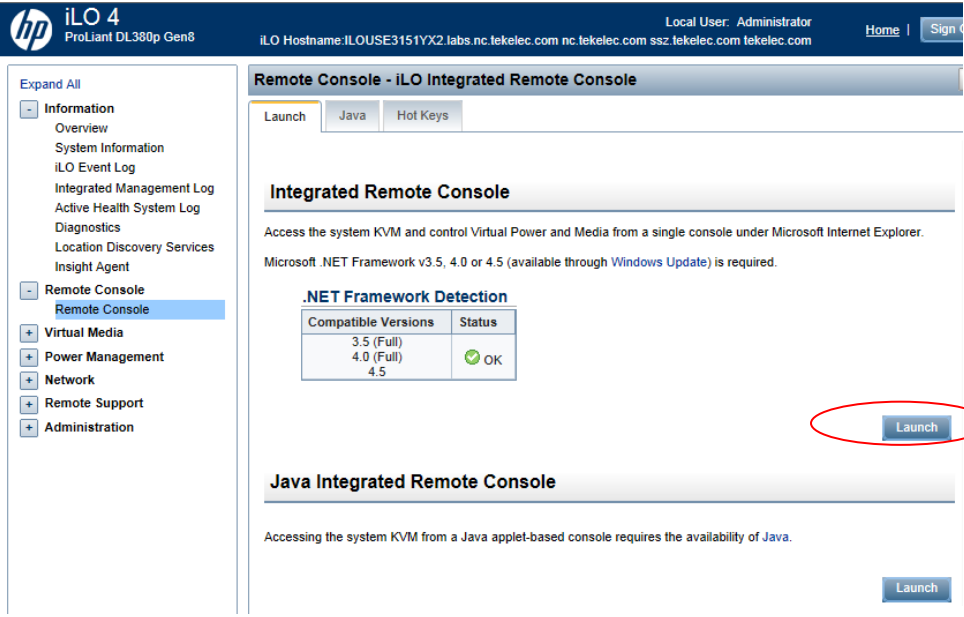
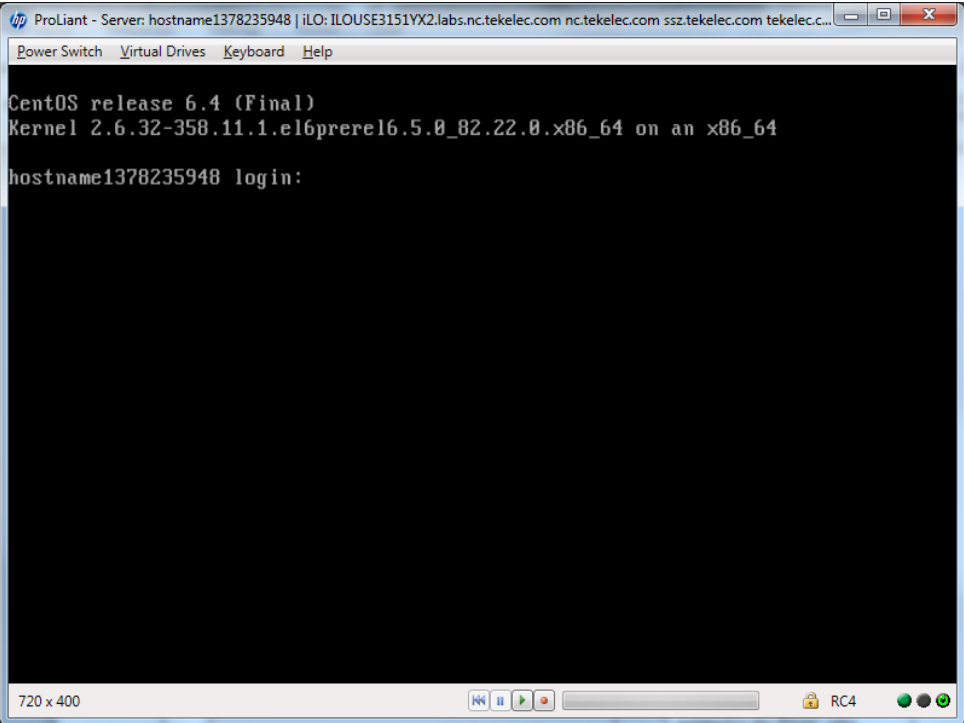
Appendix A.1: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for HP

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the iLO interface</p> <p>NOTE: Always use <code>https://</code> for iLO GUI access..</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Windows Internet Explorer browser window. The title bar reads "Home - Windows Internet Explorer". The address bar contains the URL "https://10.240.240.91". The menu bar includes "File", "Edit", "View", "Favorites", "Tools", and "Help". The status bar shows "Home" with a search box.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>The web browser will display a warning message regarding the Security Certificate.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a security warning dialog box titled "Certificate Error: Navigation Blocked". The main text reads: "There is a problem with this website's security certificate." Below this, it lists three reasons: "The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted...", "The security certificate presented by this website has expired or is not yet valid...", and "The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different web...". It also states: "Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept server." At the bottom, it says: "We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to thi...". There are three options: "Click here to close this webpage." (with a green checkmark), "Continue to this website (not recommended)." (with a red X), and "More information" (with a blue downward arrow).</p>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Select the option to "Continue to the website (not recommended)"</p>	 <p>This is a close-up of the security warning options. The text at the top reads: "We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website." Below are three options: "Click here to close this webpage." (with a green checkmark), "Continue to this website (not recommended)." (with a red X and a mouse cursor pointing to it), and "More information" (with a blue downward arrow).</p>

Appendix A.1: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for HP

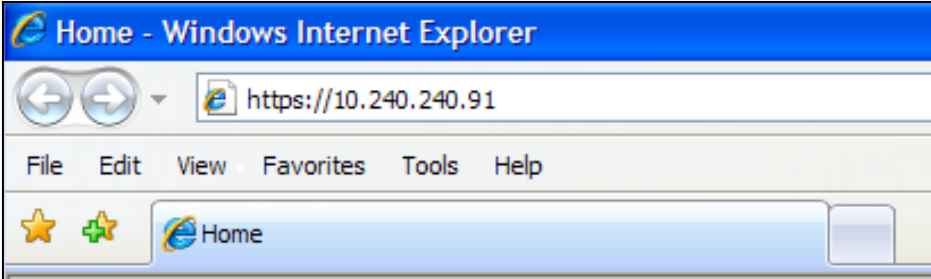
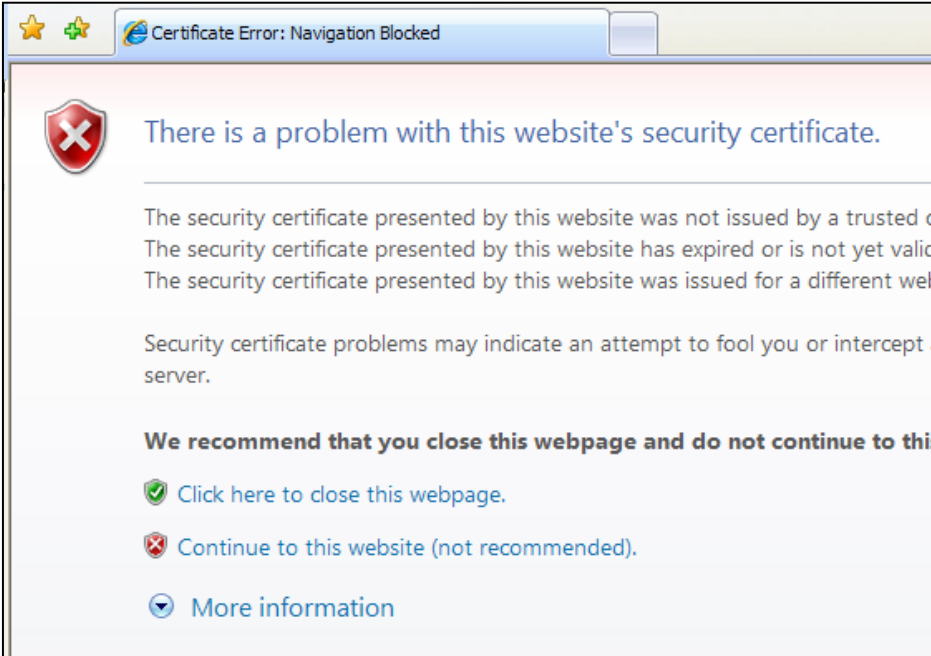
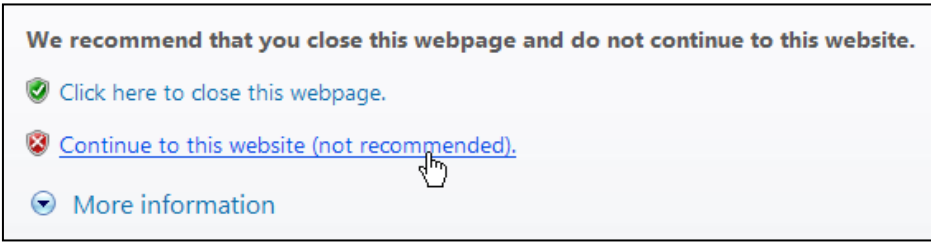
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Login to the iLO console as "Administrator"</p>																																																				
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The admin GUI is displayed.</p> <p>Expand the "Remote Console" tab in the left panel of the GUI.</p>	 <p>iLO Overview</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Information</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Name</td> <td>hostname1378235948</td> <td>System Health ✔ OK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product Name</td> <td>ProLiant DL380p Gen8</td> <td>Server Power ● ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UUID</td> <td>32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832</td> <td>UID Indicator ● UID OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Server Serial Number</td> <td>USE3151YX2</td> <td>TPM Status Not Present</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product ID</td> <td>653200-B21</td> <td>SD-Card Status Not Present</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ROM</td> <td>P70 03/01/2013</td> <td>iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Backup System ROM</td> <td>03/01/2013</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Integrated Remote Console</td> <td>.NET Java</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>License Type</td> <td>iLO 4 Advanced</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO Firmware Version</td> <td>1.20 Feb 01 2013</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IP Address</td> <td>10.250.35.128</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Link-Local IPv6 Address</td> <td>fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO Hostname</td> <td>iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Active Sessions</th> </tr> <tr> <th>User:</th> <th>IP</th> <th>Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Local User: Administrator</td> <td>10.25.80.236</td> <td>Web UI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Information		Status	Server Name	hostname1378235948	System Health ✔ OK	Product Name	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	Server Power ● ON	UUID	32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832	UID Indicator ● UID OFF	Server Serial Number	USE3151YX2	TPM Status Not Present	Product ID	653200-B21	SD-Card Status Not Present	System ROM	P70 03/01/2013	iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013	Backup System ROM	03/01/2013		Integrated Remote Console	.NET Java		License Type	iLO 4 Advanced		iLO Firmware Version	1.20 Feb 01 2013		IP Address	10.250.35.128		Link-Local IPv6 Address	fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64		iLO Hostname	iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com		Active Sessions			User:	IP	Source	Local User: Administrator	10.25.80.236	Web UI
Information		Status																																																			
Server Name	hostname1378235948	System Health ✔ OK																																																			
Product Name	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	Server Power ● ON																																																			
UUID	32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832	UID Indicator ● UID OFF																																																			
Server Serial Number	USE3151YX2	TPM Status Not Present																																																			
Product ID	653200-B21	SD-Card Status Not Present																																																			
System ROM	P70 03/01/2013	iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013																																																			
Backup System ROM	03/01/2013																																																				
Integrated Remote Console	.NET Java																																																				
License Type	iLO 4 Advanced																																																				
iLO Firmware Version	1.20 Feb 01 2013																																																				
IP Address	10.250.35.128																																																				
Link-Local IPv6 Address	fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64																																																				
iLO Hostname	iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com																																																				
Active Sessions																																																					
User:	IP	Source																																																			
Local User: Administrator	10.25.80.236	Web UI																																																			
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The Remote Console tab is expanded</p> <p>Click on the "Remote Console" option</p>	 <p>iLO Overview</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Information</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Name</td> <td>hostname1378235948</td> <td>System Health ✔ OK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product Name</td> <td>ProLiant DL380p Gen8</td> <td>Server Power ● ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UUID</td> <td>32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832</td> <td>UID Indicator ● UID OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Server Serial Number</td> <td>USE3151YX2</td> <td>TPM Status Not Present</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product ID</td> <td>653200-B21</td> <td>SD-Card Status Not Present</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ROM</td> <td>P70 03/01/2013</td> <td>iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Backup System ROM</td> <td>03/01/2013</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Integrated Remote Console</td> <td>.NET Java</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>License Type</td> <td>iLO 4 Advanced</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO Firmware Version</td> <td>1.20 Feb 01 2013</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IP Address</td> <td>10.250.35.128</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Link-Local IPv6 Address</td> <td>fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO Hostname</td> <td>iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Active Sessions</th> </tr> <tr> <th>User:</th> <th>IP</th> <th>Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Local User: Administrator</td> <td>10.25.80.236</td> <td>Web UI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Information		Status	Server Name	hostname1378235948	System Health ✔ OK	Product Name	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	Server Power ● ON	UUID	32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832	UID Indicator ● UID OFF	Server Serial Number	USE3151YX2	TPM Status Not Present	Product ID	653200-B21	SD-Card Status Not Present	System ROM	P70 03/01/2013	iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013	Backup System ROM	03/01/2013		Integrated Remote Console	.NET Java		License Type	iLO 4 Advanced		iLO Firmware Version	1.20 Feb 01 2013		IP Address	10.250.35.128		Link-Local IPv6 Address	fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64		iLO Hostname	iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com		Active Sessions			User:	IP	Source	Local User: Administrator	10.25.80.236	Web UI
Information		Status																																																			
Server Name	hostname1378235948	System Health ✔ OK																																																			
Product Name	ProLiant DL380p Gen8	Server Power ● ON																																																			
UUID	32333536-3030-5355-4533-313531595832	UID Indicator ● UID OFF																																																			
Server Serial Number	USE3151YX2	TPM Status Not Present																																																			
Product ID	653200-B21	SD-Card Status Not Present																																																			
System ROM	P70 03/01/2013	iLO Date/Time Tue Sep 17 21:25:43 2013																																																			
Backup System ROM	03/01/2013																																																				
Integrated Remote Console	.NET Java																																																				
License Type	iLO 4 Advanced																																																				
iLO Firmware Version	1.20 Feb 01 2013																																																				
IP Address	10.250.35.128																																																				
Link-Local IPv6 Address	fe80::b6b5:2fff:feeb:3d42/64																																																				
iLO Hostname	iLOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com nc.tekelec.com ssz.tekelec.com tekelec.com																																																				
Active Sessions																																																					
User:	IP	Source																																																			
Local User: Administrator	10.25.80.236	Web UI																																																			

Appendix A.1: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for HP

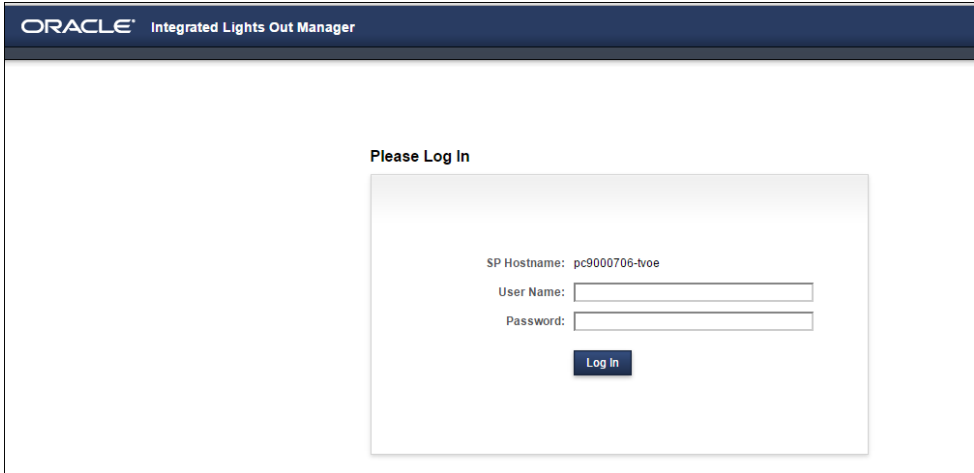
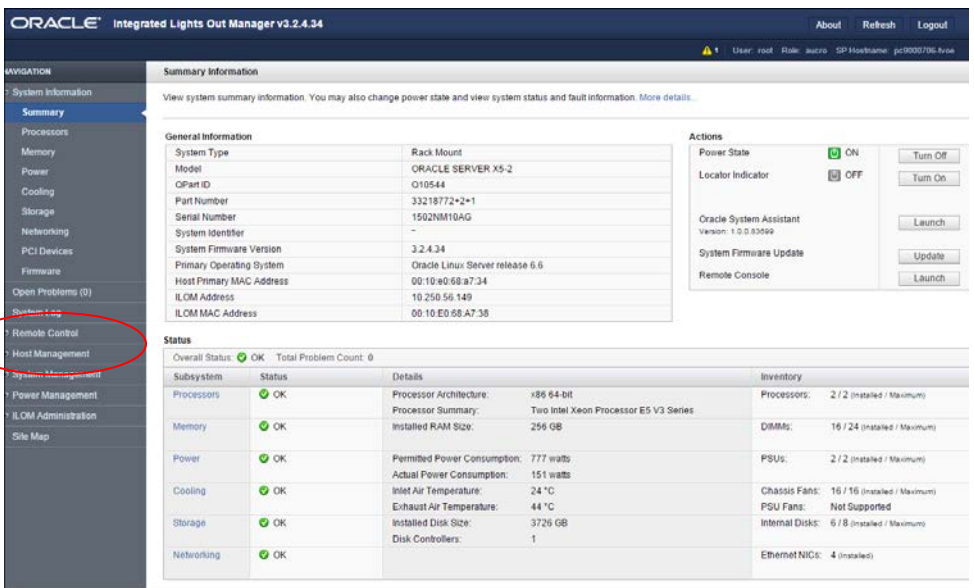
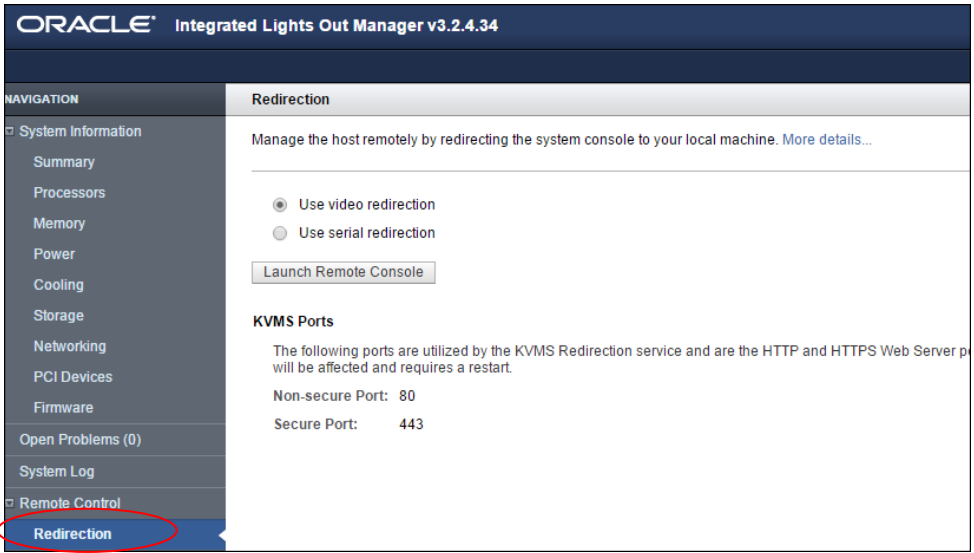
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The Remote Console GUI is displayed</p> <p>Click on the “Launch” button under “Integrated Remote Console”</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the iLO 4 web interface for a ProLiant DL380p Gen8 server. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with categories like Information, Remote Console, Virtual Media, Power Management, Network, Remote Support, and Administration. The main content area is titled 'Remote Console - iLO Integrated Remote Console' and has tabs for 'Launch', 'Java', and 'Hot Keys'. Under the 'Launch' tab, there is a section for 'Integrated Remote Console' with a 'Launch' button circled in red. Below that is a '.NET Framework Detection' table showing compatible versions (3.5, 4.0, 4.5) and a status of 'OK'. At the bottom, there is a 'Java Integrated Remote Console' section with another 'Launch' button.</p>
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The iLO Console window is displayed.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The console window resembles an MS-DOS window but DOES NOT have a scroll-back buffer.</i></p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled 'ProLiant - Server: hostname1378235948 iLO: ILOUSE3151YX2.labs.nc.tekelec.com'. The terminal displays the following text: 'CentOS release 6.4 (Final)', 'Kernel 2.6.32-358.11.1.el6prere16.5.0_82.22.0.x86_64 on an x86_64', and 'hostname1378235948 login:'. The window has a title bar with standard OS controls and a status bar at the bottom showing '720 x 400' resolution and 'RC4' status.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

A.2 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers

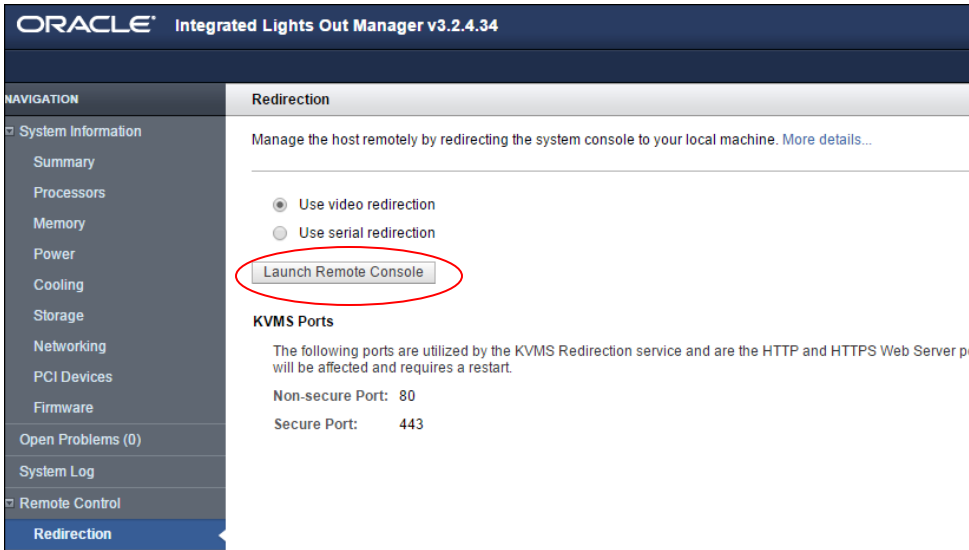
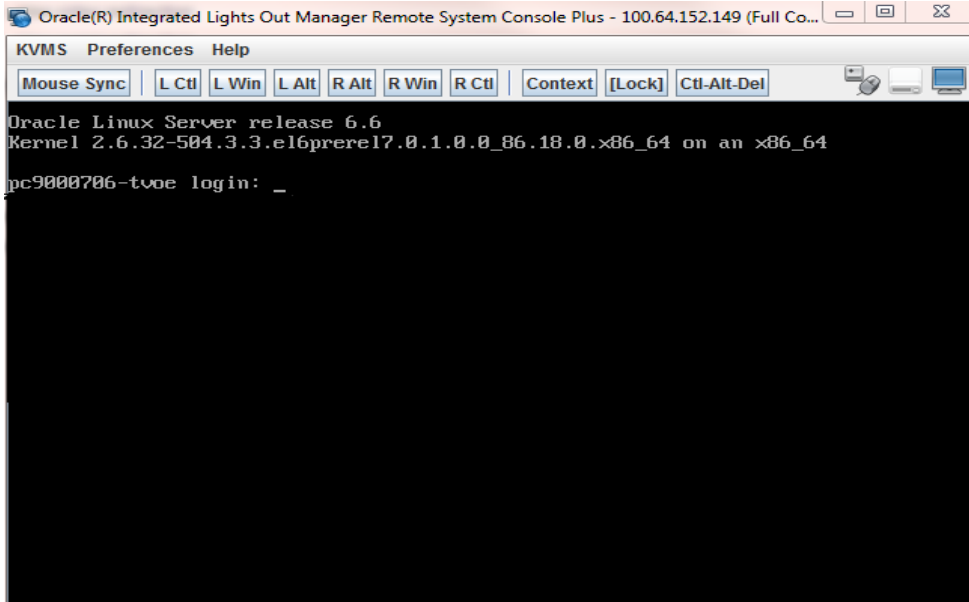
Appendix A.2: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the iLO interface</p> <p>NOTE: Always use <i>https://</i> for iLO GUI access..</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>The web browser will display a warning message regarding the Security Certificate.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Select the option to "Continue to the website (not recommended)"</p>	

Appendix A.2: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers

<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Login to the iLO console as "Administrator"</p>	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The admin GUI is displayed.</p> <p>Expand the "Remote Control" tab in the left panel of the GUI.</p>	
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The Remote Control tab is expanded</p> <p>Click on the "Redirection" option</p> <p>Verify "Use Video redirection" radio button is selected.</p>	

Appendix A.2: Accessing the iLO VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers

<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The Remote Control GUI is displayed</p> <p>Click on the “Launch Remote Console” button</p> <p>** Note: Some security pop-up windows may appear – accept them to continue with opening the console.</p>	
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The iLO Console window is displayed.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The console window resembles an MS-DOS window but DOES NOT have a scroll-back buffer.</i></p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

A.3 Accessing the iLo Console for Oracle RMS Servers

Appendix A.3: Accessing the iLO Console for Oracle RMS Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Login to the Server ILO console</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear.</i></p>	<p>Login to server using iLO IP address: login as: root Password:xxxxxxxx</p> <p>Oracle(R) Integrated Lights Out Manager Version 3.2.4.10 r94551 Copyright (c) 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Hostname: pc9000705-tvoe -></p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>CD to console directory</p>	<p>->cd HOST/console /HOST/console</p>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Start the /HOST/console</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear.</i></p>	<p>->start Are you sure you want to start /HOST/console (y/n)? y Serial console started. To stop, type ESC (Hit enter key Oracle Linux Server release 6.6 Kernel 2.6.32-504.1.3.el6prere17.0.1.0.0_86.16.0.x86_64 on an x86_64</p> <p>hostnameb2b8de74dc20 login: admusr Password:xxxxxxxx Last login: Thu May 7 13:30:24 on tty1 [admusr@hostnameb2b8de74dc20 ~]\$</p>

Appendix B. Accessing the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI

The user can now launch an approved web browser on this laptop and connect to https://<XMI_IP_Address_for_NO_A> to access the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI using a temporary IP address.

B.1 Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address

This procedure creates a temporary external XMI IP address that will be used for accessing the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI prior to configuring the first Oracle Communications User Data Repository server. This procedure assumes that the user has access to the ILO and can access an external (XMI) network at the customer site.

Appendix B.1: Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address

Step	In this procedure you will configure a temporary external XMI IP Address for NOAMP Server A for the 1 st NOAMP site. The user will use this IP Address in a web browser to access the GUI to configure the first Oracle Communications User Data Repository server.	
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Log onto the Server ILO as indicated in Appendix A.1</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear.</i></p>	<pre>CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login: root Password: <root_password></pre>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Add XMI VLAN to the first server (NOAMP-A)</p>	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<xmi_vlan>--onboot=yes --netmask=<XMI_NETMASK> --address=<XMI_IP_Address_for_NOAMP_A> Interface bond0.# added</pre>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Add route to the default gateway for the first site</p>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond0.<xmi_vlan>--route=default --gateway=<XMI_IP_Address_for_default_gateway> Route to bond0.# added</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Restart the network on the server</p>	<p>Restart the network by running the following:</p> <pre>#service network restart</pre>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Ping the default gateway to ensure connectivity.</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#ping <XMI_IP_Address_for_default_gateway> [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO</p> <p>Log off the ILO</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#exit CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 [root@hostname1260476221 ~] login:</pre>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

B.2 Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address without Interface Bonding

Note: This section presents a recommendation to accommodate lab environments that, due to equipment constraint, do not have the support of switches capable of providing bonded interfaces. **This configuration is not meant or implied to be an officially supported topology for Oracle Communications User Data Repository deployments.**

Note: Interconnects should conform to Section 8 of reference [5].


Appendix B.2: Creating Temporary External XMI IP Address without Interface Bonding

Step	In this procedure you will configure a temporary external XMI IP Address for NOAMP Server A for the 1 st NOAMP site. The user will use this IP Address in a web browser to access the GUI to configure the first server.	
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Log onto the Server A ILO as indicated in Appendix A.1.</p> <p>NOTE: Output similar to that shown on the right will appear.</p>	<pre>CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login: root Password: <root_password></pre>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Add XMI IP address to the first server (NOAMP-A) and have it use interface eth01</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#netAdm set --device=eth01 --onboot=yes --netmask=<XMI_NETMASK> --address=<XMI_IP_Address_for_NOAMP_A> Interface eth01 updated [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Add route to the default gateway for the first site</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#netAdm add --device=eth01 --route=default --gateway=<XMI_IP_Address_for_default_gateway> Route to eth01 added [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Restart the network on the server</p>	<p>Restart the network by running the following:</p> <pre>#service network restart</pre>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO:</p> <p>Ping the default gateway to ensure connectivity.</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#ping <XMI_IP_Address_for_default_gateway> [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Server ILO</p> <p>Log off the ILO</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]#exit CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 [root@hostname1260476221 ~] login:</pre>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

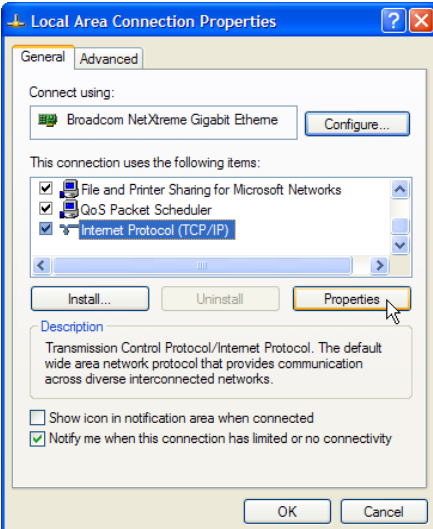
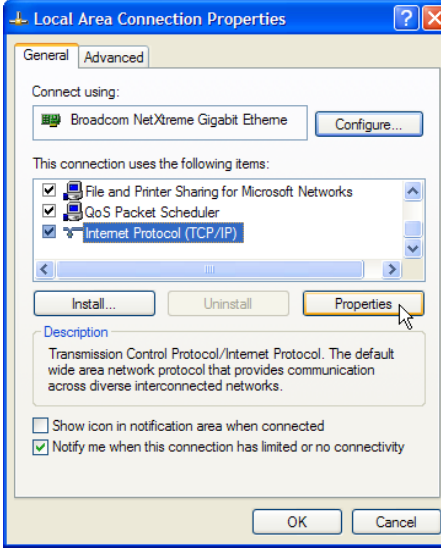
B.3 Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing the GUI (RMS only)

This procedure contains steps to connect a laptop to the rack mount server via a directly cabled Ethernet connection and setting the IP address of the laptop. This procedure enables the user to use the laptop for accessing the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI prior to configuring the first server.

Appendix B.3: Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing GUI (RMS only)

Step	In this procedure you will configure a temporary external XMI IP Address for NOAMP Server A for the 1 st NOAMP site. The user will use this IP Address in a web browser to access the GUI to configure the first server.	
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the Oracle Communications User Data Repository server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	1) Access the command prompt. 2) Log into the server as the "root" user.	CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login: root Password: <root_password>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Configure static IP 192.168.100.11 on the eth14 port of the server.	<pre>[root@hostname1260476221 ~]# netAdm set --device=eth14 --address=192.168.100.11 --netmask=255.255.255.0 --onboot=yes [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	1) Plug in one end of the Ethernet cable (straight-thru) into the back of server ETH14 (top left port). 2) Plug the other end of the Ethernet cable into the laptop's Ethernet jack.	

Appendix B.3: Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing GUI (RMS only)

<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Access the laptop network interface card's TCP/IP "Properties" screen.</p> <p>NOTE: For this step follow the instruction specific to the laptop's OS (XP, Vista or Win 7).</p>	<p>Windows XP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Go to Control Panel Double-click on Network Connections Right-click the wired Ethernet Interface icon and select "Properties" <p>Select "Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)" and select "Properties"</p> 	<p>Windows Vista / Win 7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Go to Control Panel. Double-click on Network and Sharing Center Select Manage Network Connections (left menu) Right-click the wired Ethernet Interface icon and select "Properties" <p>Select "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)"</p> 
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>1) Set the IP address and netmask of the laptop's network interface card to an IP address within the same network subnet as the statically assigned IP address used in Step 3 of this procedure (192.168.100.100 is suggested) and click "OK".</p> <p>2) Click "Close" from the network interface card's main "Properties" screen.</p>	<p>Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties</p> <p>1</p> <p>Use the following IP address:</p> <p>IP address: 192 . 168 . 100 . 100</p> <p>Subnet mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0</p> <p>Default gateway: . . .</p> <p>Use the following DNS server addresses:</p> <p>Preferred DNS server: . . .</p> <p>Alternate DNS server: . . .</p> <p>Advanced...</p> <p>OK</p>	<p>Local Area Connection Properties</p> <p>2</p> <p>Close</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>			


- The user can now launch an approved web browser on this laptop and connect to <https://192.168.100.11> to access the Oracle Communications User Data Repository GUI using a temporary IP address.

Appendix C. Mounting Media on HP Servers


C.1 Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers (RMS only)

This procedure contains steps to mount electronic and physical media on HP rack mount servers.

Appendix C.1: Mounting Physical Media on HP Rack Mount Servers

Step	In this procedure you will mount media on HP rack mount servers, for ISO access or other file transfer.	
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>1) Access the command prompt.</p> <p>2) Log into the server as the "root" user.</p>	<pre>CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login: root Password: <root_password></pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Insert the USB flash drive containing the server configuration file into the USB port on the front panel of HP Server.</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 6 -HP DL380 Front Panel: USB Port</p>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the USB flash drive is inserted into the HP Server front USB port.</p> <p>Press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476099 ~]# sd 3:0:0:0: [sdb] Assuming drive cache: write through sd 3:0:0:0: [sdb] Assuming drive cache: write through <ENTER> [root@hostname1260476099 ~]#</pre>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Verify that the USB flash drive's partition has been mounted by the OS: Search df for the device named in the previous step's output .</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476099 ~]# df grep sdb /dev/sdb1 2003076 82003068 1% /media/sdb1 [root@hostname1260476099 ~]#</pre>

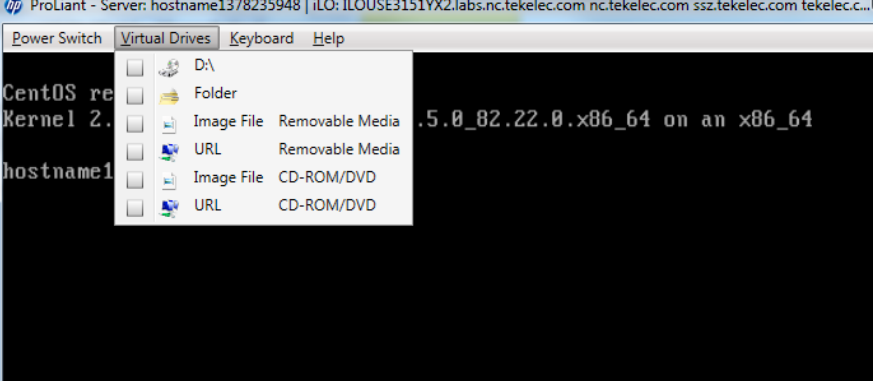
Appendix C.1: Mounting Physical Media on HP Rack Mount Servers

<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>UDB media may be accessed via the path shown</p>	<pre>[root@hostname1260476099 ~]# cd /media/sdb1</pre> <pre>[root@hostname1260476099 ~]#</pre>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>When you are finished using the mounted drive, remove the USB flash drive from the USB port on the front panel of the server.</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 7 -HP DL380 Front Panel: USB Port</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

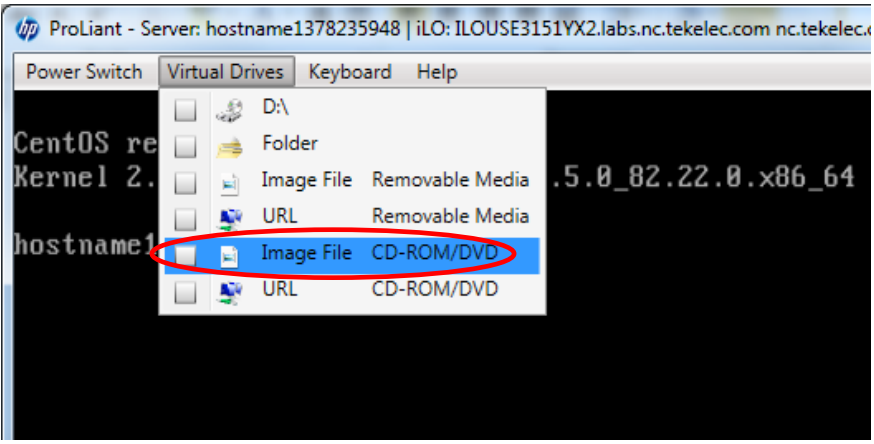
C.2 Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers

This procedure contains steps to mount virtual media on HP rack mount servers via ILO.

Appendix C.2: Mounting Virtual Media on HP Rack Mount Servers

<p>Step</p>	<p>In this procedure you will mount media on HP rack mount servers via ILO, for ISO access or other file transfer.</p>	
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the server's ILO VGA.</p>	<p>Connect to the server's ILO VGA using the access method described in Appendix A.1.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Select "Virtual Drives" from the top menu bar.</p>	

Appendix C.2: Mounting Virtual Media on HP Rack Mount Servers

<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Select from the menu options presented:</p> <p>Image File to access files on your laptop client machine.</p> <p>URL to access files on the network.</p> <p>Folder to open a directory on your client machine.</p> <p>CD-ROM/DVD to mount ISO type files.</p> <p>Removable Media for other file types.</p>	 <p>Select the image(ISO) file...</p>
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Folder mounting will cause device information to display to console.</p> <p>or</p> <p>CD-ROM/DVD media may be accessed via the device shown by getCDROM</p>	<pre>[root@pc9000724-no-a ~]# sd 4:0:0:0: [sdel] Assuming drive sd 4:0:0:0: [sdel] Assuming drive cache: write through sd 4:0:0:0: [sdel] Assuming drive cache: write through</pre> <pre>[root@hostname1260476099 ~]# getCDROM Virtual_DVD-ROM sr0 /dev/sr0</pre>

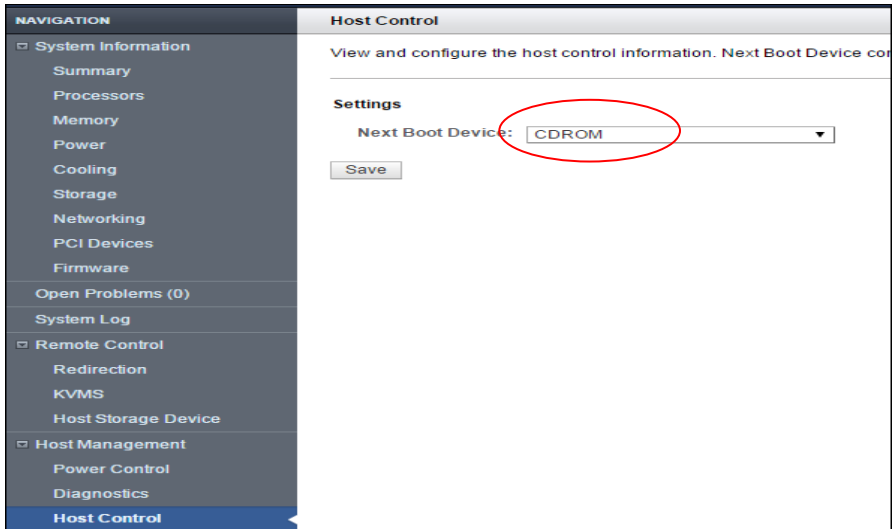
Appendix C.2: Mounting Virtual Media on HP Rack Mount Servers

5. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Server:</p> <p>Mount device to access its data</p>	<pre>[root@pc9000724-no-a ~]# sd 4:0:0:0: [sde] Assuming drive sd 4:0:0:0: [sde] Assuming drive cache: write through sd 4:0:0:0: [sde] Assuming drive cache: write through</pre> <p># <code>mount /dev/<device_name>/mnt/<mount_name></code></p> <p>mount: block device /dev/sde is write-protected, mounting read-only</p>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

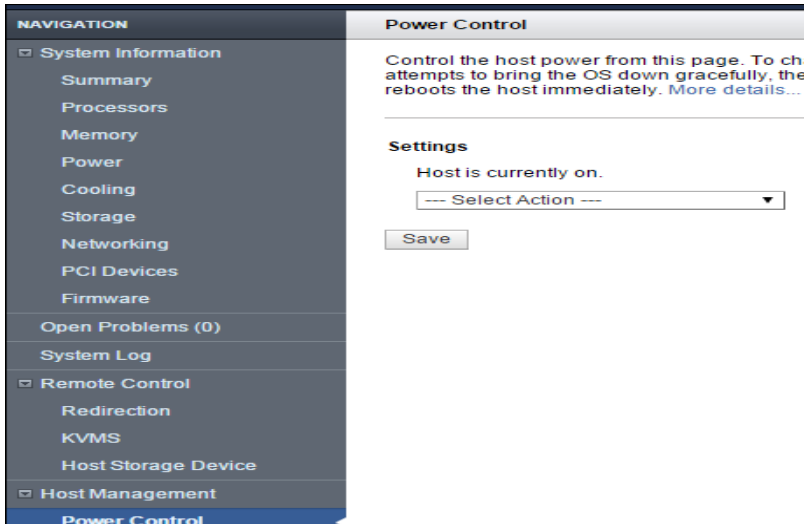
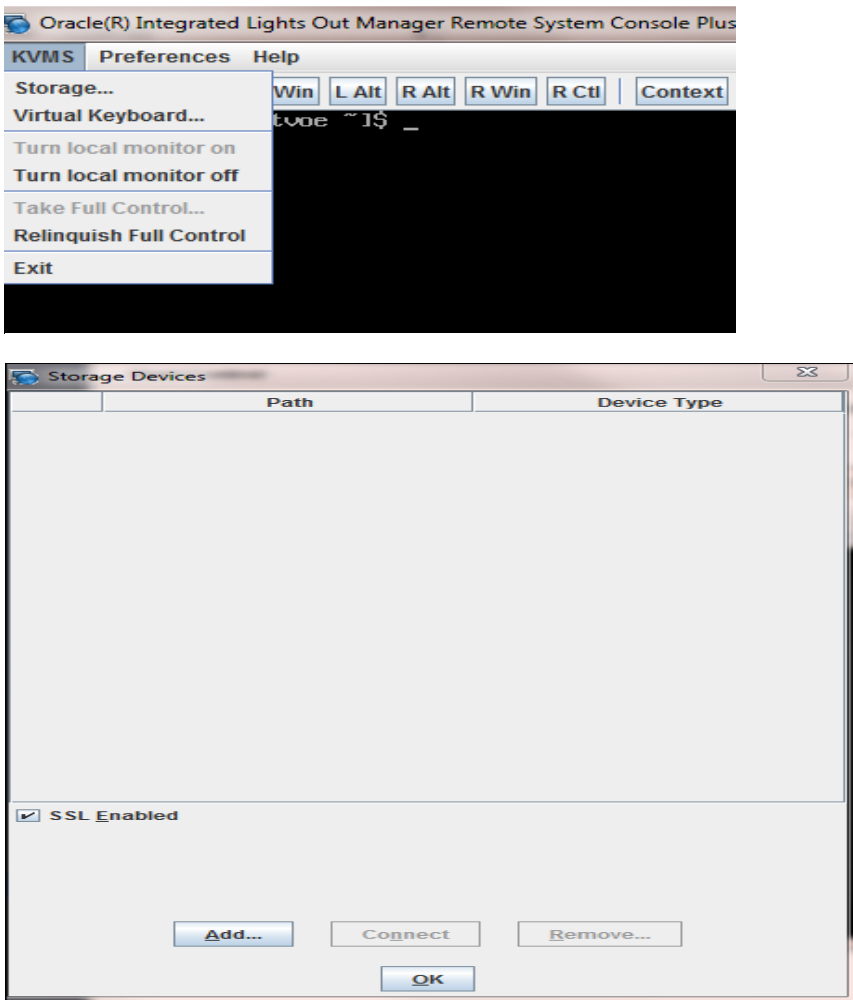
C.3 Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers

This procedure contains steps to mount virtual media on Oracle RMS servers via ILO.

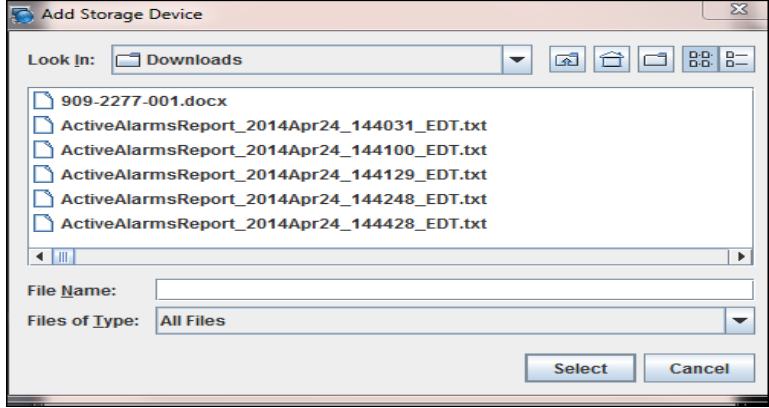
Appendix C.3: Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers

Step	In this procedure you will mount media on Oracle RMS servers via ILO, for ISO access or other file transfer.	
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the server's ILO VGA.</p>	<p>Connect to the server's ILO VGA using the access method described in Appendix A. 2: Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers.</p>
2.	<p>ILO Admin GUI:</p> <p>Change the Next Boot Device</p> <p>Select "Host Management/Host Control"</p> <p>Select "CDROM" from "Next Boot Device" drop down box.</p> <p>Click "Save"</p>	

Appendix C.3: Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers

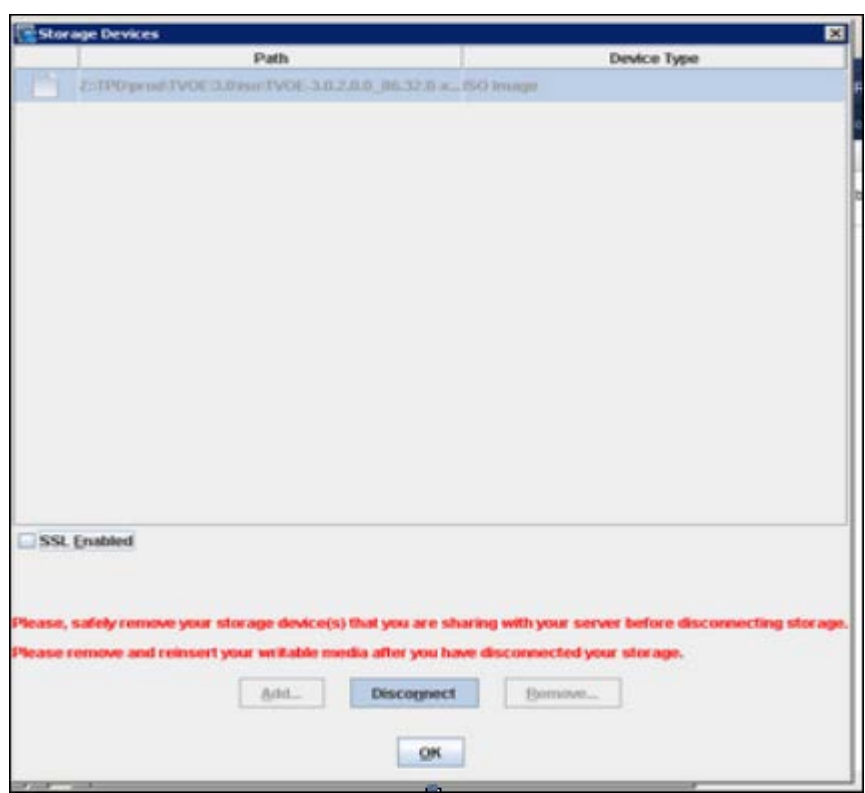
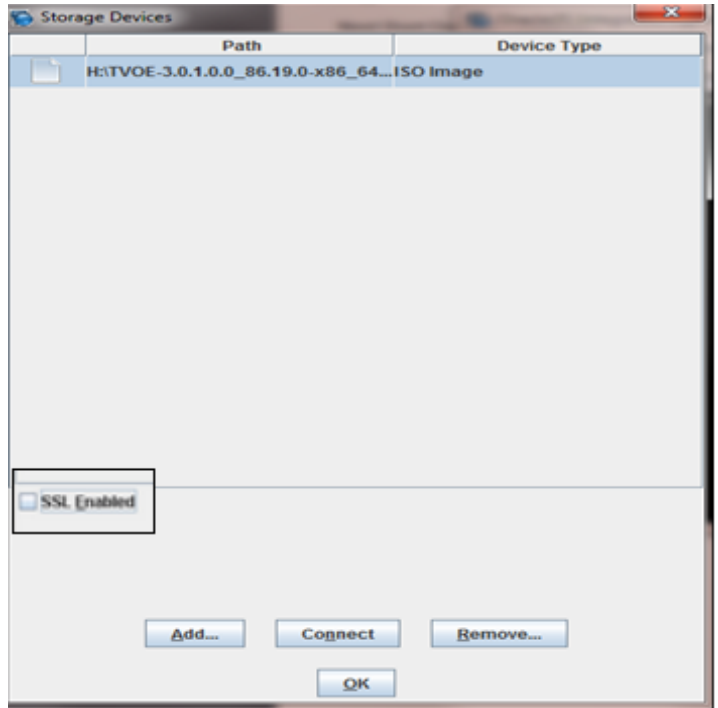
<p>3.</p>	<p>ILO Admin GUI:</p> <p>Go to “Host Management/Power Control”</p> <p>Verify “Host is currently on”</p> <p>Note: If it’s turned off, turn it back on.</p>	
<p>4.</p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Select “KMVS/Storage” from the top menu bar.</p> <p>Select “Add” button on next screen near bottom of the screen.</p>	

Appendix C.3: Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers

<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Select desired Image File from files on your laptop/desktop client machine.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Add Storage Device". The "Look in:" field is set to "Downloads". The file list contains the following items:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">909-2277-001.docxActiveAlarmsReport_2014Apr24_144031_EDT.txtActiveAlarmsReport_2014Apr24_144100_EDT.txtActiveAlarmsReport_2014Apr24_144129_EDT.txtActiveAlarmsReport_2014Apr24_144248_EDT.txtActiveAlarmsReport_2014Apr24_144428_EDT.txt <p>At the bottom of the dialog, there is a "File Name:" text box, a "Files of Type:" dropdown menu set to "All Files", and "Select" and "Cancel" buttons.</p>
------------------------------------	---	--

Appendix C.3: Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers

6. ILO Remote Console:
1. Select/highlight the ISO file
 2. **Uncheck SSL Enabled** checkbox before connecting to the TVOE iso.
 3. Click **Connect**
 4. Click **OK**



THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED

Appendix D. Hardware Setup

D.1 BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

This procedure will configure HP BIOS settings for Blade and RMS.

Needed material:

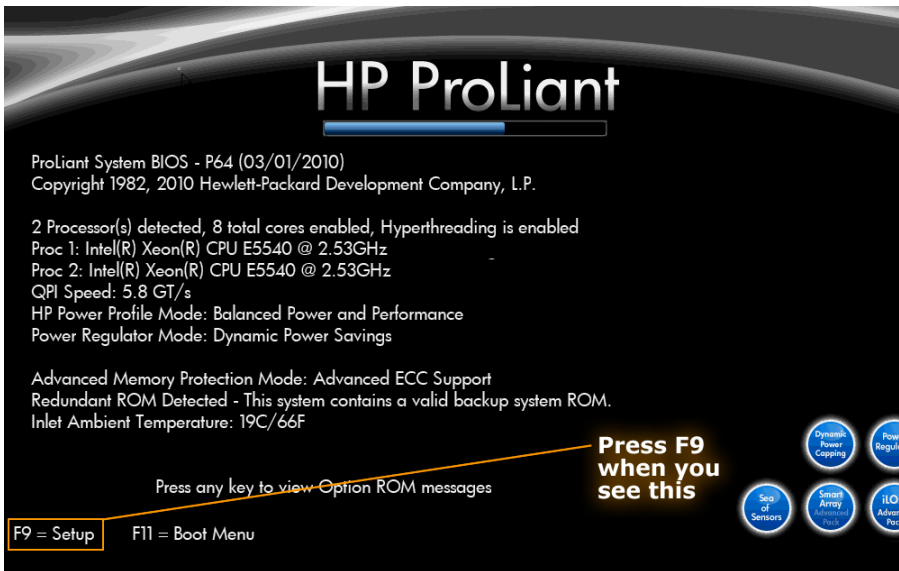
- Access to <http://docs.oracle.com> or a copy of reference [14]

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

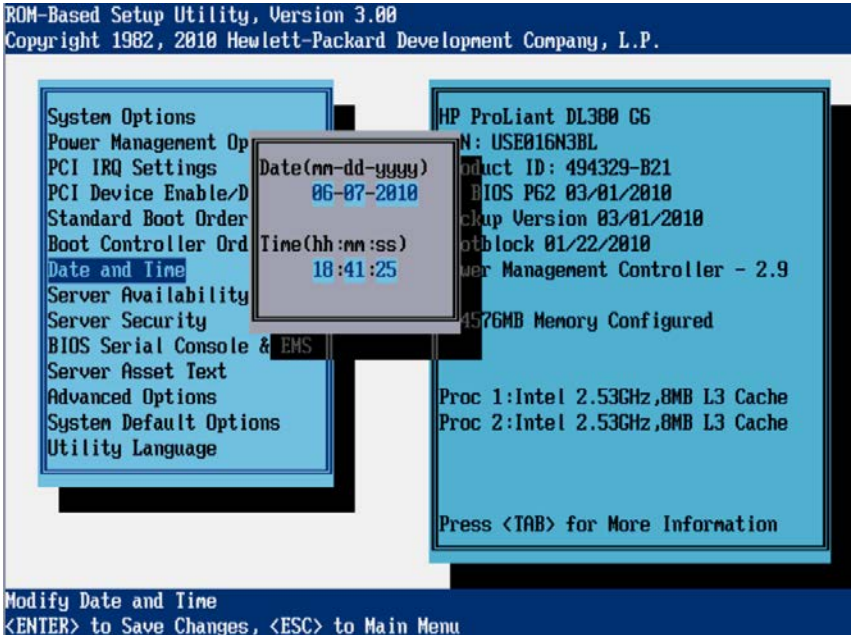
Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

Step	In this procedure you will configure BIOS settings for HP hardware.					
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the HP server's console.</p>	<p>Connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2.</p>				
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the HP server's console according to its hardware type</p>	<p>For Rack Mount Servers (RMS), connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2.</p> <p>For Blade servers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to the IP address of the active OA. Login as an administrative user. 2. Navigate to Enclosure Information > Device Bays ><Blade 1>> iLO 3. Click on Integrated Remote Console <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>Primary: 103_03_03</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enclosure Information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Enclosure Settings + Active Onboard Administrator + Standby Onboard Administrator - Device Bays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1. blade01 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iLO Port Mapping + 2. blade02 + 3. blade03 + 4. blade04 + 5. DSR02blade05 + 6. hostname1303224145 + 7. hostname1303224159 + 9. DSR03blade09 + 10. DSR03blade10 + 11. DSR04blade11 <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="background-color: #cccccc;">Model</td> <td>iLO2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #cccccc;">Firmware Version</td> <td>1.81 Jan 15 2010</td> </tr> </table> <p>iLO Remote Management</p> <p><i>Clicking the links in this section will open the req. does not require an iLO username or password to</i></p> <p><i>If your browser settings prevent new popup window</i></p> <p>Web Administration Access the iLO web user interface.</p> <p>Integrated Remote Console Access the system KVM and control Virtual Power Explorer)</p> <p>Integrated Remote Console Fullscreen Re-size the Integrated Remote Console to the same client desktop.</p> </div> <p>Note: This will launch the iLO interface for that blade. If this is the first time the iLO is being accessed, you will be prompted to install an add-on to your web browser, follow the on screen instructions to do so.</p>	Model	iLO2	Firmware Version	1.81 Jan 15 2010
Model	iLO2					
Firmware Version	1.81 Jan 15 2010					

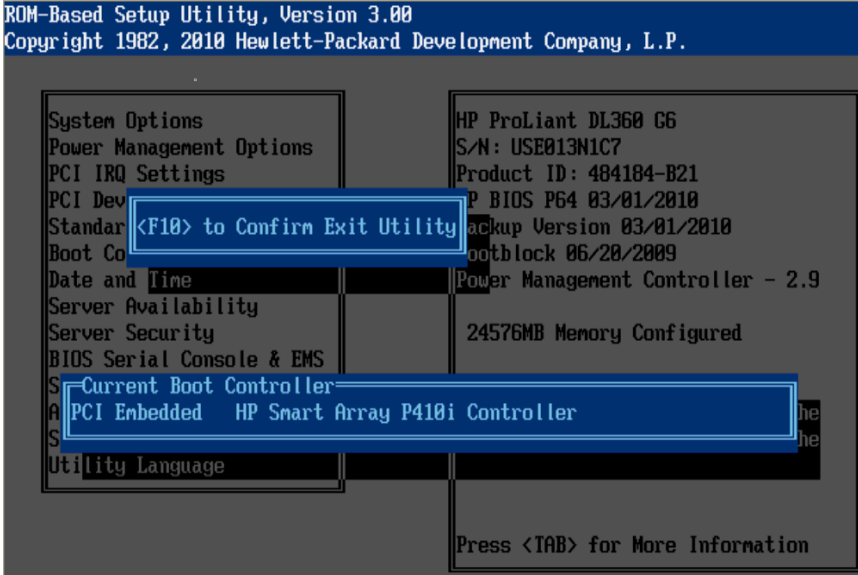
Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Access the Server BIOS</p>	<p>Reboot the server.</p> <p>For Blade, this can be achieved by selecting Cold Boot from under the Integrated Console's Power Switch menu.</p> <p>For RMS, this can be achieved by pressing and holding the power button until the server turns off, then after approximately 5-10 seconds press the power button to enable power.</p> <p>As soon as you see F9=Setup in the lower left corner of the screen, press [F9] to access the BIOS setup screen. You may be required to press [F9] 2-3 times. The F9=Setup will change to F9 Pressed once it is accepted. See example below.</p>  <p>Expected Result: ROM-Based Setup Utility is accessed and the ROM-Based Setup Utility menu will be displayed.</p>
---	-------------------------------	--

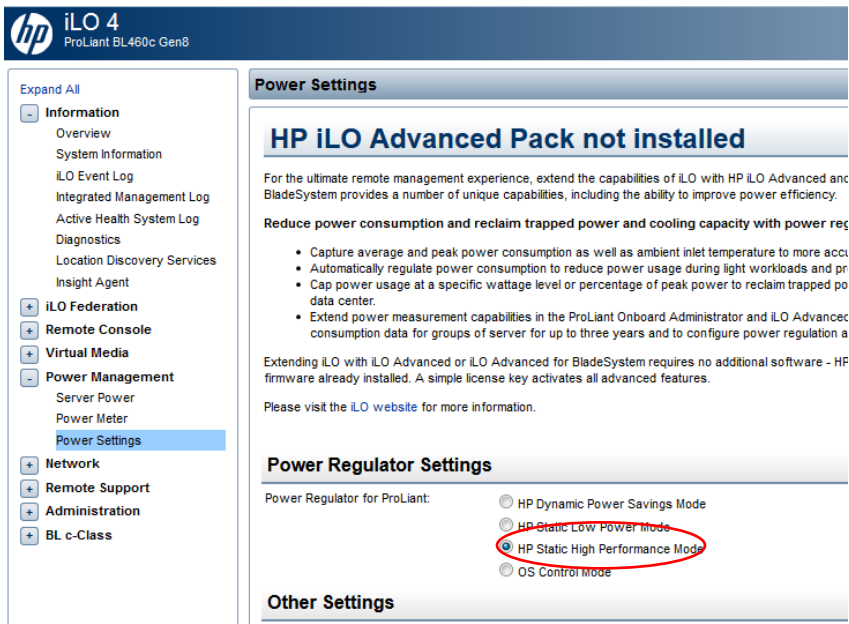
Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Set Server CMOS Clock</p>	<p>Scroll to <i>Date and Time</i> and press [ENTER]</p> <p>Set the date and time and press [ENTER].</p>  <p>Expected Result: Correct Time & Date is set.</p>
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Configure iLO serial port settings</p> <p><i>(RMS Only)</i></p>	<p>For RMS only, the serial ports on HP DL360 G6 rack mount servers need to be configured so the serial port used by the BIOS and TPD are connected to the “VSP” on the iLO. This will allow the remote administration of the servers without the need for external terminal servers. If this configuration has not been completed correctly and the server rebooted, the syscheck “syscheck -v hardware serial” test will fail.</p> <p>Select System Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Select Serial Port Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change Embedded Serial Port to COM2 and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change Virtual Serial Port to COM1 and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Press <ESC> two times</p>
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Configure Power Profile settings</p>	<p>The Power Profile on HP servers used in Oracle Communications User Data Repository need to be configured for optimum software performance on both RMS and blade hardware.</p> <p>Select Power Management Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Select HP Power Profile option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change it to Maximum Performance and press [ENTER].</p>

Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Configure Power Regulator settings</p>	<p>The Power Regulator on HP servers used in SDM need to be configured for optimum SDM software performance on both RMS and blade hardware.</p> <p>Still under Power Management Options...</p> <p>Select HP Power Regulator option and press [ENTER].</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A note may appear to say certain processors support only one power state. If this appears, press [ESC] to clear it.</p> <p>Change setting to HP Static High Performance Mode and press [ENTER].</p>
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Save Configuration and Exit</p>	<p>Press <ESC> two times</p> <p>Press [F10] to save the configuration and exit. The server will reboot</p>  <p>Expected Result: Settings are saved and server reboots.</p>

Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

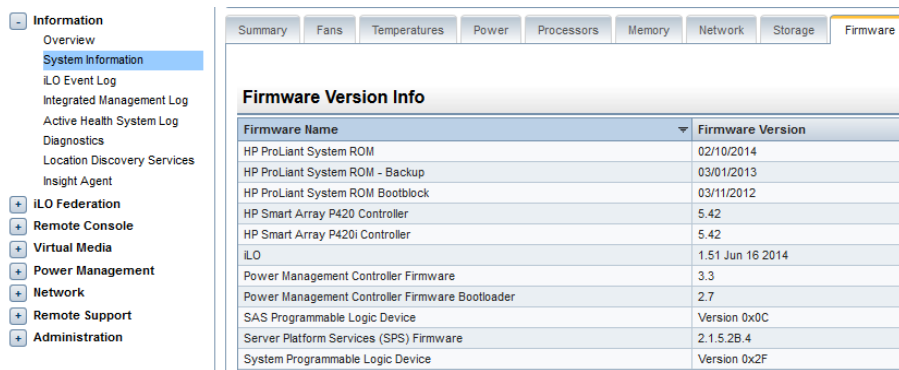
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Confirm the HP server's Power Regulator setting.</p>	<p>If not already connected to the server's iLO, connect using Appendix A.1 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for HP.</p> <p>On the HP Server's iLO:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Power Management>Power Settings 2. Confirm Power Regulator for ProLiant is set to: 'HP Static High Performance Mode' 
---	---	---

Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

10.

Confirm the HP server's firmware version.

In the left tree menu Click: **Information** → **System Information** → **Firmware** (tab)



Firmware Name	Firmware Version
HP ProLiant System ROM	02/10/2014
HP ProLiant System ROM - Backup	03/01/2013
HP ProLiant System ROM Bootblock	03/11/2012
HP Smart Array P420 Controller	5.42
HP Smart Array P420i Controller	5.42
iLO	1.51 Jun 16 2014
Power Management Controller Firmware	3.3
Power Management Controller Firmware Bootloader	2.7
SAS Programmable Logic Device	Version 0x0C
Server Platform Services (SPS) Firmware	2.1.5.2B.4
System Programmable Logic Device	Version 0x2F

The minimum firmware release required for Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 is HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack 2.2.8. However, if a firmware upgrade is needed, the current GA release of the HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack 2.x.x should be used.

For deployments using the **HP Gen9** hardware with the D2220sb storage blade, the minimum HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack version will be 2.2.9.

If firmware update is required:

- For RMS: Execute Section 3.6.2.1 DL360/DL380 Server of reference [14].
- For Blade: Execute Section 3.4.1 Upgrade Blade Server Firmware of reference [14].

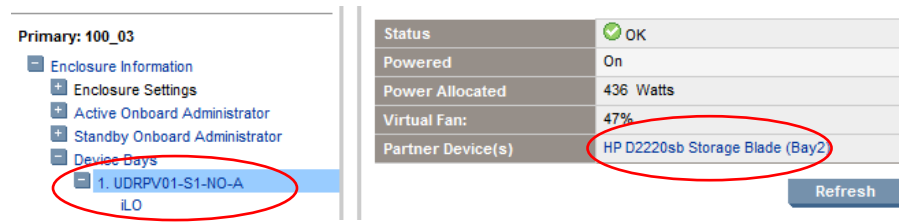
The following steps 10 – 12 are for **HP Gen9** hardware only for NOAMPs.

11.

Launch an approved web browser and connect to the Active Onboard Administrator interface

Verify the Partner Device(s).

In the left tree menu Click: **Device Bays** -> **#. HOSTNAME**

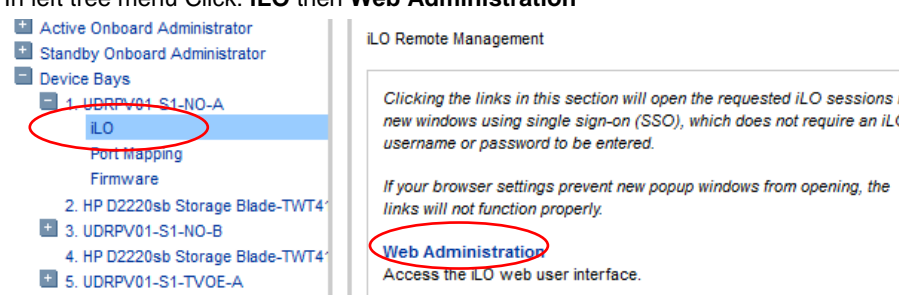


Note: Ensure that Partner Device(s) is HPD2220sb not D2200sb

12.

Server iLO:
Login blade iLO

In left tree menu Click: **iLO** then **Web Administration**



Clicking the links in this section will open the requested iLO sessions in new windows using single sign-on (SSO), which does not require an iLO username or password to be entered.

If your browser settings prevent new popup windows from opening, the links will not function properly.

Access the iLO web user interface.

Appendix D.1: BIOS Settings for HP Blade and Rack Mount Servers

13. Server ILO:

Verify HP Smart Array Controller

From left tree menu Click: **System Information**, then click the **Device Inventory** tab.

Location	Product Name	Product Part Number	Serial Number	Product Version	Firmware
Embedded	HP Ethernet 10Gb 2-port 560FLB Adapter	655639-B21	MYI451074F	00	N/A
Embedded	HP Smart Array P246br Controller	N/A	PDNLU0DLM800I5	B	2.14
Embedded	HP Smart Storage Batt 12	727261-B21	6EMYD0AWY7U9WE	01	1.1
Mezzanine Slot 1	Empty slot 1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mezzanine Slot 2	HP Ethernet 1Gb 4-port 366M Adapter	615729-B21	MYI4210770	00	N/A
Mezzanine Slot 3	HP Smart Array P420i Controller	N/A	PCPXV0ATA6E00J	B	6.34

This table displays the server primary device information such as embedded storage and network controllers. For embedded all the fields (such as Product Part Number or Serial Number) may be populated. The embedded devices are part of the system board Field Replaceable Unit (FRU).

Ensure HP Smart Array controller is **P246br** and firmware version is at least **2.14**.

The following step 13 is for **HP Gen9** hardware only.

14. Server ILO:

Verify the Boot Mode

From left tree menu Click: **Virtual Media > Boot Order**

Note 1: Ensure the Boot Mode on Gen9 is set to “Legacy BIOS”

Note 2: If the BIOS Mode setting must be changed, the server will need to be in a power off state which can be applied under **Power Management > Server Power** menu.

THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED

NOTE: These settings are current as of Document 820-6641-01, Revision B. (Manufacturing Acceptance Test Plan, Subscriber Data Management Rack Mount Servers). Please refer to the latest revision for current values.

D.2 Oracle RMS Firmware Upgrade

This procedure will upgrade the server firmware. The actual firmware is to be downloaded at the My Oracle Support Site.

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

Needed material:

- Oracle Firmware Upgrade Pack, Release Notes 3.1.x, E60195 [11]
- Oracle Firmware Upgrade Pack, Upgrade Guide, 3.1.x, E60196 [12]
- Access to My Oracle Support Site (MOS)

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

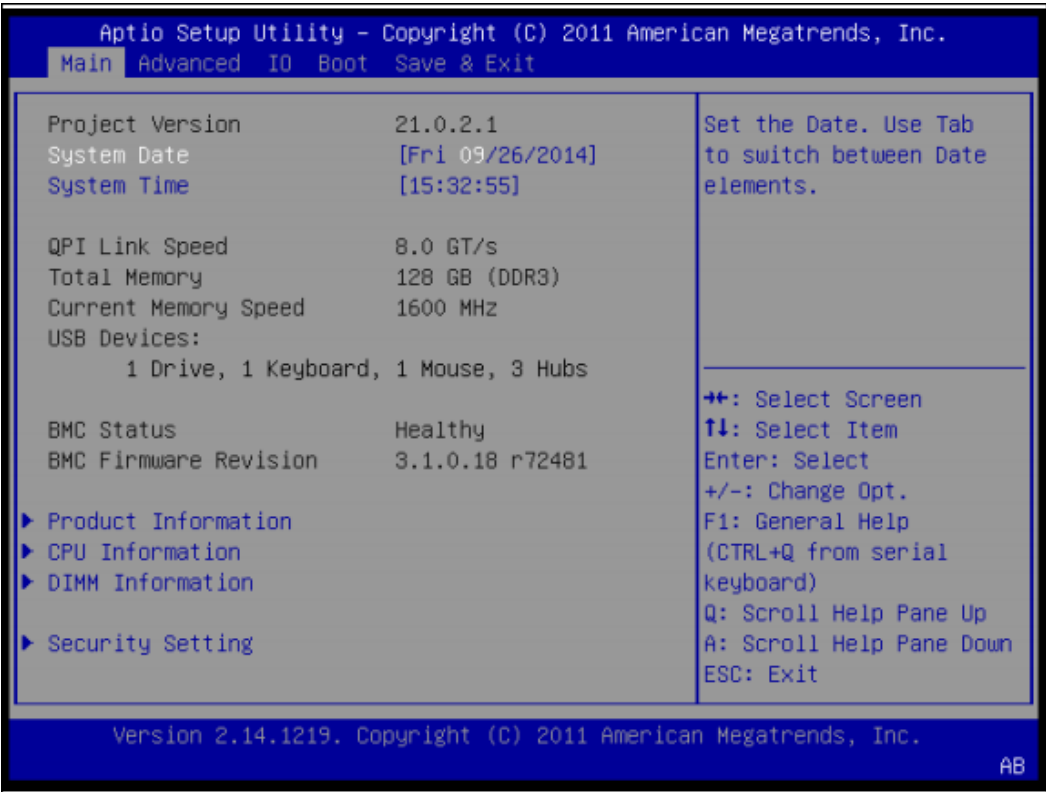
Appendix D.2: Oracle RMS Firmware Upgrade

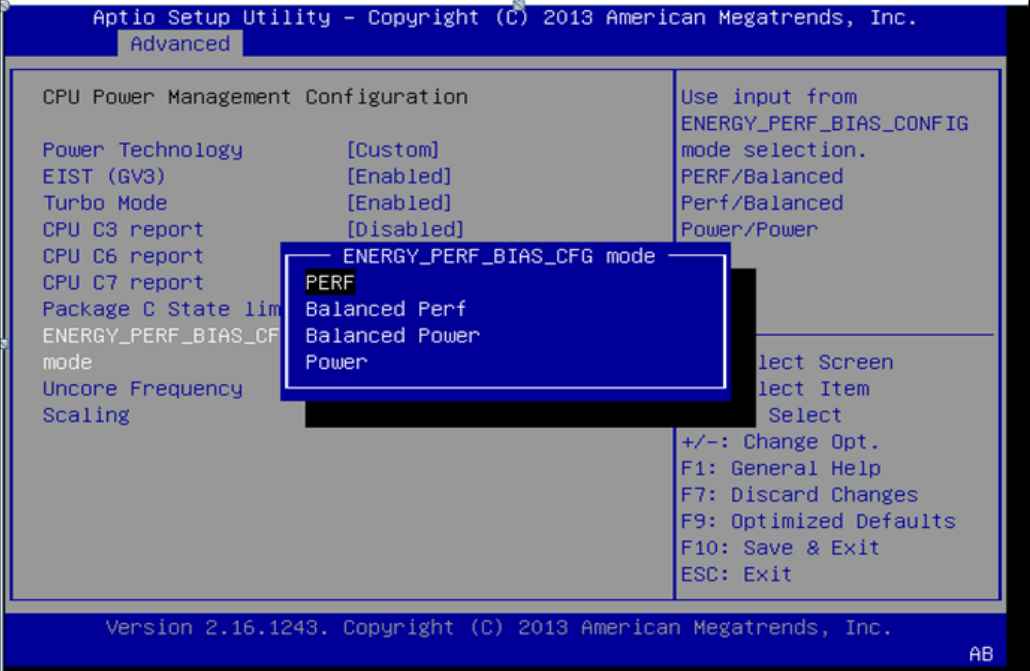
Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Upgrade Firmware if necessary</i>	The Oracle Firmware Upgrade Pack (FUP) consists of documentation used to assist in the upgrading of Oracle rack mount servers. The pack consists of Release Notes and an Upgrade Guide (refer to Needed Material above). However, if a firmware update is required, it is recommended to use the latest available release. Firmware components can be downloaded from My Oracle Support at https://support.oracle.com . Refer to the FUP Release Notes E60195 [11] for directions on how to acquire the firmware.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

D.3 BIOS Settings for Oracle RMS Servers

This procedure will configure BIOS settings for Oracle Rack Mount Servers.

Appendix D.3: Bios Settings for Oracle RMS Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the Oracle server's console.</p>	<p>Connect to the server's console using Appendix A.2 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers or Appendix A.3 Accessing the iLo Console for Oracle RMS Servers.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Oracle server's console</p> <p>Reboot the server and press F2 Key</p>	<p>Reboot the server. After the server is powered on, press the F2 key when prompted to access the Setup Utility.</p> 
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Oracle server's console</p>	<p>Set the server date and time to GMT (Greenwich Mean Time).</p>

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Oracle server's console</p>	<p>Go to the Advanced Menu.</p>  <p>1) Select Processors.</p> <p>2) Select CPU Power Management Configuration.</p> <p>3) If Energy Performance is not set to [Performance], select Energy Performance and press Enter.</p> <p>4) In the resulting menu, select the Performance option and press Enter.</p> <p>5) Press <ESC> to return to the Advanced menu. For X5-2 servers, press the Escape key once to return to the Advanced menu. For other servers, press the Escape key twice to return to the Advanced menu.</p> <p>6) Select the Exit or Save & Exit menu and press Enter on Save Changes and Reset</p> <p>7) Answer Yes to the prompt for confirmation</p>
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Oracle server's console</p>	<p>Go to the Save & Exit menu.</p> <p>a) Select Save Changes and Reset</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix E. Configuring Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)

This procedure contains steps to configure disk array before installing the application.

E.1 Configuring RMS Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)

Appendix E.1: Configuring RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Access the HP server's console.</i>	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Enter command to show physical drives</i>	# <code>hpssacli ctrl all show config</code>

Appendix E.1: Configuring RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>View output from the above command</p>	<p>Verify that there are two slots: Slot 2 should have eight unassigned physical drives, Slot 0 should have one logical drive with two 900.1 GB physical drives and four unassigned physical drives.</p> <p><i>NOTE: If this command does not show two slots with fourteen total physical drives, the hardware does not conform to a disk array system and neither the material in this or the next section applies to the system (in such case, this procedure must be skipped).</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: If this command shows all drives are assigned, you may be installing onto hardware that has been through a prior installation (in such case, perform Appendix M.1 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration before returning to this step).</i></p> <pre>Smart Array P420 in Slot 2 (sn: PDKRH0ARH3X0CO) unassigned physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:5 (port 2I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:6 (port 2I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:7 (port 2I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:8 (port 2I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025183C4F) Smart Array P420i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: 5001438025A44EF0) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:1 (port 1I:box 2:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:2 (port 1I:box 2:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) unassigned physicaldrive 1I:2:3 (port 1I:box 2:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:4 (port 1I:box 2:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:5 (port 2I:box 2:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:6 (port 2I:box 2:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025A44EFF)</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create first Slot 2 assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=2 create type=ld \ drives=1I:1:1,1I:1:2,1I:1:3,1I:1:4 raid=1+0 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create second Slot 2 assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=2 create type=ld \ drives=2I:1:5,2I:1:6,2I:1:7,2I:1:8 raid=1+0 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>

Appendix E.1: Configuring RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create <i>Slot 0</i> assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=0 create type=ld drives=allunassigned \ raid=1+0 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Enter command to show physical drives</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>

Appendix E.1: Configuring RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p><i>View output from the above command</i></p>	<p>Verify output of the previous command. This should appear like the example output below. Verify that there are four logical drives: three logical drives with four physical drives, and a single logical drive with two physical drives.</p> <pre> Smart Array P420 in Slot 2 (sn: PDKRH0ARH3X0HB) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (273.4 GB, OK, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (273.4 GB, OK, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:5 (port 2I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:6 (port 2I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:7 (port 2I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:8 (port 2I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 500143802518449F) Smart Array P420i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: 5001438025A465B0) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:1 (port 1I:box 2:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:2 (port 1I:box 2:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (273.4 GB, OK, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:3 (port 1I:box 2:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:4 (port 1I:box 2:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:5 (port 2I:box 2:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:6 (port 2I:box 2:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025A465BF) </pre>

Appendix E.1: Configuring RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Check for existing physical volumes	<pre># pvs</pre> <pre>[root@hostname1380908951 ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sda2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 838.06g 827.06g</pre> <p>NOTE: If additional devices /dev/sdb, /dev/sdc/, and /dev/sdd are displayed by this command then physical volumes are already configured. In such case continue to Step 14 of this procedure.</p>
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Create physical volume sdb	<pre># pvcreate /dev/sdb</pre> <p>Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created</p>
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	Create physical volume sdc	<pre># pvcreate /dev/sdc</pre> <p>Physical volume "/dev/sdc" successfully created</p>
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	Create physical volume sdd	<pre># pvcreate /dev/sdd</pre> <p>Physical volume "/dev/sdd" successfully created</p>
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	Execute the following syscheck/restart steps in order	<pre># syscheck --reconfig disk smart # service smartd restart # syscheck disk smart</pre>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

E.2 Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives (NO Network Element Servers)

Appendix E.2: Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Enter command to show physical drives	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>

Appendix E.2: Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>View output from the above command</p>	<p><i>NOTE: If this command does not show two slots with eight total physical drives, the hardware does not conform to a disk array system and neither the material in this or the next section applies to the system (in such case, this procedure must be skipped).</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: If this command shows all drives are assigned, you may be installing onto hardware that has been through a prior installation (in such case, perform Appendix M.1 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration before returning to this step).</i></p> <pre>Smart Array P420 in Slot 2 (sn: PDKRH0ARH4T0VP) Internal Drive Cage at Port 1I, Box 1, OK Internal Drive Cage at Port 2I, Box 1, OK array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (1.1 TB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 600 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (558.9 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:5 (port 2I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:6 (port 2I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 600 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 500143802751AD2F) Smart Array P420i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: 5001438025AB3150) Internal Drive Cage at Port 1I, Box 2, OK Internal Drive Cage at Port 2I, Box 0, OK array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:1 (port 1I:box 2:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:2 (port 1I:box 2:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025AB315F)</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create first Slot 2 assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=2 create type=ld \ drives=1I:1:1,1I:1:2,1I:1:3,1I:1:4 raid=1+0 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create second Slot 2 assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=2 create type=ld \ drives=2I:1:5,2I:1:6 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Enter command to show physical drives</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>

Appendix E.2: Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>View output from the above command</p>	<p>Verify output of the previous command. This should appear like the example output below. Verify that there are four logical drives: three logical drives with four physical drives, and a single logical drive with two physical drives.</p> <pre> Smart Array P420 in Slot 2 (sn: PDKRH0ARH4T0VP) Internal Drive Cage at Port 1I, Box 1, OK Internal Drive Cage at Port 2I, Box 1, OK array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (1.1 TB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 600 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (558.9 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:5 (port 2I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 600 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:6 (port 2I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 600 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 500143802751AD2F) Smart Array P420i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: 5001438025AB3150) Internal Drive Cage at Port 1I, Box 2, OK Internal Drive Cage at Port 2I, Box 0, OK array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:1 (port 1I:box 2:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:2 (port 1I:box 2:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025AB315F) </pre>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Check for existing physical volumes</p>	<pre> # pvs [root@hostname1380908951 ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sda2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 838.06g 827.06g </pre> <p>NOTE: If additional devices /dev/sdb, /dev/sdc/, and /dev/sdd are displayed by this command then physical volumes are already configured. In such case continue to Step 11 of this procedure.</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create physical volume sdb</p>	<pre> # pvcreate /dev/sdb Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created </pre>

Appendix E.2: Configuring RMS Disk Array With Low Speed Drives on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Create physical volume <i>sdc</i>	# <code>pvcreate /dev/sdc</code> Physical volume "/dev/sdc" successfully created
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	Execute the following <i>syscheck/restart</i> steps in order	# <code>syscheck --reconfig disk smart</code> # <code>service smartd restart</code> # <code>syscheck disk smart</code>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

E.3 Configuring Blade Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar)

Appendix E.3: Configuring Blade Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Enter command to show physical drives	# <code>hpssacli ctrl all show config</code>

Appendix E.3: Configuring Blade Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>View output from the above command</p>	<p>Verify that there are two slots: Slot 0 should one logical drive with two 900.1 GB physical drives, Slot 3 should have an twelve (12) unassigned physical drives.</p> <p><i>NOTE: If this command does not show two slots with fourteen total physical drives, the hardware does not conform to a disk array system and neither the material in this or the next section applies to the system (in such case, this procedure must be skipped).</i></p> <p><i>NOTE: If this command shows all drives are assigned, you may be installing onto hardware that has been through a prior installation (in such case, perform Appendix M.2 Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar) before returning to this step).</i></p> <pre>Smart Array P220i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: PCQVU0CRH5V2JU) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv4x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438028DDB56F) Smart Array P410i in Slot 3 (sn: 5001438025905EB0) unassigned physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:5 (port 1I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:6 (port 1I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:7 (port 1I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:8 (port 1I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:9 (port 1I:box 1:bay 9, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:10 (port 1I:box 1:bay 10, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:11 (port 1I:box 1:bay 11, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:12 (port 1I:box 1:bay 12, SAS, 146 GB, OK) Expander 250 (WWID: 50014380251F83E6, Port: 1I, Box: 1)</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create Slot 3 assignment</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl slot=3 create type=ld \ drives=allunassigned raid=1+0 stripsize=256</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command returns no output.</i></p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Enter command to show physical drives</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>

Appendix E.3: Configuring Blade Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p><i>View output from the above command</i></p>	<p>Verify output of the previous command. This should appear like the example output below. Verify that there are four logical drives: three logical drives with four physical drives, and a single logical drive with two physical drives.</p> <pre> Smart Array P220i in Slot 0(Embedded) (sn: PCQVU0CRH5V2JU) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1(838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv4x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438028DDB56F) Smart Array P410i in Slot 3(sn: 5001438025905EB0) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1(820.2 GB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:5 (port 1I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:6 (port 1I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:7 (port 1I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:8 (port 1I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:9 (port 1I:box 1:bay 9, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:10 (port 1I:box 1:bay 10, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:11 (port 1I:box 1:bay 11, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:12 (port 1I:box 1:bay 12, SAS, 146 GB, OK) Expander 250 (WWID: 50014380251F83E6, Port: 1I, Box: 1) </pre>

Appendix E.3: Configuring Blade Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers with Sidecar

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Check for existing physical volumes</p>	<pre># pvs</pre> <p>For Normal Capacity (Gen8 and Gen8+): [root@hostname1380908951 ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sda2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 838.06g 827.06g</p> <p>For Low Capacity (Gen8 and Gen8+): [root@hostname1380908951 ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sda2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 819.03g 827.06g</p> <p>For Normal Capacity (Gen9): [root@BL9080501-Gen9-no-a ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sdb2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 838.06g 827.06g</p> <p>For Low Capacity (Gen9): [root@BL9080501-Gen9-no-a ~]# pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sdb2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 819.03g 827.06g</p> <p>NOTE: If an additional device /dev/sdb is displayed by this command then physical volumes are already configured. In such case continue to Step 9 of this procedure.</p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create physical volume sdb</p>	<pre># pvcreate /dev/sdb</pre> <p>Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Create volume group stripe_vg</p>	<p>**Don't execute for Low Capacity C-Class</p> <pre># vgcreate stripe_vg /dev/sdb</pre> <p>Volume group "stripe_vg" successfully created</p>
<p>Execute the following step 12 on Gen9 servers only!</p>		
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Execute the following syscheck/restart steps in order</p>	<pre># syscheck --reconfig disk smart # service smartd restart # syscheck disk smart</pre>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

E.4 Configuring Oracle RMS Disk Array (NO Network Element Servers)

Appendix E.4: Configuring Oracle RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the Oracle RMS server's console.	Connect to the server's console using A.2 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers or ssh to tvoe server or Appendix A.3 Accessing the iLo Console for Oracle RMS Servers.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Remove prior RAID configuration if necessary	If the hardware has been through a prior installation, perform Appendix M.3: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for Oracle Servers before continuing.
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Configure Disk Array	<pre># raidconfig create raid --stripe-size 128 --level 10 -d c0d2,c0d3,c0d4,c0d5 [root@UDRPV09-S1-TVOE-B ~]# raidconfig create raid --stripe-size 128 --level 10 -d c0d2,c0d3,c0d4,c0d5 Create RAID level 10 using the following disk(s): Disk c0d2 (controller 0 slot 2) Disk c0d3 (controller 0 slot 3) Disk c0d4 (controller 0 slot 4) Disk c0d5 (controller 0 slot 5) [y/n]? y RAID created successfully [root@UDRPV09-S1-TVOE-B ~]#</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the disk array configuration	<pre># raidconfig list all The disk array configuration should be as shown: CONTROLLER c0 ===== Manufacturer Model F/W Version RAID Volumes Disks ----- LSI Logic MegaRAID 9361-8i 4.230.40-3739 2 6 RAID Volumes ===== ID Name Device Status Num Disks Level Size (GiB) ----- c0r0 /dev/sda OK 2 1 1117 c0r1 /dev/sdb OK 4 10 743 DISKS In Use ===== ID Chassis Slot RAID ID Status Type Media Spare Size (GiB) ----- c0d0 0 0 c0r0 OK sas HDD - 1117 c0d1 0 1 c0r0 OK sas HDD - 1117 c0d2 0 2 c0r1 OK sas SSD - 372 c0d3 0 3 c0r1 OK sas SSD - 372 c0d4 0 4 c0r1 OK sas SSD - 372 c0d5 0 5 c0r1 OK sas SSD - 372</pre>

Appendix E.4: Configuring Oracle RMS Disk Array on NO Network Element Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Reboot the server</i>	Reboot the twoe server (to make changes from /dev/sdc to /dev/sdb) # reboot
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Execute the following syscheck/restart steps in order</i>	<pre># syscheck --reconfig disk smart # service smartd restart # syscheck disk smart</pre>

Appendix F. Installing Operating Systems

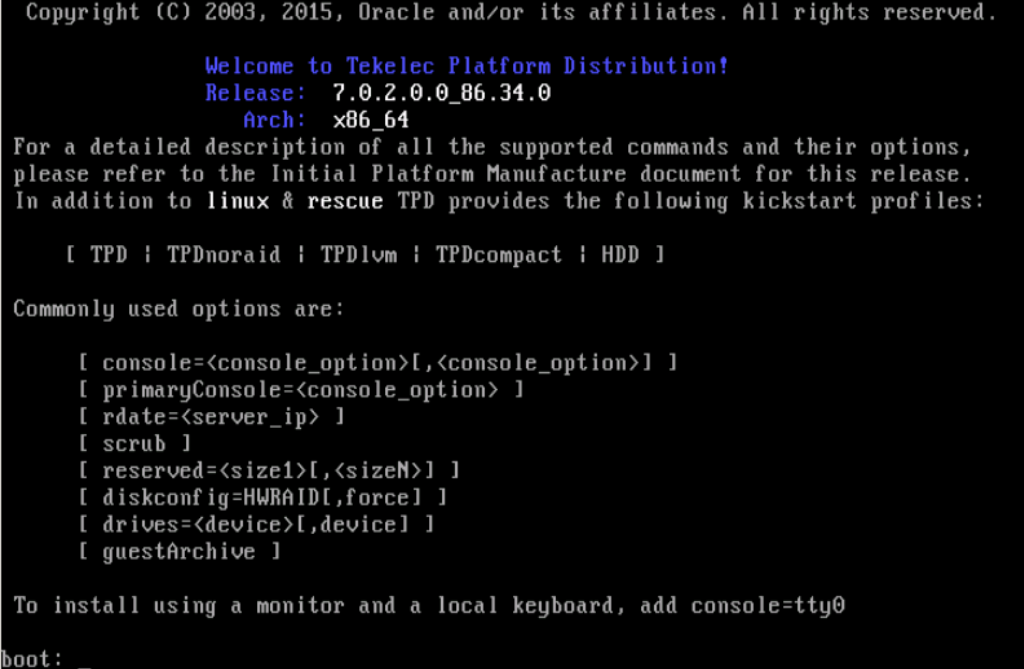
This procedure contains steps to apply server configuration scripts to rack mount servers.

F.1 Installing Operating Systems with ILO

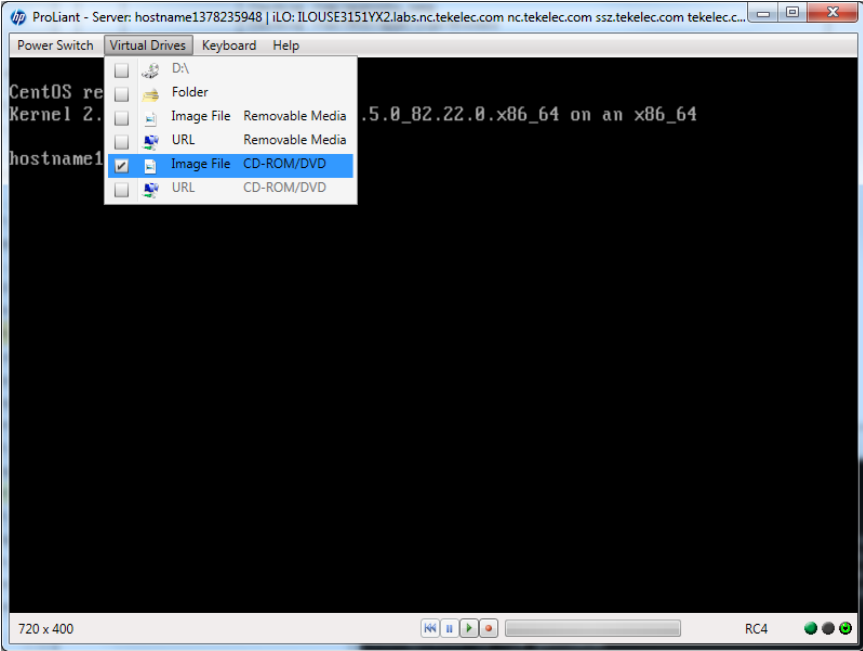
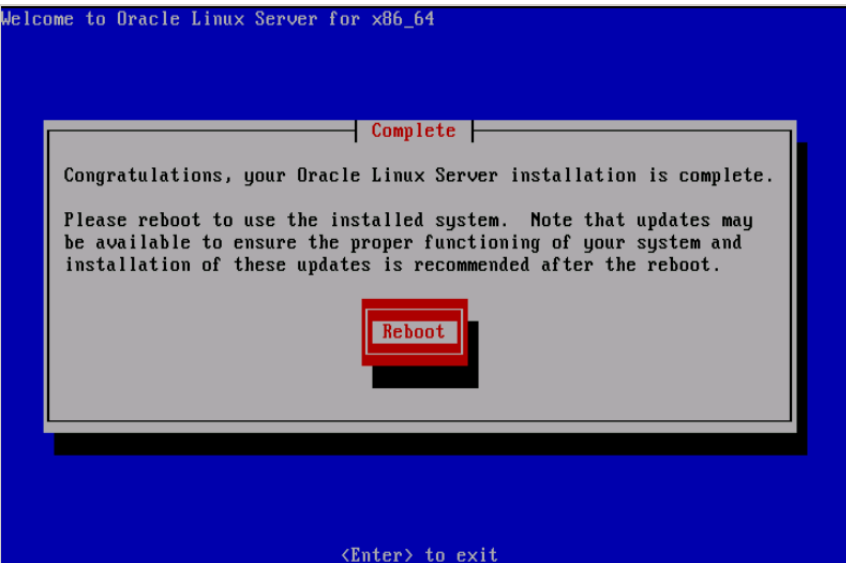
Appendix F.1: Installing Operating Systems with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Access the HP server's console.</i>	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Mount the media containing the TPD/TVOE software. [TVOE for low capacity configurations]</i>	Follow steps defined in ... Appendix C.1 Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers or Appendix C.2 Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers ... to mount the OS software.
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Initiate a reboot of the server.</i>	# reboot Broadcast message from sathiya@sathiya-laptop (/dev/pts/1) at 11:28 ... The system is going down for reboot NOW!

Appendix F.1: Installing Operating Systems with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Begin Platform Installation process</p>	<p>Once the server reboots, it will reboot from the TPD media and a boot prompt shall be displayed. IPM the server using the following command <u>exactly</u> as shown below <i>Note: no space between the HWRAID, comma, and force: HWRAID,force</i></p> <pre>TPDnoraid diskconfig=HWRAID,force console=tty0</pre>  <p>boot: _</p>

Appendix F.1: Installing Operating Systems with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Platform installation Complete</i></p> <p><i>When you are finished using the mounted drive, unmount it by...</i></p> <p>1) running umount</p> <p>2) Selecting Virtual Drives menu and clicking the drive option in use to remove its check mark.</p>	<p>Platform installation process takes about 30 minutes, you will see several messages and screens in the process.</p> <p>Once the Platform installation is complete, you will be prompted to press Enter as shown in second screen shot below. (Note: unmount before selecting “Enter”)</p> <p>Remove the USB drive or unmount the ISO image from the iLO and press Enter to reboot the server. Note that the CD may eject automatically.</p> <pre># umount /dev/<device_name></pre>  <p>The screenshot shows the iLO interface with a 'Virtual Drives' menu open. The menu includes options for 'Image File', 'URL', and 'CD-ROM/DVD'. The 'Image File - CD-ROM/DVD' option is selected with a checkmark. The background shows a terminal window with the text '.5.0_02.22.0.x86_64 on an x86_64'.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle Linux Server installation completion screen. The text reads: 'Welcome to Oracle Linux Server for x86_64', 'Complete', 'Congratulations, your Oracle Linux Server installation is complete.', 'Please reboot to use the installed system. Note that updates may be available to ensure the proper functioning of your system and installation of these updates is recommended after the reboot.', and a red 'Reboot' button. At the bottom, it says '<Enter> to exit'.</p>

Appendix F.1: Installing Operating Systems with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Server Reboot</i></p>	<p>Once the management server reboots, you should see a login prompt. Note that during the first system boot, swap files may be initialized and activated. Each swap file will take about 2 minutes.</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify that the TPD release is 7.0.2.x</p>	<pre># getPlatRev 7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</pre>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Execute “alarmMgr” command to verify health of the server before Application install.</p>	<pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Execute “verifyIPM” as a secondary way to verify health of the server before Application install.</p>	<pre># verifyIPM</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

F.2 Installing Operating Systems with PM&C

Appendix F.2: Installing Operating Systems with PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result																																																								
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>PM&C GUI: Login to PM&C GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 9.0, 10.0, or 11.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p> <p>Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.</p> <p>Copyright © 2010, 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.</p>																																																								
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>PM&C GUI: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Software → Software Inventory</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Software -> Software Inventory</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>Filter* ▼</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Identity</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Platform Name</th> <th>Platform Version</th> <th>Application Name</th> <th>Application Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RMS: Verona-RMS1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1</td> <td>192.168.1.1</td> <td>verona-pmac-1</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td>PMAC</td> <td>6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>192.168.1.5</td> <td>verona-tvoe-1</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td>TVOE</td> <td>3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>	Identity	IP Address	Hostname	Platform Name	Platform Version	Application Name	Application Version	RMS: Verona-RMS1							Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1	192.168.1.1	verona-pmac-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	PMAC	6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0	Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1							Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2							Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a							Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a								192.168.1.5	verona-tvoe-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	TVOE	3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0
Identity	IP Address	Hostname	Platform Name	Platform Version	Application Name	Application Version																																																				
RMS: Verona-RMS1																																																										
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1	192.168.1.1	verona-pmac-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	PMAC	6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0																																																				
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1																																																										
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2																																																										
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a																																																										
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a																																																										
	192.168.1.5	verona-tvoe-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	TVOE	3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0																																																				

3. **PM&C GUI:**

1) Highlight the desired servers based on its **hardware Identity...**

*Note: You may select multiple blades/servers for simultaneous upgrade to the same release by holding the **Ctrl** (Control) key while selecting lines with the mouse.*

2) Click on the **Install OS** button.

Software Inventory

Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App
Enc:11901 Bay:1F	192.168.1.132	hostname2486a3ab0f86	TPD (x86_64)	6.7.0.0.0-84.8.0	
Enc:11901 Bay:3F	192.168.1.131	hostname4ac7d19a257e	TPD (x86_64)	6.7.0.0.0-84.8.0	
Enc:11901 Bay:5F	192.168.1.133	BL119111305-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	6.7.0-84.7.0	TVO
Enc:11901 Bay:5F Guest: UDR_S2_MP1					
Enc:11901 Bay:5F Guest: UDR_S2_MP2					
Enc:11901 Bay:5F Guest: UDR_SO_2A					
Enc:11901 Bay:6F	192.168.1.130	BL119111306-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	6.7.0-84.7.0	TVO
Enc:11901 Bay:6F Guest: UDR_S2_MP3					

Install OS
Upgrade
Accept Upgrade
Reject Upgrade
1

Regenerate Guest Device Mapping ISO
Refresh
2

4. **PM&C GUI:**

1) Select the desired **Image Name** of the OS software.

2) Click on the **Start Software Install** button.

3) Click on the popup dialog box **OK** button.

Software Install - Select Image

Entity	Status	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description
Host: pc9000705-tvoe Guest: MP1		TPD.install-7.0.1.0.0_86.17.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	
Host: pc9000705-tvoe Guest: NOA					
Host: pc9000705-tvoe Guest: SOA					

1

Start Software Install
2

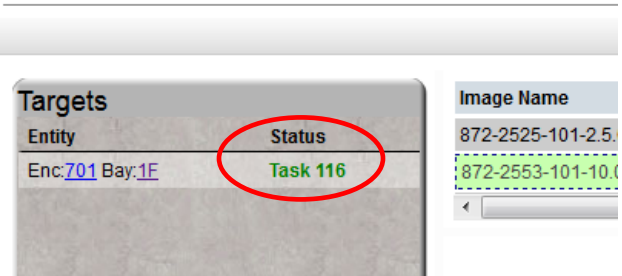

You have selected to install a bootable OS iso on the selected targets.

The following targets already have an Application:

- Enc:11901 Bay:5F ==> TVOE
- Enc:11901 Bay:6F ==> TVOE
- Enc:11902 Bay:5F ==> TVOE
- Enc:11902 Bay:6F ==> TVOE

Are you sure you want to install TVOE-2.7.0.0.0_84.8.0-x86_64 on the listed entities?

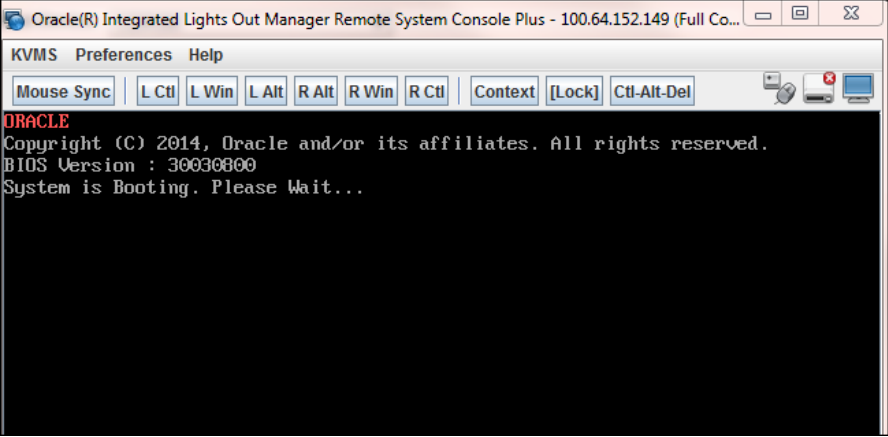
OK
Cancel
3

<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p><i>Upgrade Tasks will appear for each upgrade started this way under the left column Status.</i></p>	<p>Software Upgrade - Select Image</p> 																
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Task Monitoring</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p> <p><i>Note: Install tasks may be monitored for completion on this screen.</i></p>																	
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p><i>Look for install completion in the Status column.</i></p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>173</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: SO-B</td> <td>Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>172</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: MP-3</td> <td>Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>171</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:701 Bay:3F Guest: SO-A</td> <td>Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	173	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: SO-B	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64	172	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: MP-3	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64	171	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:3F Guest: SO-A	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64
ID	Task	Target	Status															
173	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: SO-B	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64															
172	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:4F Guest: MP-3	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64															
171	Install OS	Enc:701 Bay:3F Guest: SO-A	Done: TPD.install-6.5.0_82.22.0-CentOS6.4-x86_64															
<p>Execute steps 8-9 for all Gen9 installations EXCEPT for “Normal Capacity SO/MP Host Installs”</p>																		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>TVOE Console:</i> <i>Run vgscan</i></p>	<p>Run the following command on Gen9 server only:</p> <pre># vgscan</pre> <p>Reading all physical volumes. This may take a while...</p> <p>Found volume group "vgroot" using metadata type lvm2</p>																
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>TVOE console:</i> <i>Execute the following syscheck/restart steps in order</i></p>	<pre># syscheck --reconfig disk smart # service smartd restart # syscheck disk smart</pre>																

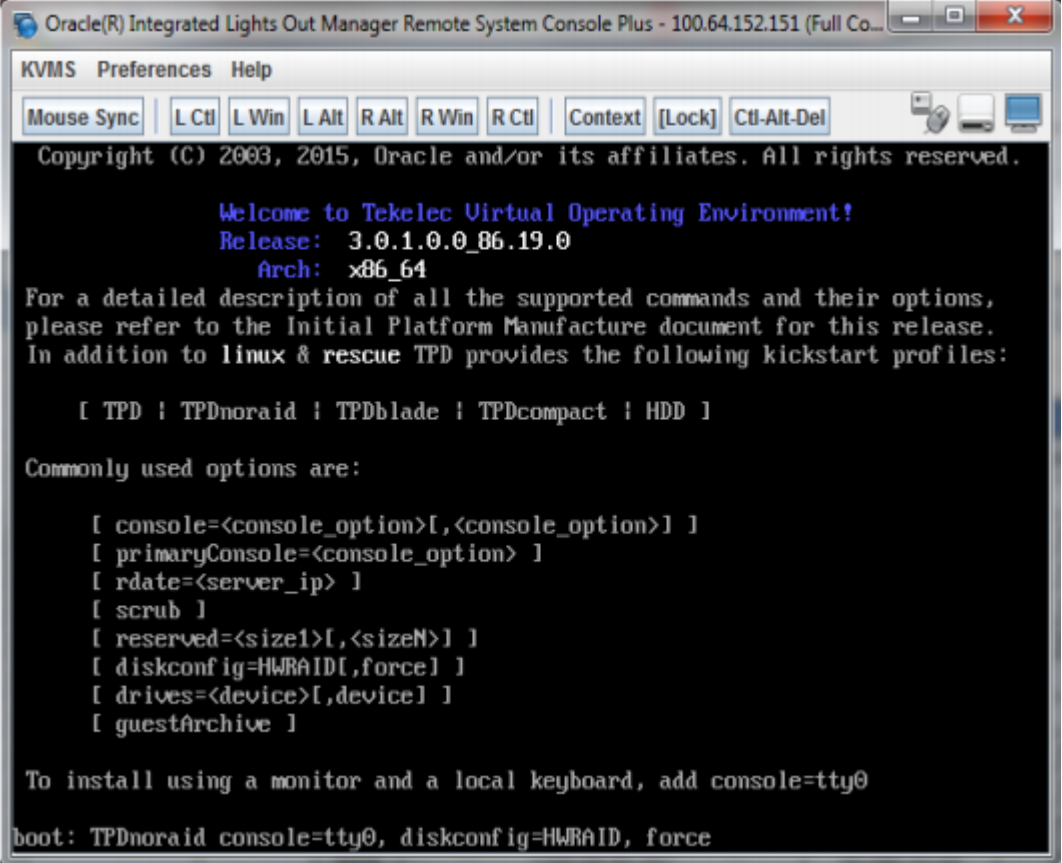
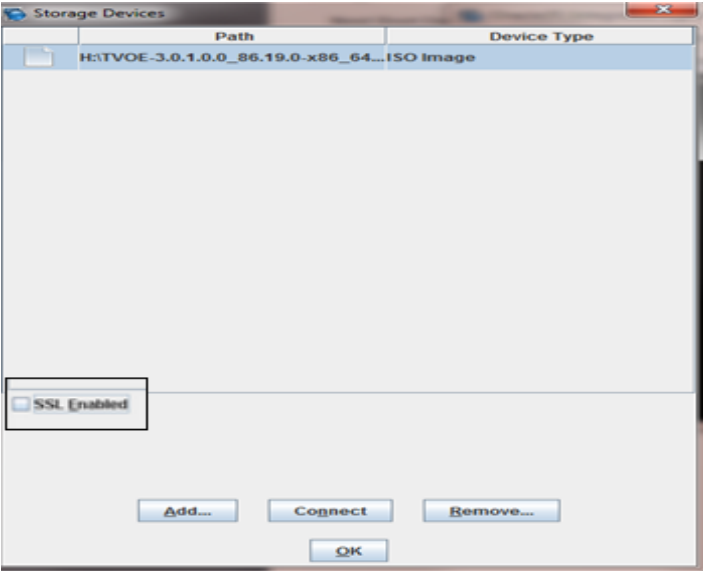
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED

F.3 Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS

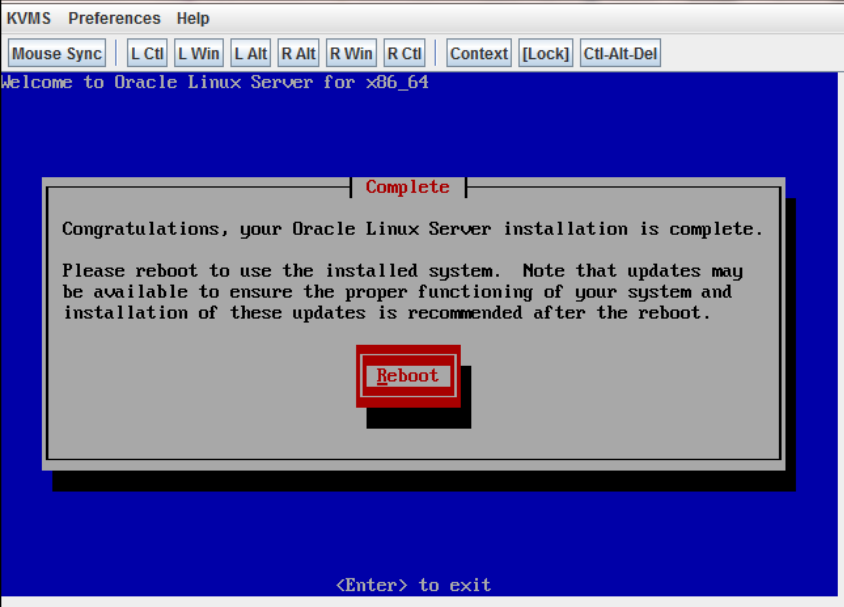
Appendix F.3: Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Mount the media containing the OS software.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix C.3 Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers ... to mount the OS software.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>iLO Console window</i></p> <p><i>Login as root user</i></p> <p><i>Initiate a reboot of the server.</i></p>	<pre># reboot</pre> <p>The system is going down for reboot NOW!</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Oracle(R) Integrated Lights Out Manager Remote System Console Plus - 100.64.152.149 (Full Co...". The window has a menu bar with "KVMS", "Preferences", and "Help". Below the menu bar are several function buttons: "Mouse Sync", "L Ctl", "L Win", "L Alt", "R Alt", "R Win", "R Ctl", "Context", "[Lock]", and "Ctl-Alt-Del". The terminal output shows the following text: "ORACLE", "Copyright (C) 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.", "BIOS Version : 30030000", and "System is Booting. Please Wait...".</p>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Begin Platform Installation process</i></p>	<p>Once the server reboots, it will reboot from the TPD media and a boot prompt shall be displayed. IPM the server using the following command <u>exactly</u> as shown below (no space between HWRAID and force):</p> <pre>TPDnoraid console=tty0, diskconfig=HWRAID,force</pre>

Appendix F.3: Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS

Step	Procedure	Result
		
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Platform installation Complete</i></p> <p>Uncheck SSL Enabled checkbox before disconnecting (if not done already)</p> <p><i>From iLO console:</i></p> <p><i>To Disconnect the ISO image:</i></p> <p><i>Go to KVMS/Storage and select "Disconnect"</i></p>	<p>Platform installation process takes about 30 minutes, you will see several messages and screens in the process. Once the Platform installation is complete, you will be prompted to press "Enter" as shown in second diagram.</p> <p>Disconnect the ISO image from the iLO and press Enter to reboot the server.</p> 

Appendix F.3: Installing Operating Systems with ILO for Oracle RMS

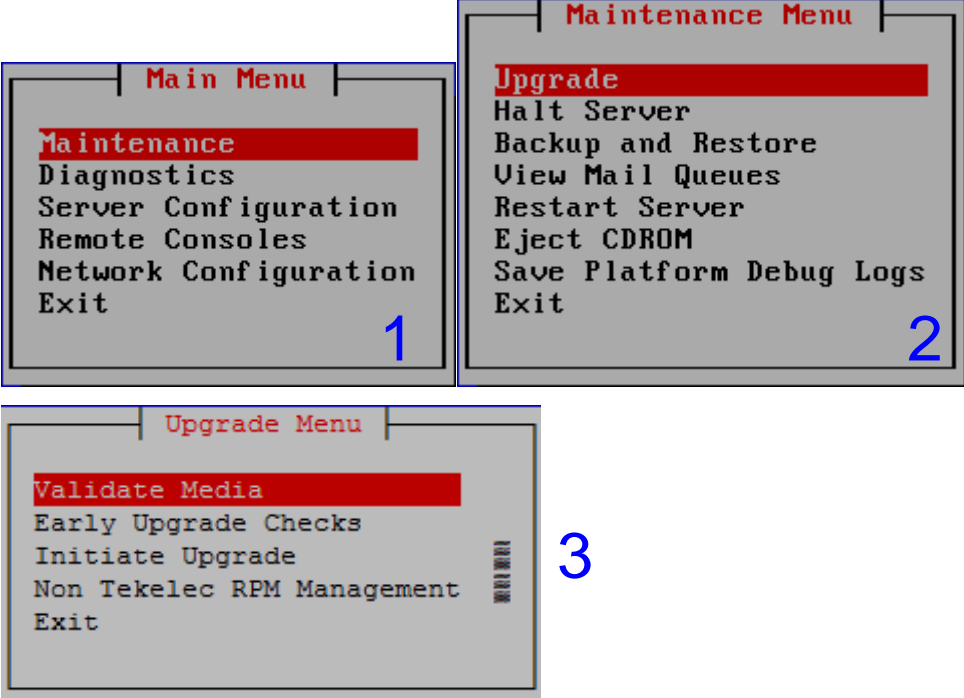
Step	Procedure	Result
		
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Post Server Reboot</i></p>	<p>Once the management server reboots, you should see a login prompt. Note that during the first system boot, swap files may be initialized and activated. Each swap file will take about 2 minutes. Log back into the system as root.</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify that the TPD release is 7.0.2.x.</p>	<pre># getPlatRev 7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</pre>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Execute “alarmMgr” command to verify health of the server before Application install.</p>	<pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Execute “verifyIPM” as a secondary way to verify health of the server before Application install.</p>	<pre># verifyIPM</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix G. Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application

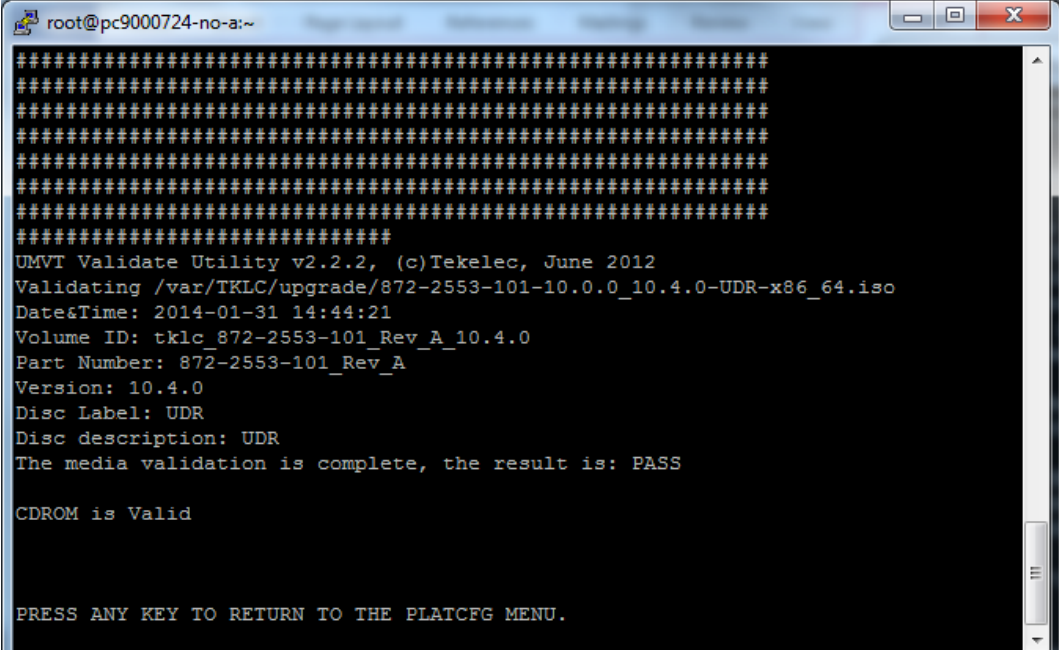
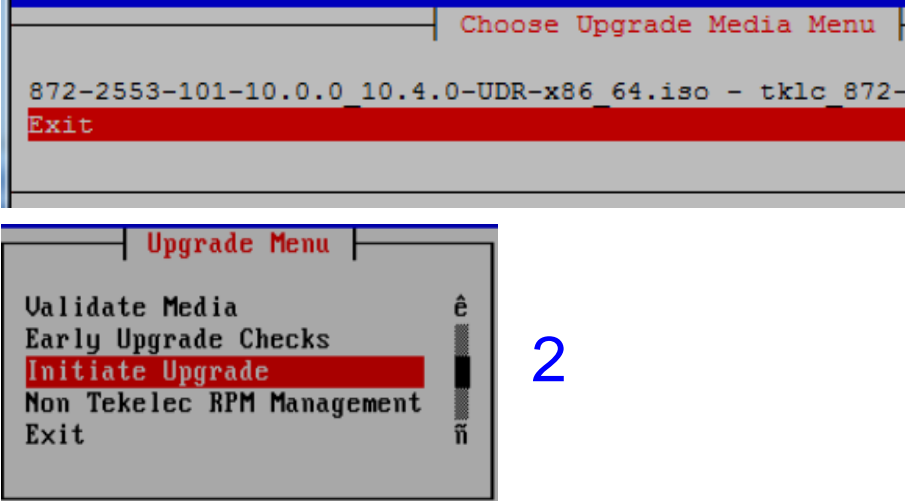
This procedure contains steps to apply server configuration scripts to rack mount servers.

G.1 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO

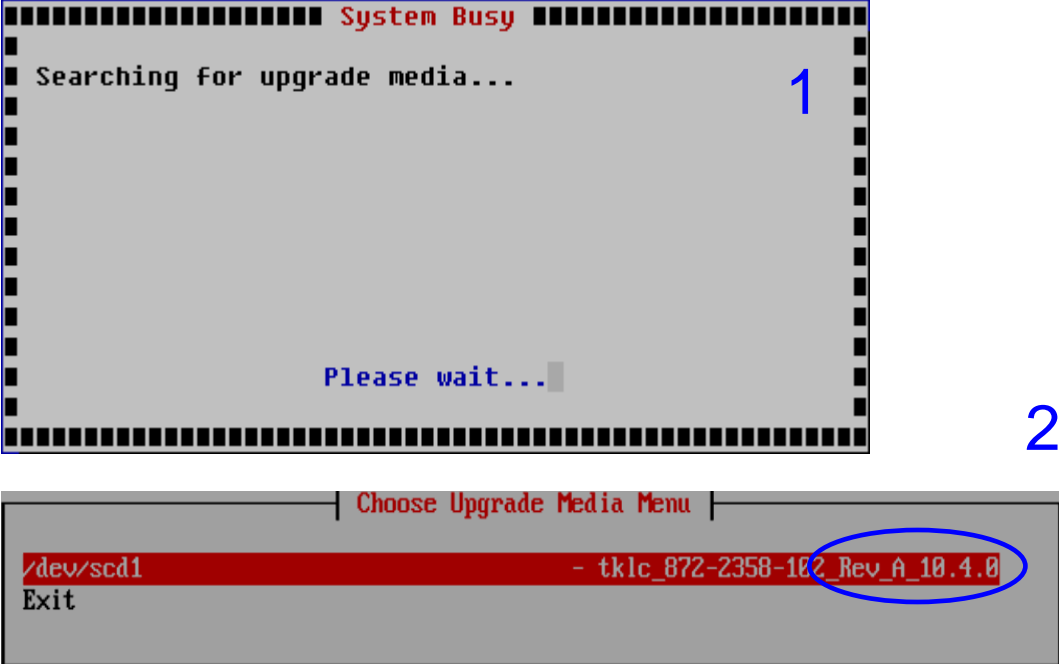
Appendix G.1: Install Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Mount the media containing the software.	Follow steps defined in... Appendix C.1 Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers or Appendix C.2 Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers ...to mount the Oracle Communications User Data Repository software.
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Login to the "platcfg" utility.	[root@hostname1260476221 ~]# <code>su - platcfg</code>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	From the "platcfg" Main Menu... Select each option as shown on the right, pressing the <ENTER> key after each selection.	 <p>The screenshots show the following menu structures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Menu (1): Maintenance (highlighted), Diagnostics, Server Configuration, Remote Consoles, Network Configuration, Exit. Maintenance Menu (2): Upgrade (highlighted), Halt Server, Backup and Restore, View Mail Queues, Restart Server, Eject CDROM, Save Platform Debug Logs, Exit. Upgrade Menu (3): Validate Media (highlighted), Early Upgrade Checks, Initiate Upgrade, Non Tekelec RPM Management, Exit.

Appendix G.1: Install Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>From the “platcfg” Main Menu...</p> <p>Verify “CDROM is Valid.”</p> <p>..... then press any key to return to platcfg menu.</p>	
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>From the “platcfg” Main Menu...</p> <p>Select each option as shown on the right, pressing the <ENTER> key after each selection.</p>	

Appendix G.1: Install Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify that the Application release level shown matches the target release.</p>	
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed as the Application install progresses.</p>	<pre> Determining if we should upgrade... Install product is TPD Install product record exists in /etc/tekelec.cfg Install products match Stopping cron service... Checking for stale RPM DB locks... Installing public key /mnt/upgrade/upgrade/pub_keys/MySQL_public_key.asc... Installing public key /mnt/upgrade/upgrade/pub_keys/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-beta... Installing public key /mnt/upgrade/upgrade/pub_keys/RPM-GPG-KEY-redhat-release... . Checking for any missing packages or files Checking for missing files... No missing files found. Checking if upgrade is supported Current platform version: 5.0.0-72.28.0 Target platform version: 5.0.0-72.28.0 Minimum supported version: 4.2.0-70.60.0 Upgrade from same release as current is supported Evaluate if there are any packages to upgrade Evaluating if there are packages to upgrade... </pre>

Appendix G.1: Install Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO


Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed as the Application install progresses.</p>	<pre>Adding /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/rpm.d/plat.TKLCplat.macro to /etc/rpm/macros... [OK] Adding /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/rpm.d/plat.TPD-provd.macro to /etc/rpm/macros... [OK] Updating /etc/rpm/macros... Now dispatching /mnt/upgrade/upgrade/ugwrap --noexecdispatch OK] Initializing Upgrade Wrapper... package TKLCappworks is not installed TKLCappworks is not installed, therefore this must be an initial install. Validating Distribution... Validating cdrom... ##### #####</pre>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed as the server initiates a post-install reboot.</p>	<pre>scsi7 : SCSI emulation for USB Mass Storage devices scsi8 : SCSI emulation for USB Mass Storage devices input: Intel(R) Multidevice as /class/input/input3 input: USB HID v1.01 Mouse [Intel(R) Multidevice] on usb-0000:00:1d.3-1 input: Intel(R) Multidevice as /class/input/input4 input: USB HID v1.01 Keyboard [Intel(R) Multidevice] on usb-0000:00:1d.3-1 Restarting system. . machine restart █</pre>
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>After the server has completed reboot... Log back into the server as the "root" user.</p>	<pre>CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login:root Password: <root_password></pre>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server returns to a command prompt.</p>	<pre>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** ===== This system has been upgraded but the upgrade has not yet been accepted or rejected. Please accept or reject the upgrade soon. ===== VPATH=/opt/TKLCComcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCComcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/co magent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/udr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [root@hostname1260476221 ~]#</pre>

Appendix G.1: Install Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with ILO

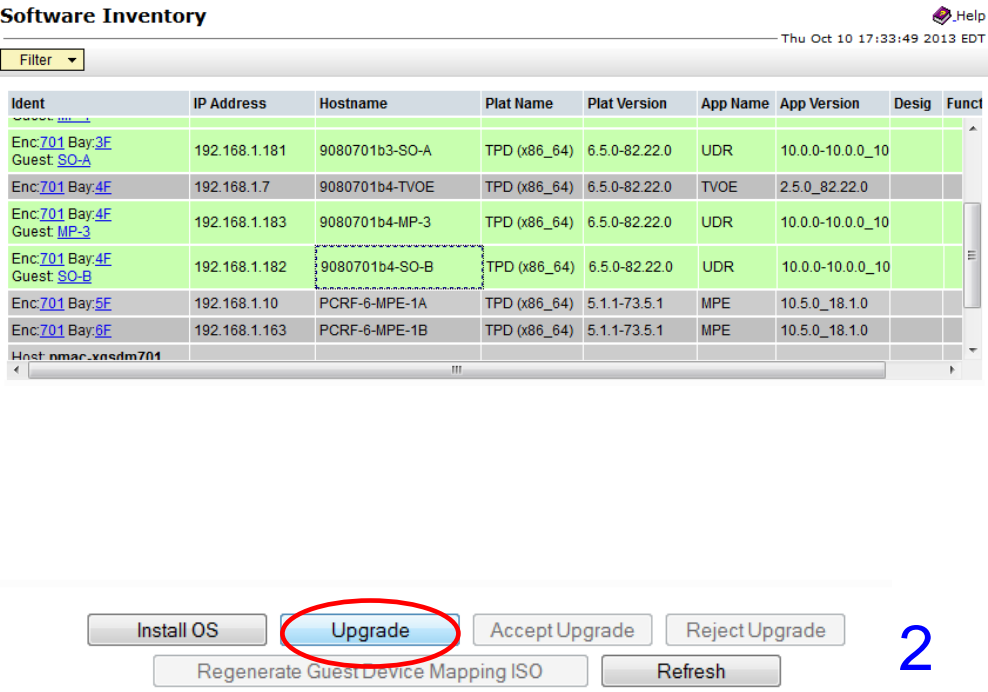
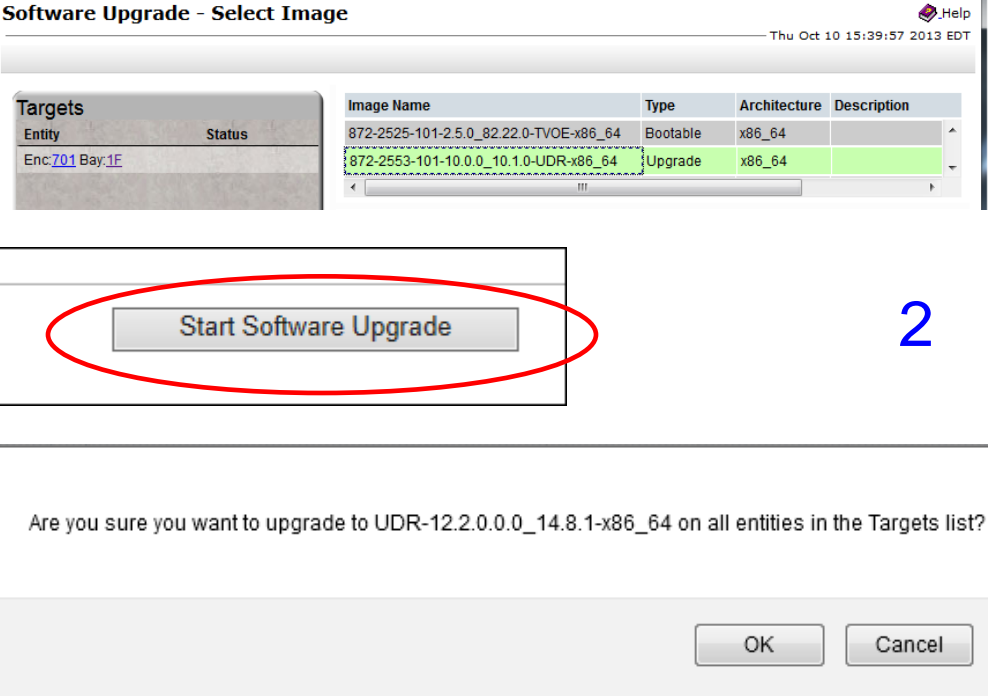
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify successful upgrade.</p> <p>Command will generate no output if no issues are found.</p>	<p># <code>verifyUpgrade</code></p> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify that the Application release level shown matches the target release.</p>	<pre>[admusr@pc9000724-no-a ~]\$ appRev Install Time: Tue Dec 8 06:16:58 2015 Product Name: UDR Product Release: 12.2.0.0.0_13.5.0 Base Distro Product: TPD Base Distro Release: 7.0.2.0.0_86.36.0 Base Distro ISO: TPD.install-7.0.2.0.0_86.36.0-OracleLinux6.6-x86_64.iso ISO name: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_13.5.0-x86_64.iso OS: OracleLinux 6.6</pre>
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p>Reboot the server</p>	<p>Reboot the server:</p> <p># <code>init 6</code></p> <p>Wait until the reboot completes and re-login with TVOE root credentials.</p>
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p>Verify server health</p>	<p>Verify server health:</p> <p># <code>alarmMgr --alarmStatus</code></p> <p><i>Note: This command should return only one alarm related to pending upgrade acceptance.</i></p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

G.2 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C

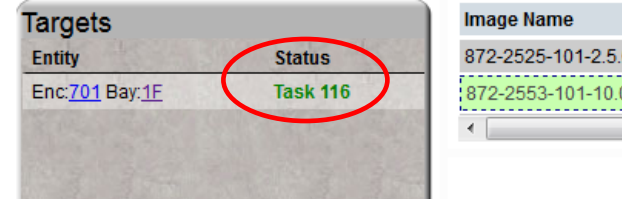
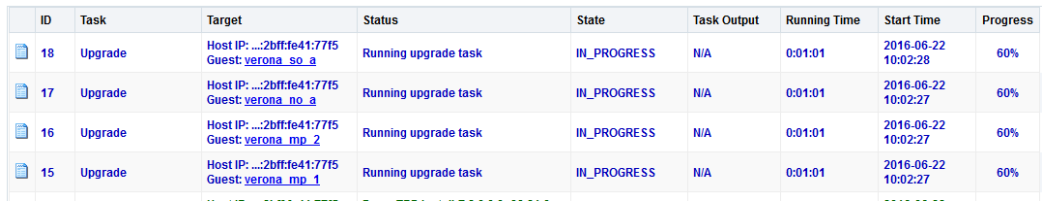
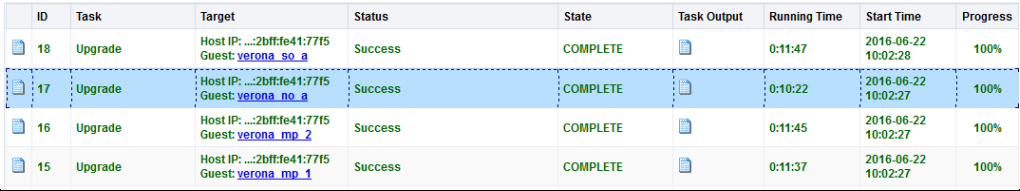
Appendix G.2: Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result																																																								
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Login to PM&C GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p> 																																																								
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Software → Software Inventory</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Software -> Software Inventory</p> <p>Filter* ▼</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Identity</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Platform Name</th> <th>Platform Version</th> <th>Application Name</th> <th>Application Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RMS: Verona-RMS1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1</td> <td>192.168.1.1</td> <td>verona-pmac-1</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td>PMAC</td> <td>6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1</td> <td>192.168.1.13</td> <td>hostname22cbb35bd380</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2</td> <td>192.168.1.14</td> <td>hostname347883e258b5</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a</td> <td>192.168.1.11</td> <td>hostname0d60e2997196</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a</td> <td>192.168.1.10</td> <td>hostname471c3182b861</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>192.168.1.5</td> <td>verona-tvoe-1</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0</td> <td>TVOE</td> <td>3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Identity	IP Address	Hostname	Platform Name	Platform Version	Application Name	Application Version	RMS: Verona-RMS1							Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1	192.168.1.1	verona-pmac-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	PMAC	6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0	Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1	192.168.1.13	hostname22cbb35bd380	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0			Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2	192.168.1.14	hostname347883e258b5	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0			Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a	192.168.1.11	hostname0d60e2997196	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0			Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a	192.168.1.10	hostname471c3182b861	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0				192.168.1.5	verona-tvoe-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	TVOE	3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0
Identity	IP Address	Hostname	Platform Name	Platform Version	Application Name	Application Version																																																				
RMS: Verona-RMS1																																																										
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona-pmac-1	192.168.1.1	verona-pmac-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	PMAC	6.2.0.0.0_62.19.0																																																				
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_1	192.168.1.13	hostname22cbb35bd380	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0																																																						
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_mp_2	192.168.1.14	hostname347883e258b5	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0																																																						
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_no_a	192.168.1.11	hostname0d60e2997196	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0																																																						
Host verona-tvoe-1 Guest verona_so_a	192.168.1.10	hostname471c3182b861	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0																																																						
	192.168.1.5	verona-tvoe-1	TPD (x86_64)	7.2.0.0.0-88.21.0	TVOE	3.2.0.0.0_88.21.0																																																				

Appendix G.2: Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result																																																															
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>1) Highlight the desired server or servers based on the Guest name and hardware host Identity...</p> <p><i>Note: You may select multiple servers for simultaneous upgrade to the same release by holding the Ctrl (Control) key while selecting lines with the mouse.</i></p> <p>2) Click on the Upgrade button.</p>	 <p>Software Inventory Help Thu Oct 10 17:33:49 2013 EDT</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ident</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Plat Name</th> <th>Plat Version</th> <th>App Name</th> <th>App Version</th> <th>Desig</th> <th>Funct</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:3E Guest: SO-A</td> <td>192.168.1.181</td> <td>9080701b3-SO-A</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>6.5.0-82.22.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>10.0.0-10.0.0_10</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:4E</td> <td>192.168.1.7</td> <td>9080701b4-TVOE</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>6.5.0-82.22.0</td> <td>TVOE</td> <td>2.5.0_82.22.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: MP-3</td> <td>192.168.1.183</td> <td>9080701b4-MP-3</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>6.5.0-82.22.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>10.0.0-10.0.0_10</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: SO-B</td> <td>192.168.1.182</td> <td>9080701b4-SO-B</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>6.5.0-82.22.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>10.0.0-10.0.0_10</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:5E</td> <td>192.168.1.10</td> <td>PCRF-6-MPE-1A</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>5.1.1-73.5.1</td> <td>MPE</td> <td>10.5.0_18.1.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enc:701 Bay:6E</td> <td>192.168.1.163</td> <td>PCRF-6-MPE-1B</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>5.1.1-73.5.1</td> <td>MPE</td> <td>10.5.0_18.1.0</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Host: nmac-xosdm701</p> <p>Buttons: Install OS, Upgrade, Accept Upgrade, Reject Upgrade, Regenerate Guest Device Mapping ISO, Refresh</p>	Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App Version	Desig	Funct	Enc:701 Bay:3E Guest: SO-A	192.168.1.181	9080701b3-SO-A	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10			Enc:701 Bay:4E	192.168.1.7	9080701b4-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	TVOE	2.5.0_82.22.0			Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: MP-3	192.168.1.183	9080701b4-MP-3	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10			Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: SO-B	192.168.1.182	9080701b4-SO-B	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10			Enc:701 Bay:5E	192.168.1.10	PCRF-6-MPE-1A	TPD (x86_64)	5.1.1-73.5.1	MPE	10.5.0_18.1.0			Enc:701 Bay:6E	192.168.1.163	PCRF-6-MPE-1B	TPD (x86_64)	5.1.1-73.5.1	MPE	10.5.0_18.1.0		
Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App Version	Desig	Funct																																																									
Enc:701 Bay:3E Guest: SO-A	192.168.1.181	9080701b3-SO-A	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10																																																											
Enc:701 Bay:4E	192.168.1.7	9080701b4-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	TVOE	2.5.0_82.22.0																																																											
Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: MP-3	192.168.1.183	9080701b4-MP-3	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10																																																											
Enc:701 Bay:4E Guest: SO-B	192.168.1.182	9080701b4-SO-B	TPD (x86_64)	6.5.0-82.22.0	UDR	10.0.0-10.0.0_10																																																											
Enc:701 Bay:5E	192.168.1.10	PCRF-6-MPE-1A	TPD (x86_64)	5.1.1-73.5.1	MPE	10.5.0_18.1.0																																																											
Enc:701 Bay:6E	192.168.1.163	PCRF-6-MPE-1B	TPD (x86_64)	5.1.1-73.5.1	MPE	10.5.0_18.1.0																																																											
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>1) Select the desired Image Name of the Oracle Communications User Data Repository software.</p> <p>2) Click on the Upgrade button.</p> <p>3) Click on the popup dialog box OK button.</p>	 <p>Software Upgrade - Select Image Help Thu Oct 10 15:39:57 2013 EDT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>872-2525-101-2.5.0_82.22.0-TVOE-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>872-2553-101-10.0.0_10.1.0-UDR-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Start Software Upgrade</p> <p>Dialog: Are you sure you want to upgrade to UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.8.1-x86_64 on all entities in the Targets list?</p> <p>Buttons: OK, Cancel</p>	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	872-2525-101-2.5.0_82.22.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		872-2553-101-10.0.0_10.1.0-UDR-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																																				
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description																																																														
872-2525-101-2.5.0_82.22.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																																																															
872-2553-101-10.0.0_10.1.0-UDR-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																																																															


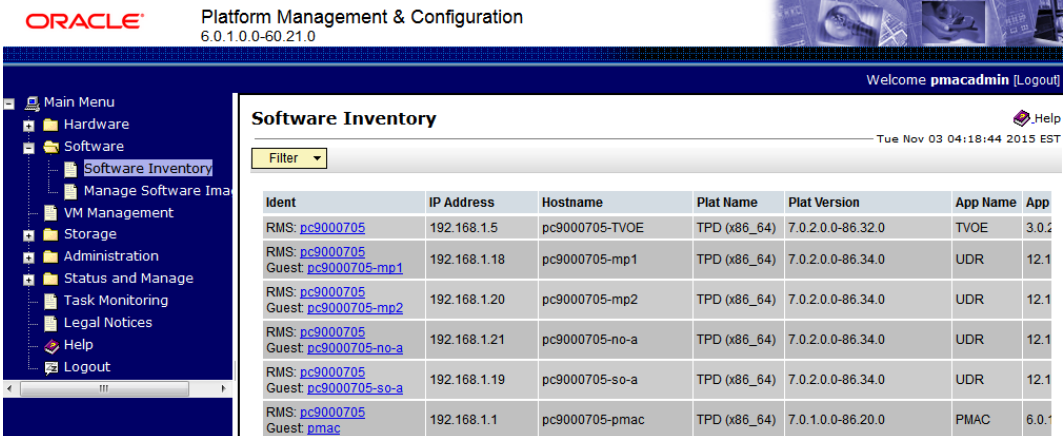
Appendix G.2: Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C

Step	Procedure	Result																																													
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Upgrade Tasks will appear for each upgrade started this way under the left column Status.</p>	<p>Software Upgrade - Select Image</p> 																																													
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Task Monitoring</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p> <p><i>Note: Upgrade tasks may be monitored for completion on this screen.</i></p>	<p>Main Menu: Task Monitoring</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Task Output</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a</td> <td>Running upgrade task</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:01:01</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:28</td> <td>60%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a</td> <td>Running upgrade task</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:01:01</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>60%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2</td> <td>Running upgrade task</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:01:01</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>60%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1</td> <td>Running upgrade task</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:01:01</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>60%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Task Output	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	18	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:28	60%	17	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%	16	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%	15	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Task Output	Running Time	Start Time	Progress																																							
18	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:28	60%																																							
17	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%																																							
16	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%																																							
15	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Running upgrade task	IN_PROGRESS	N/A	0:01:01	2016-06-22 10:02:27	60%																																							
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Look for successful upgrade completion under the Status column</p>	<p>Main Menu: Task Monitoring</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Task Output</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a</td> <td>Success</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td></td> <td>0:11:47</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:28</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a</td> <td>Success</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td></td> <td>0:10:22</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2</td> <td>Success</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td></td> <td>0:11:45</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1</td> <td>Success</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td></td> <td>0:11:37</td> <td>2016-06-22 10:02:27</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Task Output	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	18	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:47	2016-06-22 10:02:28	100%	17	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Success	COMPLETE		0:10:22	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%	16	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:45	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%	15	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:37	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Task Output	Running Time	Start Time	Progress																																							
18	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:47	2016-06-22 10:02:28	100%																																							
17	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Success	COMPLETE		0:10:22	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%																																							
16	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:45	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%																																							
15	Upgrade	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Success	COMPLETE		0:11:37	2016-06-22 10:02:27	100%																																							
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																																															

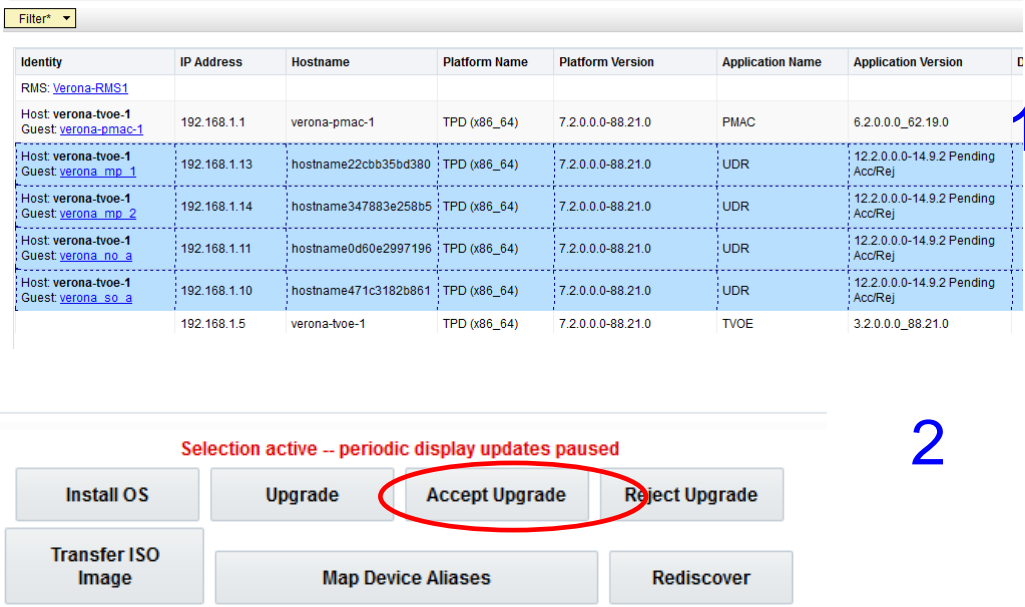
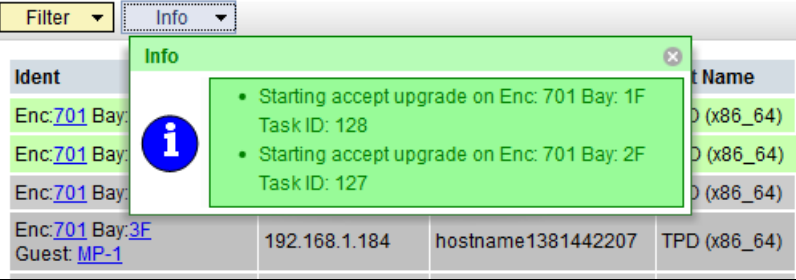
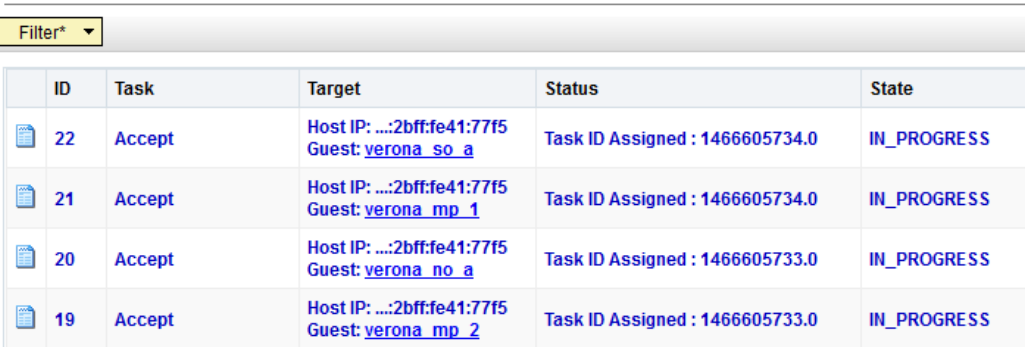
Appendix H. Accept Application Installation on PM&C Managed Servers

This procedure will accept the Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application Installation / Upgrade with PM&C.

Appendix H: Accept Application Installation on PM&C Managed Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Login to PM&C GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p> 																																																	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu →Software →Software Inventory</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ident</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Plat Name</th> <th>Plat Version</th> <th>App Name</th> <th>App</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705</td> <td>192.168.1.5</td> <td>pc9000705-TVOE</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.2.0.0-86.32.0</td> <td>TVOE</td> <td>3.0.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp1</td> <td>192.168.1.18</td> <td>pc9000705-mp1</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>12.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp2</td> <td>192.168.1.20</td> <td>pc9000705-mp2</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>12.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-no-a</td> <td>192.168.1.21</td> <td>pc9000705-no-a</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>12.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-so-a</td> <td>192.168.1.19</td> <td>pc9000705-so-a</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0</td> <td>UDR</td> <td>12.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pmac</td> <td>192.168.1.1</td> <td>pc9000705-pmac</td> <td>TPD (x86_64)</td> <td>7.0.1.0.0-86.20.0</td> <td>PMAC</td> <td>6.0.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App	RMS: pc9000705	192.168.1.5	pc9000705-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.32.0	TVOE	3.0.2	RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp1	192.168.1.18	pc9000705-mp1	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1	RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp2	192.168.1.20	pc9000705-mp2	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1	RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-no-a	192.168.1.21	pc9000705-no-a	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1	RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-so-a	192.168.1.19	pc9000705-so-a	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1	RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pmac	192.168.1.1	pc9000705-pmac	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.1.0.0-86.20.0	PMAC	6.0.1
Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App																																													
RMS: pc9000705	192.168.1.5	pc9000705-TVOE	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.32.0	TVOE	3.0.2																																													
RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp1	192.168.1.18	pc9000705-mp1	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1																																													
RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-mp2	192.168.1.20	pc9000705-mp2	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1																																													
RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-no-a	192.168.1.21	pc9000705-no-a	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1																																													
RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pc9000705-so-a	192.168.1.19	pc9000705-so-a	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.2.0.0-86.34.0	UDR	12.1																																													
RMS: pc9000705 Guest: pmac	192.168.1.1	pc9000705-pmac	TPD (x86_64)	7.0.1.0.0-86.20.0	PMAC	6.0.1																																													

Appendix H: Accept Application Installation on PM&C Managed Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																									
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>1) Highlight the desired server or servers based on its enclosure and bay Identity...</p> <p><i>Note: You may select multiple servers for simultaneous upgrade to the same release by holding the Ctrl (Control) key while selecting lines with the mouse.</i></p> <p>2) Click on the Accept Upgrade button.</p> <p>3) An Information message will be raised to indicate acceptance has begun.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Software -> Software Inventory</p>  <p>Selection active -- periodic display updates paused</p> <p>Buttons: Install OS, Upgrade, Accept Upgrade, Reject Upgrade, Transfer ISO Image, Map Device Aliases, Rediscover</p> <p>Software Inventory</p>  <p>Info dialog content:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starting accept upgrade on Enc: 701 Bay: 1F Task ID: 128 Starting accept upgrade on Enc: 701 Bay: 2F Task ID: 127 																									
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Task Monitoring</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p> <p><i>Note: Acceptance tasks may be monitored for completion on this screen.</i></p>	<p>Main Menu: Task Monitoring</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>22</td> <td>Accept</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a</td> <td>Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21</td> <td>Accept</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1</td> <td>Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>Accept</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a</td> <td>Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19</td> <td>Accept</td> <td>Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2</td> <td>Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0</td> <td>IN_PROGRESS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	22	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0	IN_PROGRESS	21	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0	IN_PROGRESS	20	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0	IN_PROGRESS	19	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0	IN_PROGRESS
ID	Task	Target	Status	State																							
22	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_so_a	Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0	IN_PROGRESS																							
21	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_1	Task ID Assigned : 1466605734.0	IN_PROGRESS																							
20	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_no_a	Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0	IN_PROGRESS																							
19	Accept	Host IP: ...:2bff:fe41:77f5 Guest: verona_mp_2	Task ID Assigned : 1466605733.0	IN_PROGRESS																							
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																											

Appendix I. PM&C Deployment and Configuration

This procedure contains steps to deploy and configure PM&C on TVOE Servers.

I.1 Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the TVOE Server console.	Connect to the TVOE Server console using one of the access methods as described in Appendix A or ssh to the server.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server (SSH): <i>Login as "admusr" user.</i>	login as: <code>admusr</code> password: <code><admusr_password></code>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server (SSH): Switch to "root" user.	\$ <code>su -</code> password: <code><root_password></code>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server (SSH): <i>Mount the media containing the PM&C software.</i>	Follow steps defined in ... C.1 Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers or C.2 Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers Or For Oracle RMS servers, copy the media to "/var/TKLC/upgrade" on TVOE server ... to mount the PM&C software.
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server (SSH): <i>Mount PM&C media location</i>	Using the device location identified in step 4, mount the PM&C ISO with this command: <code>#mount -o loop <media_device> /mnt</code> Mount

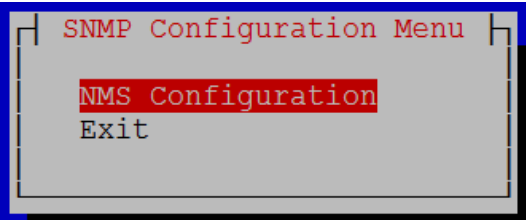
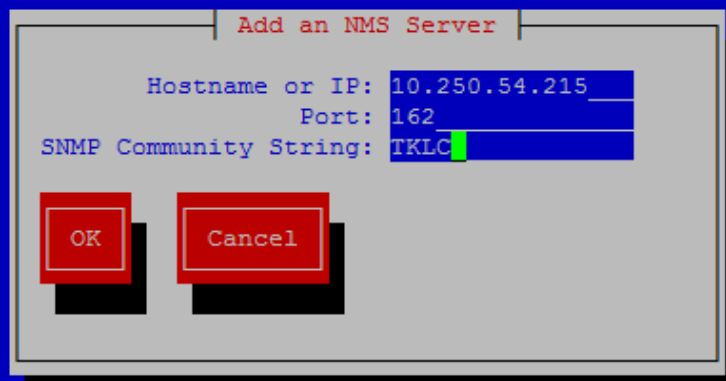
Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server (SSH):</p> <p><i>Deploy PM&C</i></p>	<p><i>Note:</i> Some lab deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of on a separate routable management network.</p> <p>Using the pmac-deploy script, deploy the PM&C <pre>#cd /mnt/upgrade</pre></p> <p>Deploy PM&C by running the following command (on one line, without line breaks):</p> <p>** Note: If installing multiple RMS servers, control IP needs to be changed.</p> <p><u>Command Syntax:</u></p> <pre>#!/pmac-deploy --controlIP=192.168.1.1 --managementBridge=<management or xmi> --guest=<PMAC_Name> --hostname=<PMAC_Hostname> --managementIP=<PMAC_Management_ip_address> --managementNM=<PMAC_Management_netmask> --routeGW=<PMAC_Management_gateway_address> --ntpserver=<TVOE_Management_server_ip_address></pre> <p><u>Example:</u></p> <pre>#!/pmac-deploy --controlIP=192.168.1.1 --managementBridge= xmi --guest=pmac --hostname=pc9000712-pmac --managementIP=10.250.37.149--managementNM=255.255.255.192 --routeGW=10.250.37.129 --ntpserver=10.250.37.147</pre> <p>The PM&C will deploy and boot.</p> <p>The management and control network will come up based on the settings that were provided to the pmac-deploy script. This process takes about 5-10 minutes.</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server (SSH):</p> <p><i>Unmount the media</i></p>	<p>Unmount the DVD media using the following command:</p> <pre>#cd /</pre> <pre>#umount /mnt</pre>


Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server (SSH):</p> <p>Log into the virtual PM&C server</p>	<p>Login using virsh, and wait until you see the login prompt:</p> <pre>#virsh Welcome to virsh, the virtualization interactive terminal. Type: 'help' for help with commands 'quit' to quit virsh #list Id Name State ----- 2 pmac running</pre> <p>Log into the virtual PM&C server using PM&C root credentials.</p> <pre>virsh #console pmac Connected to domain pmac Escape character is ^] <ENTER> PMAC-pc9000632 login: admusr Password: <admusr_password> [admusr@PMAC-pc9000632 ~]\$ sudo su - Switch to root [root@PMAC-pc9000632 ~]#</pre>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C:</p> <p>Verify the PM&C is configured correctly on the first boot</p>	<p>Verify the PM&C configured correctly on first boot.</p> <pre># ls /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/deployment.d/</pre> <p><i>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C:</p> <p>Set Time zone</p>	<p>Determine the TimeZone to be used for the PM&C, and set the PM&C time zone</p> <p><i>Note: Valid time zones can be found in Appendix P.</i></p> <pre>#set_pmac_tz.pl <timezone></pre> <p><u>Example:</u></p> <pre>#set_pmac_tz.pl America/New_York</pre>

Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C: Configure SNMP</p>	<p>Configure SNMP trap destination by running the following:</p> <pre>#su - platcfg</pre> <p>1.Navigate to Network Configuration > SNMP Configuration > NMS Configuration.</p>  <p>2. Select Edit and then choose 'Add a New NMS Server'.</p> <p>3.The 'Add an NMS Server' page will be displayed.</p>  <p>4.Complete the form by entering in all information about the SNMP trap destination.</p> <p>5.Select OK to finalize the configuration.</p> <p>6.The 'NMS Server Action Menu' will now be displayed.</p> <p>7.Select Exit. The following dialogue will then be presented: 'Do you want to restart the Alarm Routing Service?'</p> <p>8.Select Yes and then wait a few seconds while the Alarm Routing Service is restarted.</p> <p>9.At that time the 'SNMP Configuration Menu' will be presented.</p> <p>10.Exit platcfg.</p> <p><i>Note: All alarm information will then be sent to the NMS located at the destination.</i></p>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C: Initialize PM&C</p>	<p>Run the following commands on PM& console one after the other to initialize PM&C :-</p> <pre># pmacadm applyProfile --fileName=TVOE # pmacadm finishProfileConfig</pre> <p>The last command will launch a background task that will take around 5 min to run .</p> <p>The following command can be used to monitor the progress of the above task.</p> <pre># pmaccli getBgTasks</pre> <p>Wait till the PM&C initialization is successful</p>

Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C: <i>Reboot PM&C server</i></p>	<p>Reboot the PM&C server to ensure all processes are started with the new Time Zone: #<code>init 6</code></p>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Login to PM&C GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="http://<pmac_management_network_ip>">http://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as guidmin user.</p> 
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Set the PM&C Application GUI Site Settings</i></p>	<p>Navigate to GUI page: Main Menu → Administration → GUI Site Settings Set the "Site name" field to a descriptive name Set the "Welcome Message" field that is displayed upon login. Verify values, and click "Update Settings" button when done.</p>

Appendix I.1: Deploying PM&C on TVOE Server

Step	Procedure	Result
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C SSH:</p> <p><i>Perform PM&C application backup and save backup file</i></p>	<p>Perform PM&C application backup by executing this command: <code>#pmacadm backup</code></p> <p>The command output will be similar to this: <code># PM&C backup been successfully initiated as task ID 7</code></p> <p><i>Note: The backup runs as a background task. To check the status of the background task use the PM&C GUI Task Monitor page, or issue the command "pmaccli getBgTasks". The result should eventually be "PM&C Backup successful" and the background task should indicate "COMPLETE".</i></p> <p><i>Note: The "pmacadm backup" command uses a naming convention which includes a date/time stamp in the file name (Example file name: backupPmac_20111025_100251.pef). In the example provided, the backup file name indicates that it was created on 10/25/2011 at 10:02:51 am server time.</i></p> <p>The PM&C backup must be moved to a remote server. Transfer (sftp, scp, rsync, or preferred utility) the PM&C backup file to an appropriate remote server.</p>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

I.2 Configure PM&C Application

Appendix I.2: Configure PM&C Application

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p><i>Login to PM&C GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p>

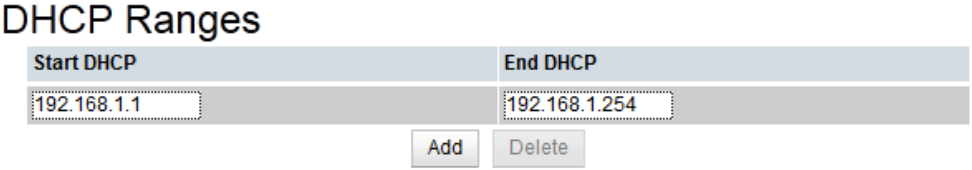
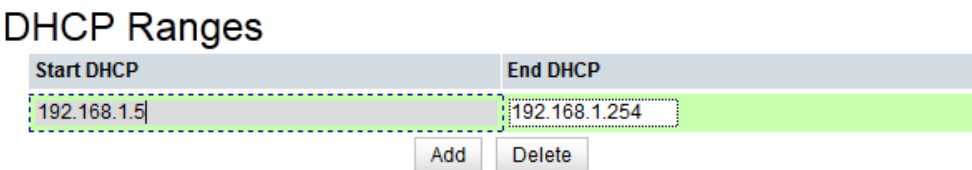
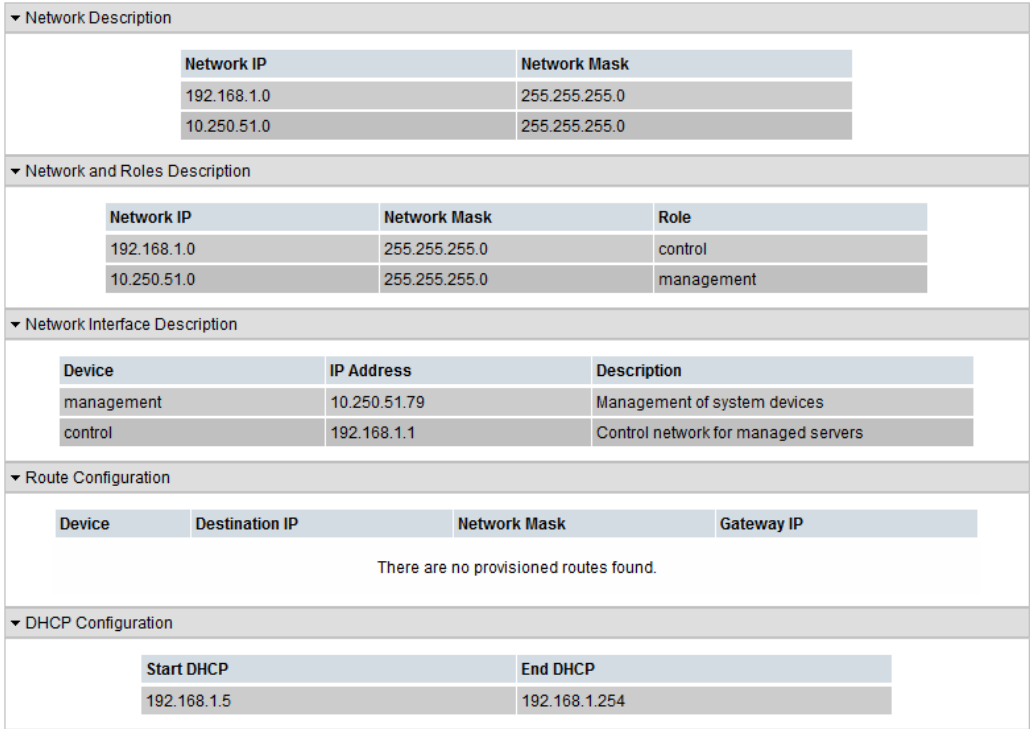
Appendix I.2: Configure PM&C Application

Step	Procedure	Result																																				
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select a profile</p>	<p>The first time that the PM&C GUI is opened, an initialization screen appears and will look similar to the screen shown below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>File Name</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Comment</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TVOE</td> <td>PM&C TVOE Guest</td> <td>Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C</td> <td>7.2.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Initialize"/></p> <p>Select the TVOE profile and click on “Initialize” button, then following screen will display</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Feature</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Role</th> <th>Enabled</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT</td> <td>Network device PXE initialization</td> <td>Management</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVICE.NTP</td> <td>PM&C as a time server</td> <td>Management</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PMAC.MANAGED</td> <td>Remote management of PM&C server</td> <td>Management</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP</td> <td>Remote server for backup</td> <td>Management</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PMAC.NETBACKUP</td> <td>NetBackup client</td> <td>Management</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PMAC.IPV6.NOAUTOCONFIG</td> <td>PMAC IPv6 interface disable autoconfiguration</td> <td>NULL</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add Role"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/></p> <p><i>Note: If you have missed the initialization process, please navigate to this GUI page: Administration → PM&C Configuration → Feature Configuration</i></p> <p>Make sure that the enable checkbox is checked for the following features only:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DEVICE.NTP 2. PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP <p>Click on “Next” button</p> <p><i>Note: If you have missed the initialization process, you will need to click on “Apply” button, then navigate to this GUI page Administration → PM&C Configuration → Network Configuration and click on the “ReConfigure” button.</i></p>	File Name	Name	Comment	Version	TVOE	PM&C TVOE Guest	Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C	7.2.0	Feature	Description	Role	Enabled	DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT	Network device PXE initialization	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEVICE.NTP	PM&C as a time server	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.MANAGED	Remote management of PM&C server	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP	Remote server for backup	Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.NETBACKUP	NetBackup client	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.IPV6.NOAUTOCONFIG	PMAC IPv6 interface disable autoconfiguration	NULL	<input type="checkbox"/>
File Name	Name	Comment	Version																																			
TVOE	PM&C TVOE Guest	Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C	7.2.0																																			
Feature	Description	Role	Enabled																																			
DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT	Network device PXE initialization	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
DEVICE.NTP	PM&C as a time server	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
PMAC.MANAGED	Remote management of PM&C server	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP	Remote server for backup	Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																			
PMAC.NETBACKUP	NetBackup client	Management	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
PMAC.IPV6.NOAUTOCONFIG	PMAC IPv6 interface disable autoconfiguration	NULL	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			

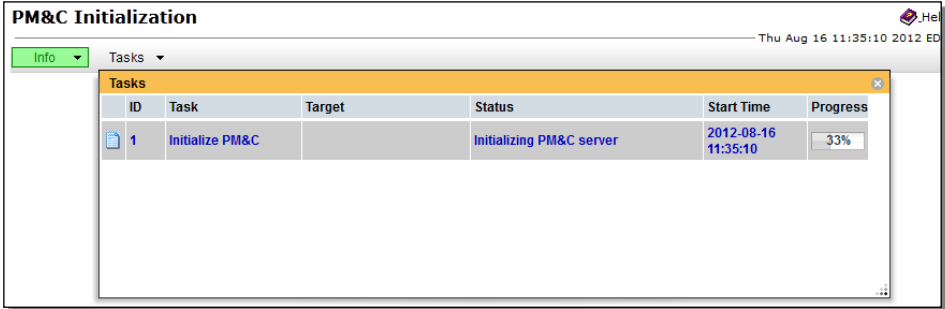
Appendix I.2: Configure PM&C Application

Step	Procedure	Result									
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Network Description</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network IP</th> <th>Network Mask</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>192.168.1.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.250.51.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Enter the <code>Network IPs</code> and <code>Netmasks</code> for the control and Management Networks. Click on “Next” button.</p>	Network IP	Network Mask	192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0			
Network IP	Network Mask										
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0										
10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0										
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Network Roles</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network IP</th> <th>Network Mask</th> <th>Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>192.168.1.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.250.51.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>management</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Verify the roles and update if necessary. Click on “Next” button.</p>	Network IP	Network Mask	Role	192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	control	10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0	management
Network IP	Network Mask	Role									
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	control									
10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0	management									
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Network Interface</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>192.168.1.1</td> <td>Private Control network</td> </tr> <tr> <td>management</td> <td>10.240.199.148</td> <td>Management access</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Verify the IP addresses for each Device and update if necessary. Click on “Next” button.</p>	Device	IP Address	Description	control	192.168.1.1	Private Control network	management	10.240.199.148	Management access
Device	IP Address	Description									
control	192.168.1.1	Private Control network									
management	10.240.199.148	Management access									
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Network Route</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> <th>Destination IP</th> <th>Network Mask</th> <th>Gateway IP</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>No routes are required. Click on “Next” button when done.</p>	Device	Destination IP	Network Mask	Gateway IP					
Device	Destination IP	Network Mask	Gateway IP								

Appendix I.2: Configure PM&C Application


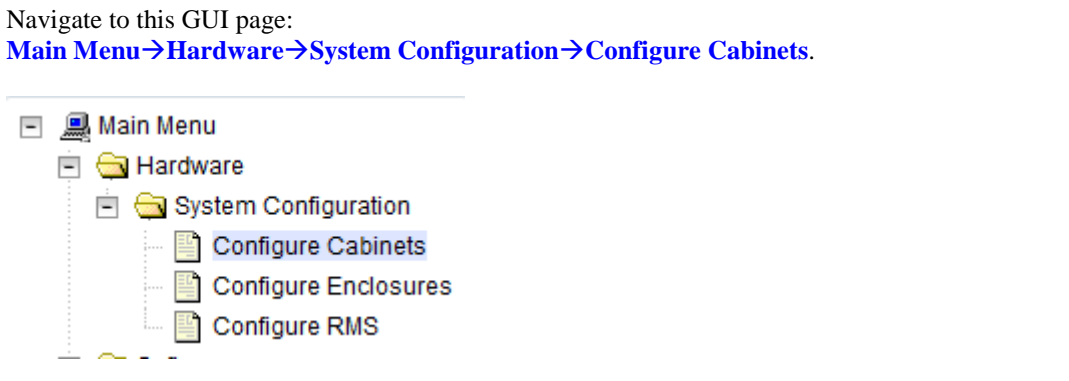
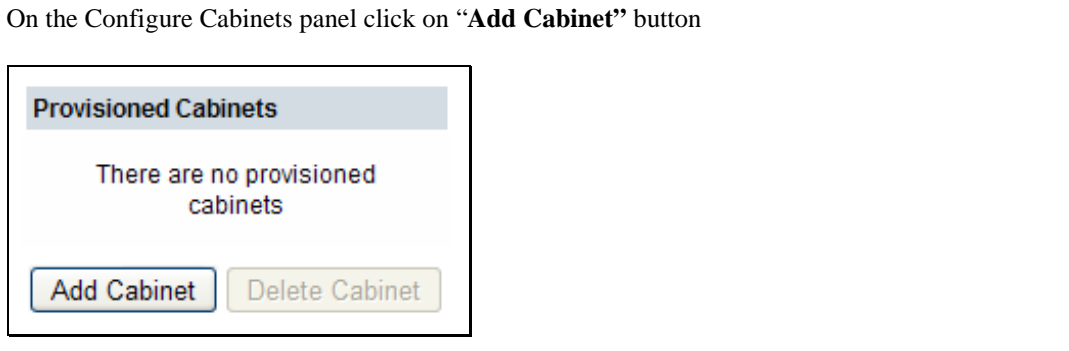
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>DHCP Ranges</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p>  <p>Set the Starting address in range to 192.168.1.5 and the Ending address in range to 192.168.1.254.</p>  <p>Click on “Next” button when done.</p>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Summary Settings</i></p>	<p>The following summary screen will be displayed.</p>  <p>Verify the values, and click “Finish” button when done</p>

Appendix I.2: Configure PM&C Application

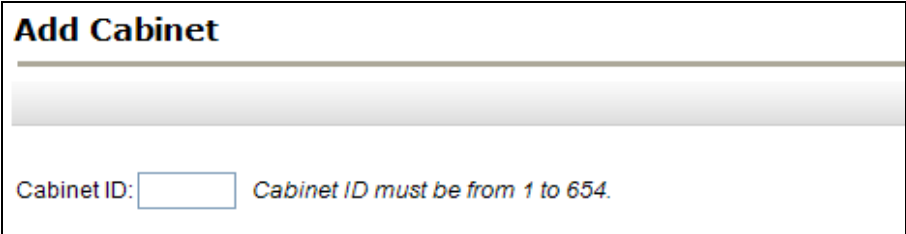
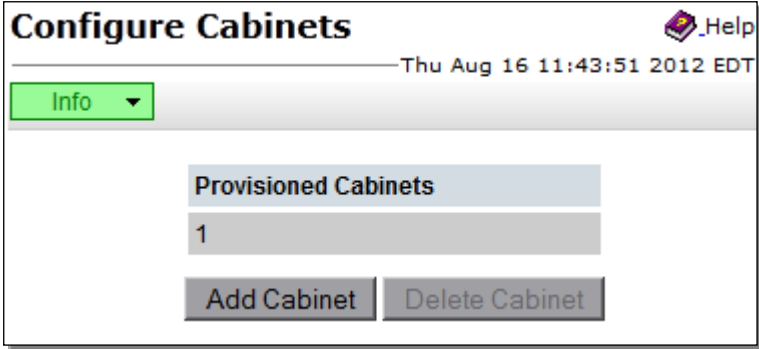
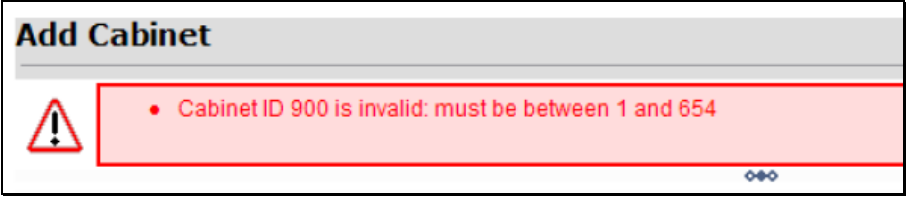
Step	Procedure	Result														
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: Complete the configuration</p>	<p>The following summary screen will be displayed, click on Tasks tab to view the Initialization Progress</p>  <p>Navigate to GUI page “Main Menu → Task Monitoring“ for status of this task.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Initialize PM&C</td> <td></td> <td>PM&C initialized</td> <td>0:00:25</td> <td>2012-08-16 11:35:10</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Wait till the Progress bar turns green, that signifies that the PM&C Initialization was successful.</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	1	Initialize PM&C		PM&C initialized	0:00:25	2012-08-16 11:35:10	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress										
1	Initialize PM&C		PM&C initialized	0:00:25	2012-08-16 11:35:10	100%										
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: Set the PM&C Application GUI Site Settings</p>	<p>Navigate to GUI page: Main Menu → Administration → General Options</p> <p>Set the "Site name" field to a descriptive name</p> <p>Set the "Welcome Message" field that is displayed upon login.</p> <p>Verify values, and click “OK” button when done</p>														
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PM&C SSH: Perform PM&C application backup and save backup file</p>	<p>Perform PM&C application backup by executing this command: #pmacadm backup</p> <p>The command output will be similar to this: # PM&C backup been successfully initiated as task ID 7</p> <p><i>Note: The backup runs as a background task. To check the status of the background task use the PM&C GUI Task Monitor page, or issue the command " pmaccli getBgTasks ". The result should eventually be "PM&C Backup successful" and the background task should indicate "COMPLETE".</i></p> <p><i>Note: The "pmacadm backup" command uses a naming convention which includes a date/time stamp in the file name (Example file name: backupPmac_20111025_100251.pef). In the example provided, the backup file name indicates that it was created on 10/25/2011 at 10:02:51 am server time.</i></p> <p>The PM&C backup must be moved to a remote server. Transfer (sftp, scp, rsync, or preferred utility) the PM&C backup file to an appropriate remote server.</p>														
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																

I.3 Add Cabinet to PM&C System Inventory

Appendix I.3: Add Cabinet to PM&C System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Login to PM&C GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p> 
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Configure Cabinets</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu→Hardware→System Configuration→Configure Cabinets.</p> 
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Navigate to Configure Cabinet</i></p>	<p>On the Configure Cabinets panel click on “Add Cabinet” button</p> 

Appendix I.3: Add Cabinet to PM&C System Inventory

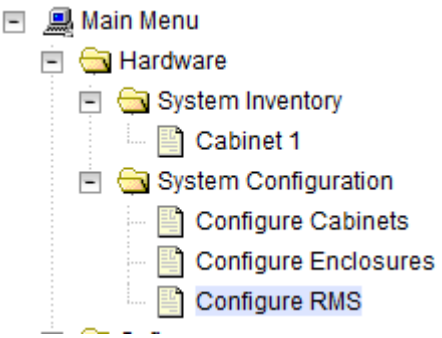
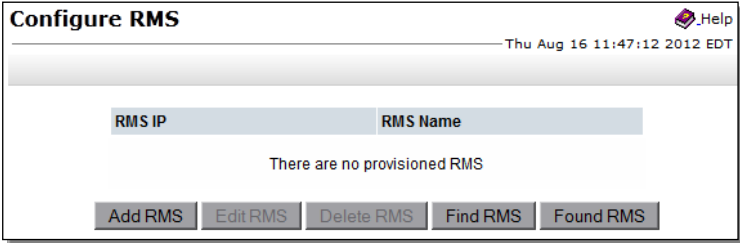

Step	Procedure	Result
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Enter Cabinet ID</i></p>	<p>Enter the value for CabinetID and press Add Cabinet.</p> 
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Check Errors</i></p>	<p>If no error is reported to the user you will see the following:</p>  <p>Or you will see an error message:</p> 
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

I.4 Add Rack Mount Server to PM&C System Inventory

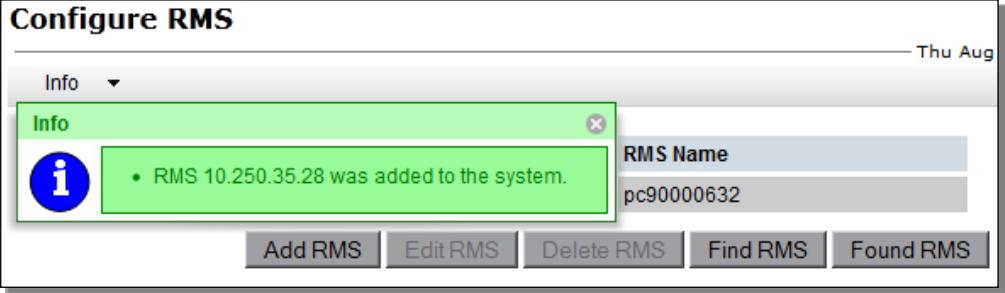
Appendix I.4: Add Rack Mount Server To PM&C System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Login to PM&C GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as guiadmin user.</p>

Appendix I.4: Add Rack Mount Server To PM&C System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI: Configure RMS</p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu→Hardware→System Configuration→Configure RMS</p> 
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI: Add RMS</p>	<p>On the Configure Cabinets panel click on Add RMS</p> 
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI: Enter RMS Information</p>	<p>Enter the management port (iLO) IP Address of the rack mount server (this is the TVOE server upon which the current PM&C is hosted). Enter the User and Password login credentials for the ILO. Then press Add RMS.</p> <p>Main Menu: Hardware -> System Configuration -> Configure RMS [Add RMS]</p>  <p>Note: The PM&C contains default credentials for the management port, however if you know the default credentials will not work to log into the RMS ILO then please enter valid credentials for the rack mount server management port.</p>


Appendix I.4: Add Rack Mount Server To PM&C System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI: <i>Check Errors</i></p>	<p>If no error is reported to the user you will see the following:</p> 
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

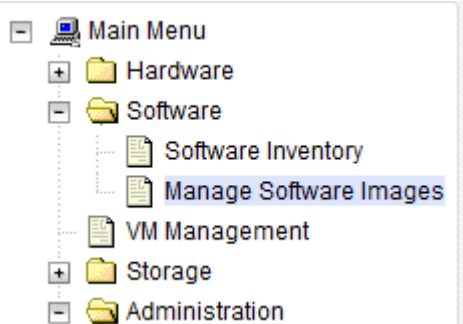
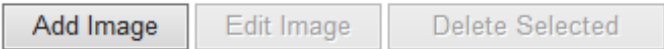
Appendix J. Adding Software Images to PM&C Server

This procedure contains steps to add software images to PM&C, including TPD, TVOE, and Oracle Communications User Data Repository application images.

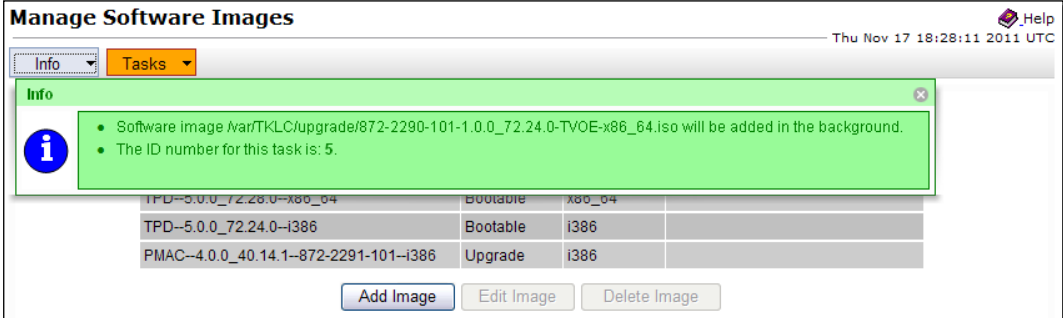
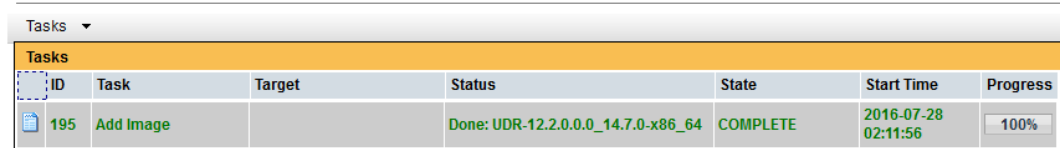
Appendix J: Add Software Images To PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Load required ISO images to PM&C server	<p>Use sftp to transfer the iso image to the PM&C server in the /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/ directory as pmacftpusr user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change to the directory where your TPD, TVOE, or Oracle Communications User Data Repository ISO images are located Using sftp, connect to the PM&C management server <pre># sftp pmacftpusr@<pmac_management_network_ip> # put <image>.iso</pre> After the image transfer is 100% complete, close the connection <pre># quit</pre>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Move the ISO images	<p>Move the iso images added in the above location to /var/TKLC/upgrade/ directory using following command :</p> <pre># mv /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/*.iso /var/TKLC/upgrade/</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the ISO images on PM&C	<p>Verify that the images added in step 1 (TPD, TVOE and Oracle Communications User Data Repository) above are present using the following command:</p> <pre>ls -l /var/TKLC/upgrade</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Login to PM&C GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="https://<pmac_management_network_ip>">https://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as guiadmin user.</p>  <p>Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 8.0, 9.0, or 10.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p> <p><small>Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.</small></p> <p><small>Copyright © 2010, 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.</small></p>

Appendix J: Add Software Images To PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Navigate to Manage Software Images</p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → Software → Manage Software Images</p> 
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p><i>For Oracle Communication s User Data Repository ISO image only:</i></p>	<p>Select “Add Image” button at the bottom of the screen</p>  <hr/> <p>The image transferred to PM&C will appear in the list as a local file "<code>/var/TKLC/...</code>".</p> <p>Add Software Image</p> <hr/> <p>Images may be added from any of these sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oracle-provided media in the PM&C host's CD/DVD drive (Refer to Note) • USB media attached to the PM&C's host (Refer to Note) • External mounts. Prefix the directory with "extfile://". • These local search paths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <code>/var/TKLC/upgrade/*.iso</code> ◦ <code>/var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/*.iso</code> <p>Note: CD and USB images mounted on PM&C's VM host must first be made accessible to the PM&C VM guest.</p> <p>Path: <input type="text" value="/var/TKLC/upgrade/UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.7.0-x86_64.iso"/></p> <p>Description: <input type="text"/></p> <hr/> <p><input type="button" value="Add New Image"/></p> <p>Select the appropriate path, enter an appropriate image description and press “Add New Image” button.</p>

Appendix J: Add Software Images To PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result														
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C GUI: Monitor the Add Image status	<p>The “Manage Software Images” page is then re-displayed with a new background task entry in the table at the top of the page:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Manage Software Images' interface with a green information box stating: 'Software image /var/TKLC/upgrade/872-2290-101-1.0.0_72.24.0-TVOE-x86_64.iso will be added in the background. The ID number for this task is: 5.' Below this, a table lists software images with columns for ID, Task, Target, Status, State, Start Time, and Progress. The table contains three rows: TPD-5.0.0_72.24.0-x86_64 (Bootable, x86_64), TPD-5.0.0_72.24.0-i386 (Bootable, i386), and PMAC-4.0.0_40.14.1-872-2291-101-i386 (Upgrade, i386). Buttons for 'Add Image', 'Edit Image', and 'Delete Image' are visible at the bottom.</p>														
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C GUI: Wait until the Add Image task finishes	<p>When the task is complete, its text changes to green and its Progress column indicates "100%".</p> <p>Check that the correct image name appears in the Status column:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Tasks' table with the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>195</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.7.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2016-07-28 02:11:56</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Start Time	Progress	195	Add Image		Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.7.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2016-07-28 02:11:56	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Start Time	Progress										
195	Add Image		Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.7.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	2016-07-28 02:11:56	100%										
9.	PM&C Server: SSH to Server	Follow the Steps 8 - 16 only for C Class Systems SSH to PM&C Server as admusr.														
10.	PM&C Server: Switch to root	sudo su -														
11.	PM&C Server: Create new xml directory	mkdir -p /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml														
12.	PM&C Server: Create new backup directory	mkdir -p /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup														
13.	PM&C Server: cd to new xml directory	cd /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml														
14.	PM&C Server: Mount ISO	mount /var/TKLC/smac/image/repository/UDR-<release>-x86_64.iso /mnt -o loop														
15.	PM&C Server: Copy the xml templates	cp /mnt/upgrade/overlay/UDR_NetConfig_Templates.zip /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml														

Appendix J: Add Software Images To PM&C Server

Step	Procedure	Result
16.	PM&C Server: Unmount the directory	umount /mnt
17.	PM&C Server: Unzip the xml templates	unzip UDR_NetConfig_Templates.zip
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

Appendix K. Applying Server Configuration

K.1 Applying Server Configuration with ILO

This procedure contains steps to apply server configuration scripts to rack mount servers.

Appendix K.1: Applying Server Configuration with ILO

Step	In this procedure you will apply server configuration scripts to rack mount servers.	
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the server's ILO VGA.</p>	<p>Connect to the server's ILO VGA using one of the access methods described in Appendix A.1 based on server type.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p><i>Mount the media containing the server configuration script.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in...</p> <p>C.1Mounting Physical Media on HP Servers</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>C.2Mounting Virtual Media on HP Servers</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <p>C.3 Mounting Virtual Media on Oracle RMS Servers</p> <p>...to mount the physical (USB) or local (virtual) media containing the server configuration script.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>

Appendix K.1: Applying Server Configuration with ILO

<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The server will poll the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically execute it when found.</i></p>	<p>Example: TKLCConfigData<server_hostname>.sh → will translate to →TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# cp -p /<mount-point>/TKLCConfigData.NO-A.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>After the script completes, a broadcast message will be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Ignore the output shown and press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user should be aware that the time to complete this step varies by server and may take from 3-20 minutes to complete.</i></p>	<p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-20 MINUTES ***</p> <pre>Broadcast message from root (Thu Dec 1 09:41:24 2011): Server configuration completed successfully! See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details. Please remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server. <ENTER> [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>


Appendix K.1: Applying Server Configuration with ILO

<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Configure the time zone.</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# set_ini_tz.pl <time zone></pre> <p>Note: The following command example uses America/New_York time zone. Replace, as appropriate, with the time zone you have selected for this installation. For UTC, use "Etc/UTC". See Appendix P for a list of valid time zones.</p> <pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# set_ini_tz.pl "America/New_York"</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP -B</p>
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Initiate a reboot of the Server.</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# init 6</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP -B</p>
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed as the server initiates a post-install reboot.</p>	<pre>scsi7 : SCSI emulation for USB Mass Storage devices scsi8 : SCSI emulation for USB Mass Storage devices input: Intel(R) Multidevice as /class/input/input3 input: USB HID v1.01 Mouse [Intel(R) Multidevice] on usb-0000:00:1d.3-1 input: Intel(R) Multidevice as /class/input/input4 input: USB HID v1.01 Keyboard [Intel(R) Multidevice] on usb-0000:00:1d.3-1 Restarting system. . machine restart █</pre>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>After the server has completed reboot...</p> <p>Log back into the server as the “root” user.</p>	<pre>CentOS release 5.6 (Final) Kernel 2.6.18-238.19.1.el5prere15.0.0_72.22.0 on an x86_64 hostname1260476221 login:root Password: <root_password></pre>

Appendix K.1: Applying Server Configuration with ILO

<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre> VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/aw ptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Verify that the XMI and IMI IP addresses entered in Procedure 5 Step 18 have been applied.</p> <p>NOTE: For RMS systems XMI and IMI are called by their device names: XMI = eth01 IMI = eth02</p> <p>NOTE: The server's XMI&IMI addresses can be verified by reviewing the server configuration through the GUI.</p> <p><i>i.e.</i> Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>Scroll to line entry containing the server's hostname.</p>	<pre> [root@pc9040725-no-a ~]# ifconfig grep in grep -v inet6 control Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:6C:3C:B4 inet addr:192.168.1.11 Bcast:192.168.1.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 imi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:F6:DC:4A inet addr:169.254.2.2 Bcast:169.254.2.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 lo Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0 xmi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:0F:1F:3B inet addr:10.250.39.19 Bcast:10.250.39.31 Mask:255.255.255.240 </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>

Appendix K.1: Applying Server Configuration with ILO

<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Use the “ntpq” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned Primary and Secondary NTP server(s).</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040725-no-a ~]# ntpq -np remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== *10.250.32.10 192.5.41.209 2 u 651 1024 377 0.339 0.583 0.048 +10.250.32.51 192.5.41.209 2 u 656 1024 377 0.416 0.641 0.086 [root@pc9040725-no-a ~]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>IF CONNECTIVITY TO THE NTP SERVER(S) CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED, STOP AND EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING STEPS:</p> </div>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have the customer IT group provide a network path from the OAM server IP to the assigned NTP IP addresses. <p>ONCE NETWORK CONNECTIVITY IS ESTABLISHED TO THE ASSIGNED NTP IP ADDRESSES, THEN RESTART THIS PROCEDURE BEGINNING WITH STEP 6.</p>		
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Execute a “alarmMgr” to verify the current health of the server</p>	<pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>ILO Remote Console:</p> <p>Exit session for the desired server</p>	<pre># exit logout Connection to 192.168.1.16 closed. #</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/>NOAMP -B</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

K.2 Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

This procedure contains steps to apply server configuration scripts to virtual servers.

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

Step	In this procedure you will apply server configuration scripts to virtual servers.	
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Connect to the NOAMP-A Server terminal at the Primary NOAMP site</p>	<p>SSH from PM&C: Use the Primary NOAMP-A XMI IP_address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>1) Access the command prompt.</p> <p>2) Log into the Primary NOAMP-A server as the “admusr” user..</p>	<pre>login as: admusr root@10.250.xx.yy's password:<admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.250.80.199 \$</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre> VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]\$ </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 </p>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Switch to root user.</p>	<pre> 1. [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]\$ su - password: <root_password> </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Change directory into the file management space</p>	<pre> [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# cd /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 </p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Get a directory listing and find the desired servers configuration files</p> <p>Note: Server names are in red.</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# ls -ltr TKLCConfigData*.sh</pre> <p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>-rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 1257 Aug 17 14:01 TKLCConfigData.NOAMP-A.sh -rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 1311 Aug 17 14:30 TKLCConfigData.NO-B.sh</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Copy the configuration files found in the previous step to the PM&C. server that manages the desired server</p>	<p>Note: The below example shows copying 2 files. Any number of configuration files can be copied in one step.</p> <pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# scp -p <configuration_file-a><configuration_file-b> admusr@<Desired_PMAC_IP>:/tmp admusr@10.250.39.4's password:<admusr_password> TKLCConfigData.so-carync-a.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 TKLCConfigData.so-carync-b.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 [root@no-mrsvnc-a filemgmt]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAMP Server A:</p> <p>Exit the ssh session to NOAMP Server A:</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# exit logout Connection to 192.168.1.4 closed. #</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C Server:</p> <p>Connect to the PM&C Server terminal that manages the desired server</p>	<p>Connect to the PM&C server's terminal using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 for HP Servers or [Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C Server:</p> <p>Copy the server configuration file to the Control IP for the desired server</p>	<p>Note: The name of the configuration file varies for each server. The output is just an example.</p> <pre>admusr@pmac ~]\$scp -p /tmp/<configuration_file> admusr@<DesiredServer_Control_IP>:/tmp/ admusr@192.168.1.10's password:<admusr_password> TKLCCConfigData.so-carync-a.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 [root@pmac ~]</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C Server: Connect to the desired server console from the PM&C Server Console</p>	<p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the virtual server using root credentials and the < Control IP Address> from pmac.</p> <pre>[root@PMAC-pc9040833 ~]# ssh admusr@<DesiredServer_Control_IP> admusr@192.168.1.10's password: <admusr_password></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration: <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>VPATH=/opt/TKLCComcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCComcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/comagent-gui:/usr/TKLC/comagent:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@hostname1326744539 ~]\$</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration: <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Switch to root user.</p>	<pre>[admusr@hostname1326744539 ~]\$ su - password: <root_password></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The server will poll the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically execute it when found.</i></p>	<p>Example:</p> <p>TKLCConfigData<.server_hostname>.sh → will translate to →TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# cp -p /tmp/TKLCConfigData.NO-B.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh [root@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>15. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>After the script completes, a broadcast message will be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Ignore the output shown and press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The user should be aware that the time to complete this step varies by server and may take from 3-20 minutes to complete.</i></p>	<p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-20 MINUTES ***</p> <p>Broadcast message from root (Thu Dec 1 09:41:24 2011):</p> <p>Server configuration completed successfully! See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details.</p> <p>Please remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server. <ENTER></p> <p>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]#</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>16. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Configure the time zone.</p>	<p>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# set_ini_tz.pl <time zone></p> <p>Note: The following command example uses America/New_York time zone. Replace, as appropriate, with the time zone you have selected for this installation. For UTC, use "Etc/UTC". See Appendix P for a list of valid time zones.</p> <p>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# set_ini_tz.pl "America/New_York"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Initiate a reboot of the Server.</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040833-no-a ~]# init 6</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C Server:</p> <p>The SSH session for the desired server was terminated by previous step.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed.</p>	<p>The previous step should cause the ssh session to the desired server to close and user should return to the PM&C server console prompt. The user should see output similar to the below output:</p> <pre>Connection to 192.168.1.16 closed by remote host. Connection to 192.168.1.16 closed. #</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>


Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C Server:</p> <p>Wait until server reboot is done. Then, SSH into the desired server using the Control IP Address.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right may be observed</p>	<p>Wait about 9 minutes until the server reboot is done.</p> <p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the desired server using root credentials and the <Control IP Address>.</p> <pre>[root@PMAC-pc9040833 ~]# ssh admusr@192.168.1.xx admusr@192.168.1.20's password: <admusr_password></pre> <p>Note: If the server isn't up, wait a few minutes and re-enter the <code>ssh</code> command. You can also try running the "<code>ping 192.168.1.xx</code>" command to see if the server is up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<p>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT ***</p> <pre>VPATH=/opt/TKLCComcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCComcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]\$</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Check off" the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>21.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Switch to root user.</p>	<pre>[admusr@hostname1326744539 ~]\$ su - password: <root_password></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 </p>
<p>22.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Verify that the XMI and IMI IP addresses entered in Procedure 5 Step 18 have been applied</p> <p>NOTE: The server's XMI and IMI addresses can be verified by reviewing the server configuration through the GUI.</p> <p><i>i.e.</i> <u>Main Menu</u> → Configuration → Servers</p> <p>Scroll to line entry containing the server's hostname.</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040725-no-a ~]# ifconfig grep in grep -v inet6 control Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:6C:3C:B4 inet addr:192.168.1.11 Bcast:192.168.1.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 imi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:F6:DC:4A inet addr:169.254.2.2 Bcast:169.254.2.255 Mask:255.255.255.0 lo Link encap:Local Loopback inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0 xmi Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 52:54:00:0F:1F:3B inet addr:10.250.39.19 Bcast:10.250.39.31 Mask:255.255.255.240</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p> <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 </p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6 </p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Use the “ntpq” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned Primary and Secondary NTP server(s).</p>	<pre>[root@pc9040725-no-a ~]# ntpq -np remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== ***** *10.250.32.10 192.5.41.209 2 u 651 1024 377 0.339 0.583 0.048 +10.250.32.51 192.5.41.209 2 u 656 1024 377 0.416 0.641 0.086 [root@pc9040725-no-a ~]#</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>IF CONNECTIVITY TO THE NTP SERVER(S) CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED, STOP AND EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING STEPS:</p> </div>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have the customer IT group provide a network path from the OAM server IP to the assigned NTP IP addresses. <p>ONCE NETWORK CONNECTIVITY IS ESTABLISHED TO THE ASSIGNED NTP IP ADDRESSES, THEN RESTART THIS PROCEDURE BEGINNING WITH STEP 17</p>		
<p>24.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Execute a “alarmMgr” to verify the current health of the server</p>	<pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>

Appendix K.2: Applying Server Configuration with PM&C

<p>25. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: Exit the SSH session for the desired server</p>	<pre># exit logout Connection to 192.168.1.16 closed. #</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration: <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>26. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C Server: Optional Step: If the desired server is managed by a different PM&C server, do this step. Exit the SSH session for the second PM&C server</p>	<pre># exit logout Connection to 192.168.1.4 closed. #</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as addition is completed for each Server. <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-A <input type="checkbox"/> NOAMP-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4</p> <p>Gen-9 Normal Capacity Configuration: <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>
<p>Repeat steps 1 - 26 for each remaining server.</p>		
<p>27. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C Server: Close PM&C Server Console</p>	<p>PM&C Server: Close PM&C Server Console</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix L. Configure TVOE Network

This procedure contains steps to apply server configuration scripts to virtual servers.

L.1 Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations

This procedure will configure the network on TVOE servers that will host SOAM and MP VM Guests (Normal Capacity configuration) or NOAMP/SOAM and MP VM Guests (Low capacity configuration).

Requirements:

- An understanding of the topology being deployed, as outlined in reference [5].
- Interconnects should conform to reference [5].

Appendix L.1: Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the tvoe server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2. (switch to root user)
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XMI	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<xmi_vlan> Interface bond0.# added</pre>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for IMI	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<imi_vlan> Interface bond0.# added</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for management	<p>Note: Some lab deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. This step is only required if the deployment has a separate management network.</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<management_vlan> Interface bond0.# added</pre>

Appendix L.1: Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p><i>Topology Check</i></p>	<p><u>The next steps will depend on your system topology. If you are unfamiliar with which topology you are deploying, access your Onboard Administrator (OA) web interface and look at "Rack Overview."</u></p> <p><u>This will present the rear view of the enclosure.</u></p> <p><u>Highlighted in red are a single pair of enclosure switches on a system without a dedicated signaling path (Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A):</u></p> <div> </div> <p><u>Highlighted in red are two pairs of enclosure switches on a system with dedicated signalling path (Topology 4/4A):</u></p> <div> </div>

Appendix L.1: Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations

Step	Procedure	Result
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bond for signaling [Topology 4 only]	Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY: Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1 : <code>#netAdm add --device=bond1 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</code> Interface bond1 added
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Bond interfaces eth11 and eth12 for signaling [Topology 4 only]	Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY: Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1 : <code>#netAdm set --device=bond1 --bondInterfaces=eth11,eth12</code> Interface bond1 updated
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XSI-1	Deployments with only one pair of enclosure switches (Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond0 : <code>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<xsi1_vlan></code> Interface bond0.# added . . . OR . . . Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond1 : <code>#netAdm add --device=bond1.<xsi1_vlan></code> Interface bond1.# added
Repeat Step 8 for additional XSI networks if they are present, each using its own unique<xsi_vlan> number.		
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XMI	<code>#netAdm add --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xmi_vlan></code> Bridge xmi added!
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for IMI	<code>#netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<imi_vlan></code> Bridge imi added!
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for management	Note: Some lab deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. This step is only required if the deployment has a separate management network. <code>#netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge \</code> <code>--bridgeInterface=bond0.<management_vlan></code> Bridge management added!

Appendix L.1: Configure TVOE Network for Normal or Low Capacity C-Class Configurations

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add bridge network for XSI-1</p>	<p>Deployments with only one pair of enclosure switches (Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond0:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --name=xsil --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xsil_vlan> Bridge xsil added!</pre> <p>. . . OR . . .</p> <p>Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond1:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --name=xsil --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xsil_vlan> Bridge xsil added!</pre>
<p>Repeat Step 12 for additional XSI networks if they are present, each using its own unique<xsil_vlan> number.</p>		
<p>Execute steps 13 and 14 if deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge.</p>		
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Assign TVOE host an address on XMI network</p>	<pre>#netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=xmi--bootproto=none \ --address=<TVOE_XMI_address> --netmask=<tvoe_xmi_netmask> Bridge xmi updated!</pre>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Add the default route to XMI</p>	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<xmi_default_route_ip>\ --device=xmi Route to xmi added!</pre>
<p>Execute steps 15 and 16 if deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on a separate routable management network.</p>		
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Assign TVOE host an address on management network</p>	<pre>#netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=management --bootproto=none \ --address=<TVOE_management_address> --netmask=<management_netmask> Bridge management updated!</pre>
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Add the default route to management</p>	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default -- gateway=<management_default_route_ip>\ --device=management Route to management added!</pre>
<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Additional Configuration</p>	<p>Execute steps in L.6:Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc) to complete the TVOE Server Configuration.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

L.2 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS & Oracle RMS with 8 ports)

This section for Topology 7 deployment requires **HP DL380** or **Oracle X5-2** rack mount servers.

Requirements:

- An understanding of the topology being deployed, as outlined in reference [5].
- Interconnects should conform to reference [5]. (**<nicx> values in the procedure below can be found in a table in section 2.0 in this document)

Appendix L.2: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS and Oracle RMS with 8 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the TVOE server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2. for HP OR one of the access methods described Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3. (switch to root user)
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Create bond0 device	<p>Verify the bond0 network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --device=bond0 Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: On Boot: yes Bonded Mode: active-backup Monitor: MII Interval: 100 Enslaving: < nic1 nic2> Type: Bonding Bridge: Member of bridge control</pre> <p>If bond0 exists and is enslaving nic1 and nic2 (refer to E58607-01[5] for device name assignment), continue onto Step 3. Otherwise the bond must be created with these following commands:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0--onboot=yes --type=Bonding \ --mode=active-backup --miimon=100 Interface bond0 added</pre> <p>Execute the following to set the slave interfaces:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic1> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_1> updated</pre> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic2> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_2> updated</pre>

Appendix L.2: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS and Oracle RMS with 8 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Reset control network</i>	<p>Verify the control network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control</pre> <p>Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: dhcp Persistent: yes Promiscuous: no Bridge Interface: bond0</p> <p>If the output matches the one above with Bridge Interface bond0, the Control Bridge must be modified with the following command to remove bond interface zero. Also, need to reset “onboot =yes”. Otherwise continue onto Step 4. Note: The control network needs to be removed from bond0 when PMAC is to be run on each Oracle RMS Server.</p> <pre>#netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --delBridgeInt=bond0</pre> <p>Bridge control updated</p> <pre># netAdm set --device=bond0 --onboot=yes</pre> <p>Interface bond0 updated</p>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add VLAN for IMI</i>	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond0.# added</p>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add bridge network for IMI</i>	<pre># netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Bridge imi added!</p>
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add Bond for XMI network</i>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</pre> <p>Interface bond1 added</p>
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Update Bond interfaces for XMI network</i>	<pre># netAdm set --device=bond1 --bondInterfaces=<nic3>,<nic5></pre> <p>Interface bond1 updated</p>
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add VLAN for XMI</i>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1.<xmi_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond1.# added</p>
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add Bridge network for XMI</i>	<pre># netAdm add --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xmi_vlan>></pre>

Note: Some deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. **Execute steps 10-12** if deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on a separate routable management network. If XMI network/bridge is used execute steps 13-14.

Appendix L.2: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS and Oracle RMS with 8 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for management	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1.<management_vlan></pre> Interface bond1.#added
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add Bridge and TVOE IP on management network	<pre># netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond1.<management_vlan> \ --bootproto=none --onboot=yes \ --address=<tvoe_management_address> \ --netmask=<management_netmask></pre> Bridge management added!
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: Add the default route to management network	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<management_default_route_ip>\ --device=management</pre> Route to management added
Execute steps 13-14 if the deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge.		
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Update Bridge and TVOE IP on XMI network	<pre># netAdm set --name=xmi --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xmi_vlan> \ --bootproto=none --onboot=yes \ --address=<tvoe_xmi_IP> \ --netmask=<tvoe_xmi_netmask></pre> Bridge xmi added!
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: Add the default route to xmi network	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<xmi_default_route_ip>\ --device=xmi</pre> Route to xmi added
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bond 2 interface	<pre>netAdm add --device=bond2 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</pre> Interface bond2 added
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Update Bond2 with eth interfaces	<pre>netAdm set --device=bond2 --bondInterfaces=<nic4>,<nic7></pre> Interface bond2 updated
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XSI1	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond2.<xs11_vlan></pre> Interface bond2.# added
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XSI1	<pre># netAdm add --name=xs11 --type=Bridge\ --bridgeInterface=bond2.<xs11_vlan></pre> Bridge xs11 added!

Appendix L.2: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (HP RMS and Oracle RMS with 8 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server: (Topology 7E only) Signaling Network2 Configuration</p>	<p>a. For Topology 7E only (optional)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Add Bond3 Interface for XSI2 network # netAdm add --device=bond3 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none ii. Bond interfaces for XSI2 network # netAdm set --device=bond3 --bondInterfaces=<nic6>,<nic8> iii. Add VLAN for XSI2 # netAdm add --device=bond3.<xsi2_vlan> iv. Add Bridge for XSI2 network # netAdm add --name=xsi2 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond3.<xsi2_vlan>
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server: Additional Configuration</p>	<p>Execute steps in L.6:Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc) to complete the TVOE Server Configuration.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

L.3 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)

This section for Topology 7 deployment requires **Oracle X5-2** rack mount servers.

Requirements:

- An understanding of the topology being deployed, as outlined in reference [5].
- Interconnects should conform to reference [5]. (** <nicx> values in the procedure below can be found in a table in section 2.0 in this document)

Appendix L.3: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the server's ILO VGA using the access method described in Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3 . (switch to root)
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Create bond0 device</p>	<p>Verify the bond0 network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --device=bond0 Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: On Boot: yes Bonded Mode: active-backup Monitor: MII Interval: 100 Enslaving: < nic1 nic2> Type: Bonding Bridge: Member of bridge control</pre> <p>If bond0 exists and is enslaving nic1 and nic2 (refer to E58607-01[5] for device name assignment), continue onto Step 4. Otherwise the bond must be created with these following commands:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0--onboot=yes --type=Bonding \ --mode=active-backup --miimon=100 Interface bond0 added</pre> <p>Execute the following to set the slave interfaces:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic1> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_1> updated</pre> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic2> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_2> updated</pre>

Appendix L.3: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Reset control network</i>	<p>Verify the control network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: dhcp Persistent: yes Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: 00:10:e0:68:b6:5e MTU: Delay : 4 Multicast Snooping : 0 Bridge Interface: bond0</pre> <p>If the output matches the one above with Bridge Interface bond0, the Control Bridge must be modified with the following command to remove bond interface zero. Also, need to reset “onboot =yes”. Otherwise continue onto Step 4. Note:The control network needs to be removed from bond0 when PMAC is to be run on each Oracle RMS Server.</p> <pre>#netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --delBridgeInt=bond0</pre> <p>Bridge control updated!</p> <pre># netAdm set --device=bond0 --onboot=yes</pre> <p>Interface bond0 updated</p>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add VLAN for IMI</i>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond0.# added</p>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add bridge network for IMI</i>	<pre># netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Bridge imi added!</p>
6. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add Bond 1 network</i>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</pre> <p>Interface bond1 added</p>
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Update Bond1 interfaces for network</i>	<pre># netAdm set --device=bond1 --bondInterfaces=<nic3>,<nic5></pre> <p>Interface bond1 updated</p>
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Add Bond 2 network</i>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond2 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</pre> <p>Interface bond2 added</p>
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: <i>Update Bond2 interfaces for network</i>	<pre># netAdm set --device=bond2 --bondInterfaces=<nic6>,<nic7></pre> <p>Interface bond2 updated</p>

Appendix L.3: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XMI	For Topology 7: <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond1.<xmi_vlan></pre> Interface bond1.# added For Topology 7E: <pre># netAdm add --device=bond0.<xmi_vlan></pre> Interface bond0.# added
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XMI	For Topology 7: <pre># netAdm add --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xmi_vlan>></pre> For topology 7E: <pre># netAdm add --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xmi_vlan>></pre>
<p>Note:Some deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. Execute steps 12-14 if deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on a separate routable management network. Or, execute steps 15-16, if the deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge.</p>		
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for management	For Topology 7: <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond1.<management_vlan></pre> Interface bond1.# added For Topology 7E: <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<management_vlan></pre> Interface bond0.# added
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for management	For Topology 7: <pre># netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1.<management_vlan> --bootproto=none --onboot=yes --address=<TVOE_management_address>--netmask=<management_netmask></pre> For Topology 7E: <pre># netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<management_vlan> --bootproto=none --onboot=yes --address=<TVOE_management_address>--netmask=<management_netmask></pre> Bridge management added!
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add the default route to management	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<management_default_route_ip> --device=management</pre> Route to management added!
<p>Execute steps 15-16 if not using a separate routable Management network</p>		

Appendix L.3: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 6 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Update Bridge network for XMI	For Topology 7: # netAdm set --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xmi_vlan> --bootproto=none -onboot=yes --address=<tvoe_IP> --netmask=<xmi_network_netmask> For Topology 7E: # netAdm set --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xmi_vlan> --bootproto=none -onboot=yes --address=<tvoe_IP> --netmask=<xmi_network_netmask> Bridge xmi added!
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: Add the default route to xmi network	#netAdm add --route=default --device=xmi \ --gateway=<xmi_gateway_ip> Route to xmi added
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XSI1	For Topology 7: # netAdm add --device=bond2.<xsi1_vlan> Interface bond2.# added For Topology 7E: # netAdm add --device=bond1.<xsi1_vlan> Interface bond1.# added
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XSI1	For Topology 7: # netAdm add --name=xsi1 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface= bond2.<xsi1_vlan> For Topology 7E: # netAdm add --name=xsi1 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface= bond1.<xsi1_vlan> Bridge xsi1 added!
19. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XSI2	For Topology 7E only: # netAdm add --device=bond2.<xsi2_vlan> Interface bond2.# added
20. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XSI2	For Topology 7E only: # netAdm add --name=xsi2 --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond2.<xsi2_vlan> Bridge xsi2 added!
21. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: Additional Configuration	Execute steps in L.6:Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc) to complete the TVOE Server Configuration.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		



L.4 Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)

This section for Topology 7 deployment requires **Oracle X5-2 Config 2** (LOM and two dual port PCI) rack mount servers.

Requirements:

- An understanding of the topology being deployed, as outlined in reference [5].
- Interconnects should conform to reference [5]. (** <nicx> values in the procedure below can be found in a table in section 2.0 in this document)

Appendix L.4: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. 	Access the server's console.	Connect to the server's ILO VGA using the access method described in Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3 . (switch to root)
2. 	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Create bond0 device</p>	<p>Verify the bond0 network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --device=bond0 Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: On Boot: yes Bonded Mode: active-backup Monitor: MII Interval: 100 Enslaving: < nic1 nic2> Type: Bonding Bridge: Member of bridge control</pre> <p>If bond0 exists and is enslaving nic1 and nic2(refer to E58607-01[5] for device name assignment), continue onto Step 3. Otherwise the bond must be created with these following commands:</p> <pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0--onboot=yes --type=Bonding \ --mode=active-backup --miimon=100 Interface bond0 added</pre> <p>Execute the following to set the slave interfaces:</p> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic1> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_1> updated</pre> <pre>#netAdm set --device=<nic2> --type=Ethernet \ --master=control --slave=yes Interface <ethernet_interface_2> updated</pre>

Appendix L.4: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Reset control network</p>	<p>Verify the control network by running the following command</p> <pre>#netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control</pre> <p>Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: dhcp Persistent: yes Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: 00:10:e0:68:b6:5e MTU: Delay : 4 Multicast Snooping : 0 Bridge Interface: bond0</p> <p>If the output matches the one above with Bridge Interface bond0, the Control Bridge must be modified with the following command to remove bond interface zero. Also, need to reset “onboot =yes”. Otherwise continue onto Step 4. The control network needs to be removed from bond0 when PMAC is to be run on each Oracle RMS Server.</p> <pre>#netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --delBridgeInt=bond0</pre> <p>Bridge control updated!</p> <pre># netAdm set --device=bond0 --onboot=yes</pre> <p>Interface bond0 updated</p>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add VLAN for IMI</p>	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond0.# added</p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add Bridge network for IMI</p>	<pre># netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<imi_vlan></pre> <p>Bridge imi added!</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add VLAN for XMI</p>	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<xmi_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond0.# added</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add Bridge network for XMI</p>	<pre># netAdm add --name=xmi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xmi_vlan>></pre>
<p>Note:Some deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. Execute steps 8-10 if the deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on a separate routable management network. Or execute steps 11-12, if the deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge</p>		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p>Add VLAN for management</p>	<pre>#netAdm add --device=bond0.<management_vlan></pre> <p>Interface bond0.# added</p>

Appendix L.4: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)

Step	Procedure	Result
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge and TVOE IP on management network	<pre># netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond0.<management_vlan\ --bootproto=none --onboot=yes \ --address=<TVOE_management_address\ --netmask=<management_netmask\ Bridge management added!</pre>
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add the default route to management	<pre>netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<management_default_route_ip\ --device=management Route to management added!</pre>
Execute steps 11-12, if the deployment hosts TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge.		
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Update bridge network for XMI	<pre># netAdm set --name=xmi --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond0.<xmi_vlan\ --bootproto=none --onboot=yes \ --address=<tvoe_xmi_IP\ --netmask=<xmi_network_netmask\ Bridge xmi updated!</pre>
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: Add the default route to xmi network	<pre>#netAdm add --route=default --device=xmi \ --gateway=<xmi_gateway_ip\ Route to xmi added</pre>
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bond1 interface	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1 --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface bond1 added</pre>
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Update Bond1 with eth interfaces	<pre># netAdm set --device=bond1 --bondInterface=<nic5>,<nic6> Interface bond1 updated</pre>
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add VLAN for XSI1	<pre># netAdm add --device=bond1.<xsi1_vlan\ Interface bond1.# added</pre>
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Add bridge network for XSI1	<pre># netAdm add --name=xsi1 --type=Bridge \ --bridgeInterface=bond1.<xsi1_vlan\ Bridge xsi1 added!</pre>
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE server: Topology 7E only Signaling Network2 Configuration	<pre>For Topology 7E only (optional) i. Add VLAN for XSI 2 # netAdm add --device=bond1.<xsi2_vlan\ Interface bond1.# added ii. Add bridge for XSI2 network # netAdm add --name=xsi2 --type=Bridge -- \ bridgeInterface=bond1.<xsi2_vlan\ Bridge xsi1 added!</pre>

Appendix L.4: Configure TVOE Network for Topology 7 (Oracle RMS with 4 ports)

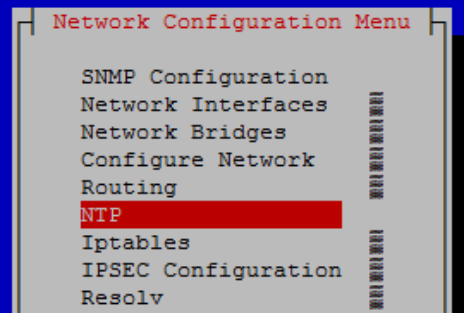
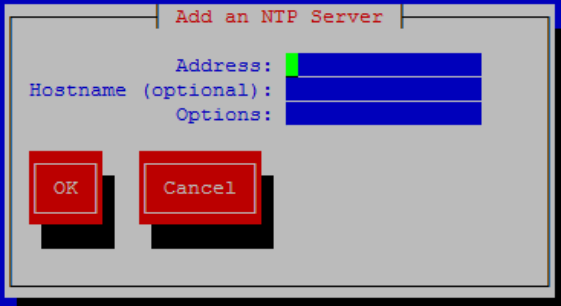
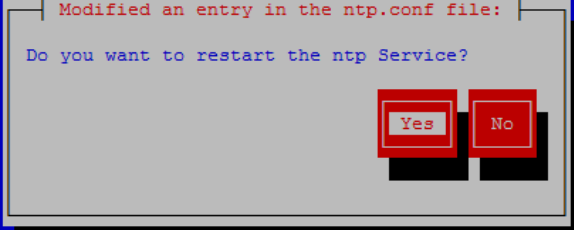
<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Server: <i>Additional Configuration</i>	Execute steps in L.6:Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc) to complete the TVOE Server Configuration.
<i>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</i>		

L.5 Configure Additional NTP Server (Setup Recommendation)

Appendix L.5: Configure Additional NTP Server (Setup Recommendation)

<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Access the server's console.</i>	Connect to the server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2.

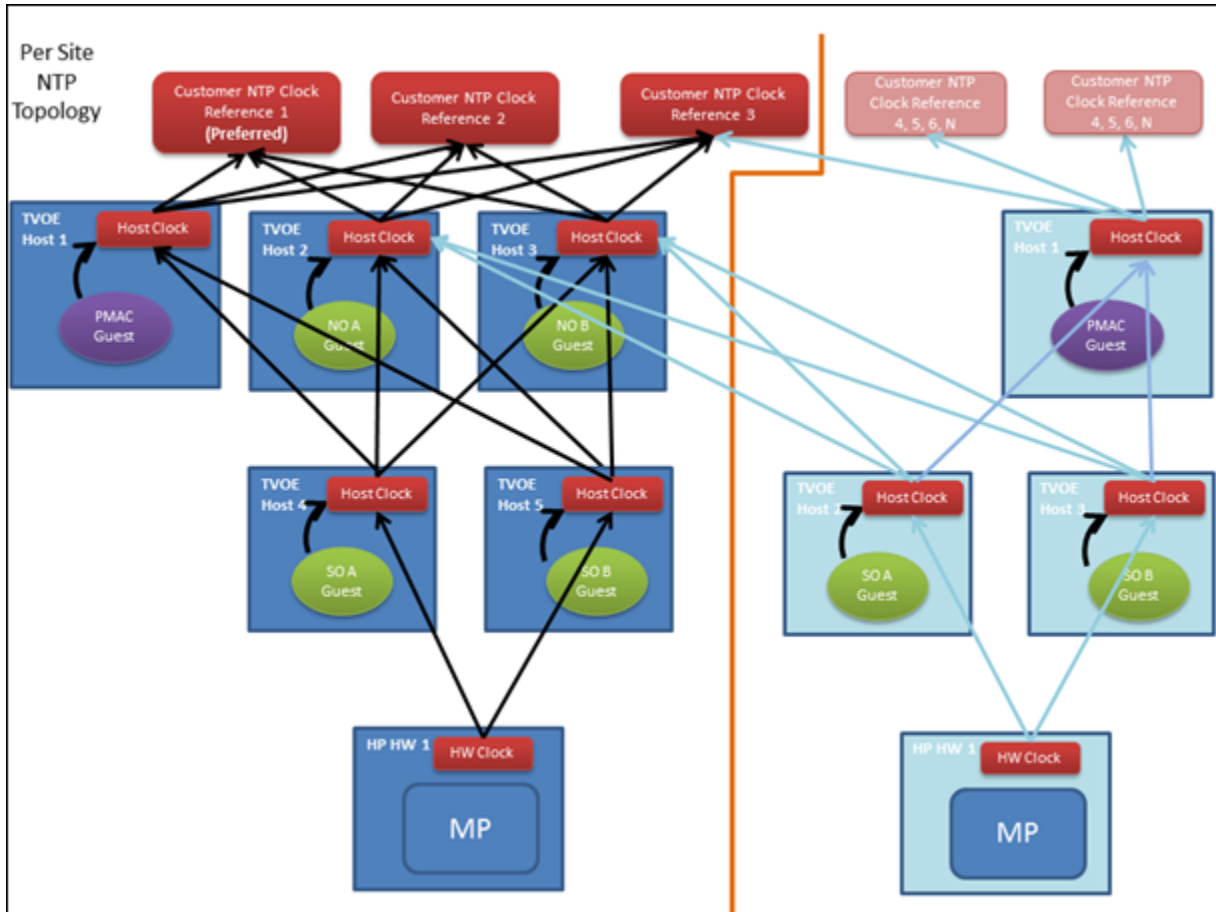
Appendix L.5: Configure Additional NTP Server (Setup Recommendation)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Add additional NTP server.</p>	<p>Set the server hostname by running the following:</p> <pre>#su - platcfg</pre> <p>1. Navigate to Network Configuration > NTP.</p>  <p>2. Select Edit, then “Add a New NTP Server.”</p> <p>3. Enter the IP Address of the additional NTP server.</p>  <p>4. Select OK.</p> <p>5. Jump back to Step 2 if more NTP servers need to be added.</p> <p>5. Select Exit.</p> <p>6. Select Yes to restart ntp Service.</p>  <p>7. Select Exit twice to leave platcfg.</p>
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server:</p> <p>Use the “ntpq” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned NTP servers.</p>	<pre># ntpq -np remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ----- *10.250.32.10 192.5.41.209 2 u 651 1024 377 0.339 0.583 0.048 +10.250.32.51 192.5.41.209 2 u 656 1024 377 0.416 0.641 0.086 2. #</pre>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

Example Diagram with multiple NTP servers:

Care should be taken to ensure that all NTP references are reachable through the appropriate networking configuration. It is recommended to have minimum of 3 and up to 4 external NTP servers for reliable functioning of NTP service.



L.6 Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

The following are additional configuration steps required after configuring the TVOE network.

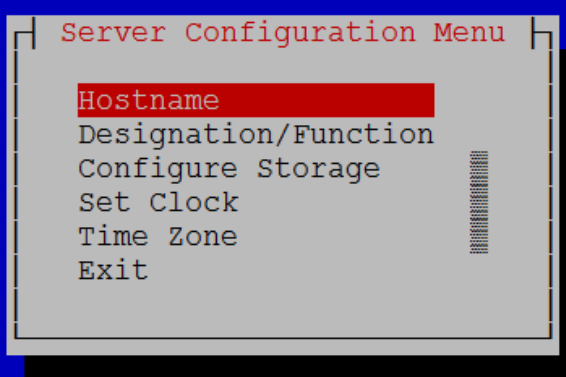
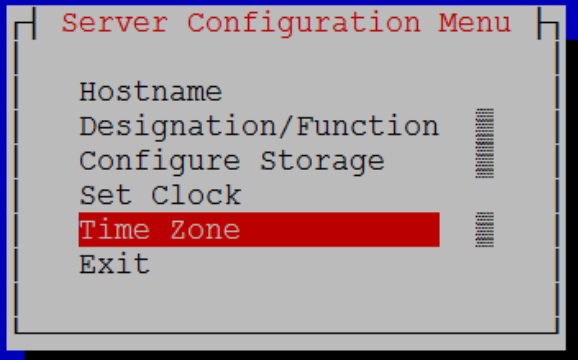
Requirements:

- An understanding of the topology being deployed, as outlined in reference [5].

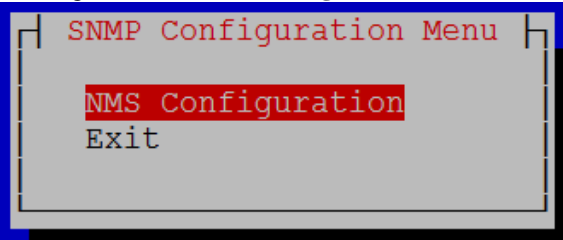
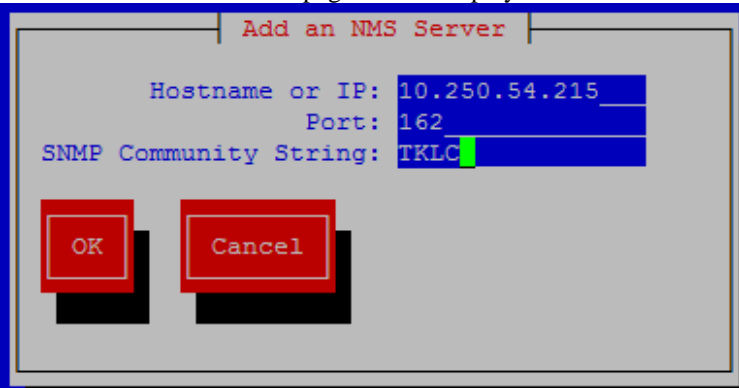
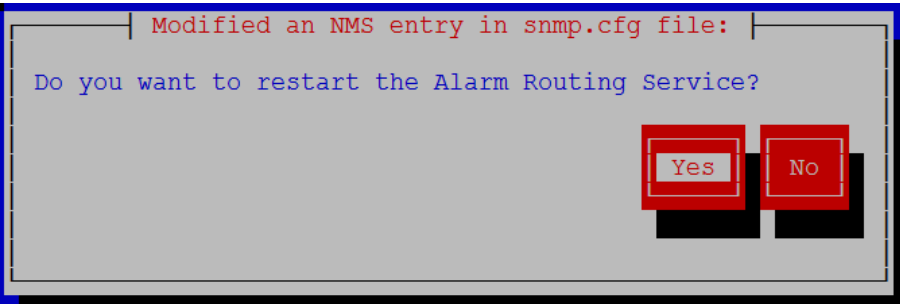
Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
1.	Access the server's console.	Connect to the server's ILO VGA using the access method described in Appendix A.2 or Appendix A.3 . (switch to root)

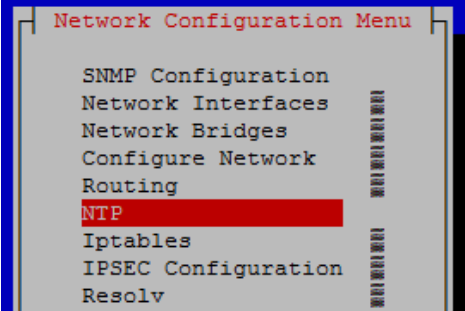
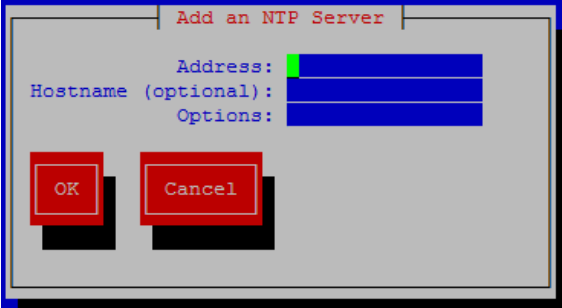
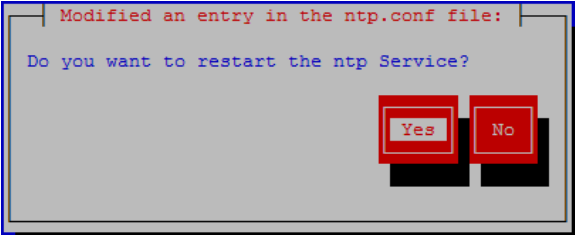
Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server: Set Hostname</p>	<p>Set the server hostname by running the following: #su - platcfg</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Server Configuration > Hostname  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit 3. Set TVOE Management Server hostname 4. Press OK. 5. Navigate out of Hostname
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Server: Set Time Zone and/or Hardware Clock</p>	<p>Set the time zone and/or hardware clock</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Server Configuration > Time Zone  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit. 3. Set the time zone 4. Answer yes to “Set Hardware Clock to GMT”. 5. Press YES 6. Navigate out of Server Configuration

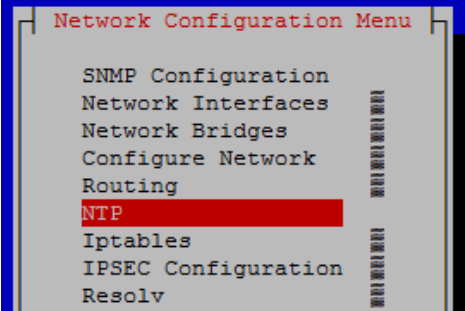
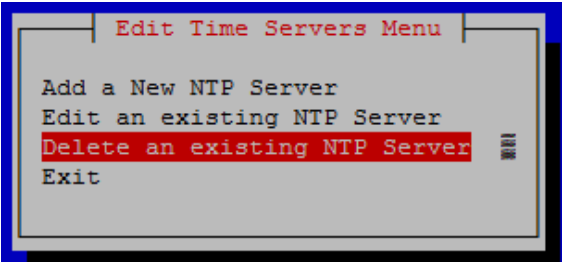
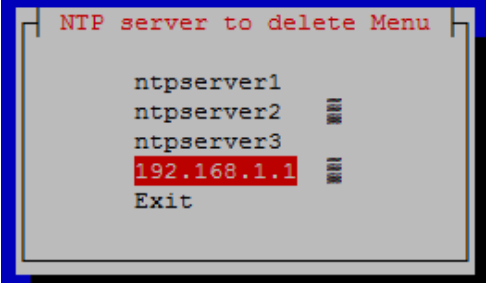
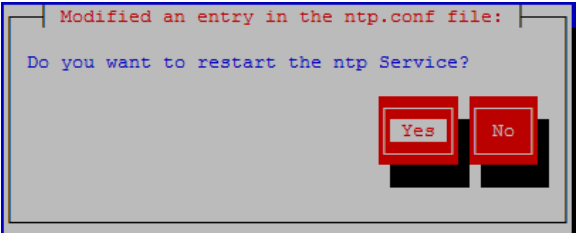
Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Configure SNMP trap destination</p>	<p>Configure SNMP trap destination.</p> <p>1.Navigate to Network Configuration > SNMP Configuration > NMS Configuration.</p>  <p>2. Select Edit and then choose 'Add a New NMS Server'.</p> <p>3.The 'Add an NMS Server' page will be displayed.</p>  <p>4.Complete the form by entering in all information about the SNMP trap destination.</p> <p>5.Select OK to finalize the configuration.</p> <p>6.The 'NMS Server Action Menu' will now be displayed.</p> <p>7.Select Exit. The following dialogue will then be presented:</p>  <p>8.Select Yes and then wait a few seconds while the Alarm Routing Service is restarted.</p> <p>9.At that time the SNMP Configuration Menu will be presented.</p> <p><i>Note: All alarm information will then be sent to the NMS located at the destination.</i></p>

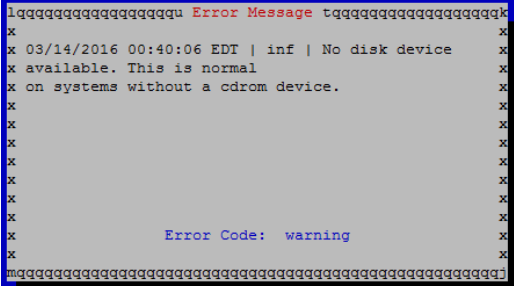
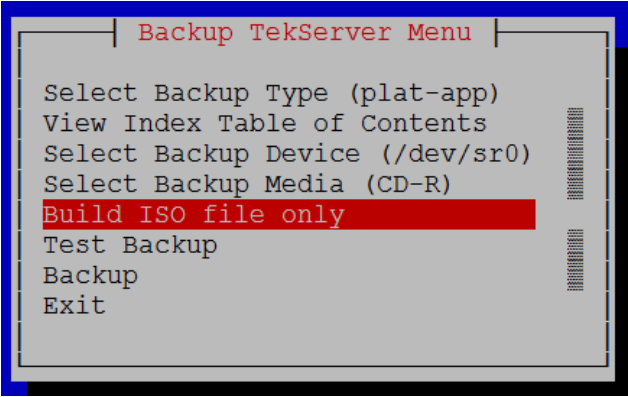
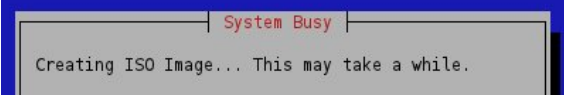
Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Configure NTP</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Network Configuration > NTP.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select Edit, then “Add a New NTP Server.” Enter the IP Address of a Customer provided NTP server.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select OK. Select Exit. Select Yes to restart ntp Service.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select Exit.

Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Delete all default NTP servers.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Navigate to Network Configuration > NTP.  Select Edit, then “Delete an existing NTP Server.”  Select the 192.168.1.1 NTP address.  Select OK. Select Exit. Select Yes to restart ntp Service.  Select Exit twice to leave platcfg.
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Reboot the server</p>	<p>Reboot the server:</p> <pre># init 6</pre> <p>Wait until the reboot completes and re-login with TVOE root credentials.</p>

Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Verify server health</p>	<p>Verify server health:</p> <pre># alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p><i>Note: This command should return no output on a healthy system.</i></p>
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Server:</p> <p>Perform a TVOE backup</p>	<p>Login as platcfg user. The platcfg main menu will be shown</p> <pre>#su - platcfg</pre> <p>1. Navigate to Maintenance>Backup and Restore>Backup Platform (CD/DVD)</p> <p>Note: The following error about 'no disk device' may be shown. Hit '<i>Enter</i>' to get past it.</p>  <p>2. The 'Backup TekServer Menu' page will now be shown.</p>  <p>3. Select Build ISO file only.</p> <p><i>Note: Creating the ISO image may happen so quickly that this screen may only appear for an instant.</i></p>  <p>4. After the ISO is created, platcfg will return to the Backup TekServer Menu as shown in step 2.</p> <p>5. The ISO has been created and is located in the <code>/var/TKLC/bkp/</code> directory. An example filename of a backup file that was created is: <code>"hostname1307466752-plat-app-201104171705.iso"</code></p> <p>6. Exit platcfg.</p>

Appendix L.6: Configure TVOE Server (Hostname, Time Zone, SNMP, NTP, etc)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Customer Server SSH:</p> <p>Copy backup image to the customer server</p>	<p>Login to the customer server and copy backup image to the customer server where it can be safely stored.</p> <p>If the customer system is a Linux system, please execute the following command to copy the backup image to the customer system.</p> <pre># scp tvoexfer@<TVOE_IP_Address>:backup/* /path/to/destination/</pre> <p>When prompted, enter the tvoexfer user password and press Enter.</p> <p>An example of the output looks like:</p> <pre># scp tvoexfer@<TVOE IP Address>:backup/* /path/to/destination/ tvoexfer@10.24.34.73's password: hostname1301859532-plat-app-301104171705.iso 100% 134MB 26.9MB/s 00:05</pre> <p>The TVOE backup file has now been successfully placed on the Customer System.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix M. Removing Disk Array Configuration

This procedure contains steps to remove a prior disk array configuration. This is useful towards re-installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository on hardware with disk arrays that have hosted prior Oracle Communications User Data Repository instances. The steps here are only to be run after TPD is installed and before Oracle Communications User Data Repository application is installed.

M.1 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for HP

Notice: This section provides guidance that is only required when installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository onto hardware that has hosted prior installations. As such it is intended for lab use, and for production environments only in the case of disaster recovery.

Appendix M.1: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the RMS server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Change to root user home directory	# <code>cd</code>

Appendix M.1: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Remove volume group or storage pool</p>	<pre># lvs stripe_vg LV VG Attr LSize Pool Origin Data% Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert rundb stripe_vg -wa-ao---- 385.01g If stripe_vg is present then remove it #vgremove stripe_vg Do you really want to remove volume group "stripe_vg" containing 1 logical volumes? [y/n]: y Do you really want to remove active logical volume rundb? [y/n]: y # virsh pool-list Name State Autostart ----- stripePool_vg active yes vgguests active yes If stripePool_vg is present then remove it with below steps # virsh pool-destroy stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg destroyed # virsh pool-undefine stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg has been undefined # vgremove stripePool_vg Volume group "stripePool_vg" successfully removed</pre>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Remove all three physical volumes sdb, sdc, & sdd</p>	<pre>#pvremove /dev/sdb Labels on physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully wiped #pvremove /dev/sdc Labels on physical volume "/dev/sdc" successfully wiped #pvremove /dev/sdd Labels on physical volume "/dev/sdd" successfully wiped</pre>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Delete logical drive slot 2 ld 1</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>

Appendix M.1: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify output matches expected values</p>	<p>IMPORTANT:If output from <code>show config</code> differs from the example here, you must adjust the <code>slot</code> and <code>ld</code> parameters in the commands to follow. There should be two slots (numbered 2 and 0), each with two logical drives (1 and 2). Slot 0 should contain a <code>logicaldrive</code> of two physical disks: <i>it is important not to delete this logical drive.</i></p> <pre>Smart Array P420 in Slot 2 (sn: PDKRH0ARH3X0HB) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (273.4 GB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (273.4 GB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:5 (port 2I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:6 (port 2I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:7 (port 2I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:1:8 (port 2I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 500143802518449F) Smart Array P420i in Slot 0 (Embedded) (sn: 5001438025A465B0) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1 (838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:1 (port 1I:box 2:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:2 (port 1I:box 2:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) array B (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 2 (273.4 GB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:3 (port 1I:box 2:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:2:4 (port 1I:box 2:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:5 (port 2I:box 2:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 2I:2:6 (port 2I:box 2:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv8x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438025A465BF)</pre>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Delete logical drive slot 2 ld 1</p>	<pre>#hpssacli ctrl slot=2 ld 1 delete Warning: Deleting the specified device(s) will result in data being lost. Continue? (y/n) y</pre>

Appendix M.1: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration

Step	Procedure	Result
8. <input type="checkbox"/>	Delete logical drive slot 2 ld 2	#hpssacli ctrl slot=2 ld 2 delete Warning: Deleting the specified device(s) will result in data being lost. Continue? (y/n) y
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	Delete logical drive slot 0 ld 1	#hpssacli ctrl slot=0 ld 2 delete Warning: Deleting the specified device(s) will result in data being lost. Continue? (y/n) y
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

M.2 Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar)

Notice: This section provides guidance that is only required when installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository onto hardware that has hosted prior installations. As such it is intended for lab use, and for production environments only in the case of disaster recovery.

Appendix M.2: Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the blade server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.1.2 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Change to root user home directory	# cd

Appendix M.2: Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p>	<p>Remove volume group or storage pool</p>	<pre> ** Execute For Low Capacity C-Class only # lvs stripe_vg LV VG Attr LSize Pool Origin Data% Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert rundb stripe_vg -wa-ao---- 385.01g If stripe_vg is present then remove it # vgremove stripe_vg Do you really want to remove volume group "stripe_vg" containing 1 logical volumes? [y/n]: y Do you really want to remove active logical volume rundb? [y/n]: y Volume group "stripe_vg" successfully removed # virsh pool-list Name State Autostart ----- stripePool_vg active yes vgguests active yes If stripePool_vg is present then remove it with below steps # virsh pool-destroy stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg destroyed # virsh pool-undefine stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg has been undefined # vgremove stripePool_vg Volume group "stripePool_vg" successfully removed </pre>
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Remove volume group</p>	<pre> **Don't execute for Low Capacity C-Class #vgremove stripe_vg Do you really want to remove volume group "stripe_vg" containing 1 logical volumes? [y/n]:y Do you really want to remove active logical volume rundb? [y/n]:y Note: if the following output appears after the first question – “Logical volume stripe_vg/rundb contains a filesystem in use”. Execute the following steps below and repeat the command above: # prod.dbdown -i # service comcol stop # umount /dev/mapper/stripe_vg-rundb </pre>
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Check for existing physical volumes</p>	<pre> # pvs PV VG Fmt Attr PSize PFree /dev/sda lvm2 --- 820.21g 820.21g /dev/sdb2 vgroot lvm2 a-- 838.06g 827.06g </pre>

Appendix M.2: Removing Blade Disk Array Configuration (Sidecar)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>From Step 5, Remove physical volume that does not have vgroot</p> <p>Note: This volume can vary</p>	<p>Remove the physical volume that does not have vgroot or vgguests from step 5.</p> <pre>#pvremove /dev/sda</pre> <p>Labels on physical volume "/dev/sda" successfully wiped</p> <p>NOTE: Systems with bare-metal NOAMPs will only have a vgroot volume, but systems with VM NOAMPs over TVOE will have a vgroot and a vgguests volume.</p>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Display the Configuration</p>	<pre># hpssacli ctrl all show config</pre>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Verify output matches expected values</p>	<p>IMPORTANT:If output from <code>show config</code> differs from the example here, you must adjust the <code>slot</code> and <code>ld</code> parameters in the commands to follow. There should be two slots (numbered 0 and 3). Slot 0 should contain a <code>logicaldrive</code> of two physical disks: <i>it is important not to delete this logical drive.</i></p> <pre>Smart Array P220i in Slot 0(Embedded) (sn: PCQVU0CRH5V2JU)</pre> <pre> array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1(838.3 GB, RAID 1, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 900.1 GB, OK) SEP (Vendor ID PMCSIERA, Model SRCv4x6G) 380 (WWID: 5001438028DDB56F) Smart Array P410i in Slot 3(sn: 5001438025905EB0) array A (SAS, Unused Space: 0 MB) logicaldrive 1(820.2 GB, RAID 1+0, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:1 (port 1I:box 1:bay 1, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:2 (port 1I:box 1:bay 2, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:3 (port 1I:box 1:bay 3, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:4 (port 1I:box 1:bay 4, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:5 (port 1I:box 1:bay 5, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:6 (port 1I:box 1:bay 6, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:7 (port 1I:box 1:bay 7, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:8 (port 1I:box 1:bay 8, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:9 (port 1I:box 1:bay 9, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:10 (port 1I:box 1:bay 10, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:11 (port 1I:box 1:bay 11, SAS, 146 GB, OK) physicaldrive 1I:1:12 (port 1I:box 1:bay 12, SAS, 146 GB, OK) Expander 250 (WWID: 50014380251F83E6, Port: 1I, Box: 1)</pre>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Delete logical drive slot 3 ld 1</p>	<pre>#hpssacli ctrl slot=3 ld 1 delete</pre> <p>Warning: Deleting the specified device(s) will result in data being lost.</p> <pre>Continue? (y/n) y</pre>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

M.3 Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for Oracle Servers

Notice: This section provides guidance that is only required when installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository onto hardware that has hosted prior installations. As such it is intended for lab use, and for production environments only in the case of disaster recovery.

Appendix M.3: Removing RMS Disk Array Configuration for Oracle Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the server's console.	Connect to the RMS server's console using one of the access methods described in Appendix A.2 Accessing the iLo VGA Redirection Window for Oracle RMS Servers or Appendix A.3 Accessing the iLo Console for Oracle RMS Servers. (switch to root)
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Change to root user home directory	# <code>cd</code>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Check for presence of stripePool	<pre># lvs stripePool_vg LV VG Attr LSize Pool Origin Data% Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert UDRNOSunX5_pool_vg.img stripe_vg -wa- ao----- 743.00g # virsh pool-list Name State Autostart ----- stripePool_vg active yes vgguests active yes</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Remove the stripePool disk array if present in step 3.	<pre># virsh pool-destroy stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg destroyed # virsh pool-undefine stripePool_vg Pool stripePool_vg has been undefined # vgremove stripePool_vg Volume group "stripePool_vg" successfully removed # raidconfig list all -r c0r1 RAID Volumes ===== ID Name Device Status Num Disks Level Size (GiB) ----- c0r1 /dev/sdb OK 4 10 743</pre>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	Remove volume /dev/sdb	<pre># pvremove /dev/sdb Labels on physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully wiped # raidconfig delete raid -r c0r1</pre>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

Appendix N. Creating an XML file for Installing Network Elements

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Network Elements can be created by using an XML configuration file. The customer is required to create individual XML files for each of their Oracle Communications User Data Repository Network Elements. The format for each of these XML files is identical.

Below is an example of the SDM_NOAMP_NE.xml file. The highlighted values are values that the user must update.

NOTE: The **Description** column in this example includes comments for this document only. **Do not include** the Description column in the actual XML file used during installation.

Table 10– Oracle Communications User Data Repository XML NOAMP Network Element Configuration File

XML File Text	Description
<networkelement>	
<name>NOAMP_NE</name>	Unique identifier used to label a Network Element. [Range = 1-32 character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]
<ntpserver>10.250.32.10</ntpserver>	IP Address of the first NTP server. There must be at least one NTP server IP address defined.
<ntpserver>10.250.32.51</ntpserver>	IP Address of second NTP server, if it exists; otherwise, this line must be deleted.
</ntpserver>	
<networks>	
<network>	
<name>XMI</name>	Name of customer external network. Note: Do NOT change this name.
<vlanId>3</vlanId>	The VLAN ID to use for this VLAN. [Range = 2-4094.]
<ip>10.250.39.16</ip>	The network address of this VLAN [Range = A valid IP address]
<mask>255.255.255.240</mask>	Subnetting to apply to servers within this VLAN
<gateway>10.250.39.17</gateway>	The gateway router interface address associated with this network [Range = A valid IP address]
<isDefault>>true</isDefault>	Indicates whether this is the network with a default gateway. [Range = true/false]
</network>	
<network>	
<name>IMI</name>	Name of customer internal network. Note: Do NOT change this name.
<vlanId>4</vlanId>	The VLAN ID to use for this VLAN. [Range = 2-4094.]
<ip>169.254.2.0</ip>	The network address of this VLAN [Range = A valid IP address]
<mask>255.255.255.0</mask>	Subnetting to apply to servers within this VLAN
<gateway>169.254.2.1</gateway>	The gateway router interface address associated with this network [Range = A valid IP address]
<isDefault>>false</isDefault>	Indicates whether this is the network with a default gateway. [Range = true/false]
</network>	
</networks>	
</networkelement>	

Appendix O. Application NetBackup Client Installation Procedures

NetBackup is a utility that allows for management of backups and recovery of remote systems. The NetBackup suite is for the purpose of supporting Disaster Recovery at the customer site. The following procedures provides instructions for installing and configuring the NetBackup client software on an application server in two different ways, first using platcfg and second using nbAutoInstall (push Configuration)

Please not that at the writing of this document, the supported versions of Netbackup in Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 are 7.1 and 7.5.

O.1 NetBackup Client Installation using Platcfg

NOTE: Execute the following procedure to switch/migrate to having netBackup installed via platcfg instead of using NBAutoInstall (Push Configuration)

Prerequisites:

- Application server platform installation has been completed.
- Site survey has been performed to determine the network requirements for the application server, and interfaces have been configured.
- NetBackup server is available to copy, sftp, the appropriate NetBackup Client software to the application server.

Note: If a procedural STEP fails to execute successfully, STOP and contact the Customer Care Center.

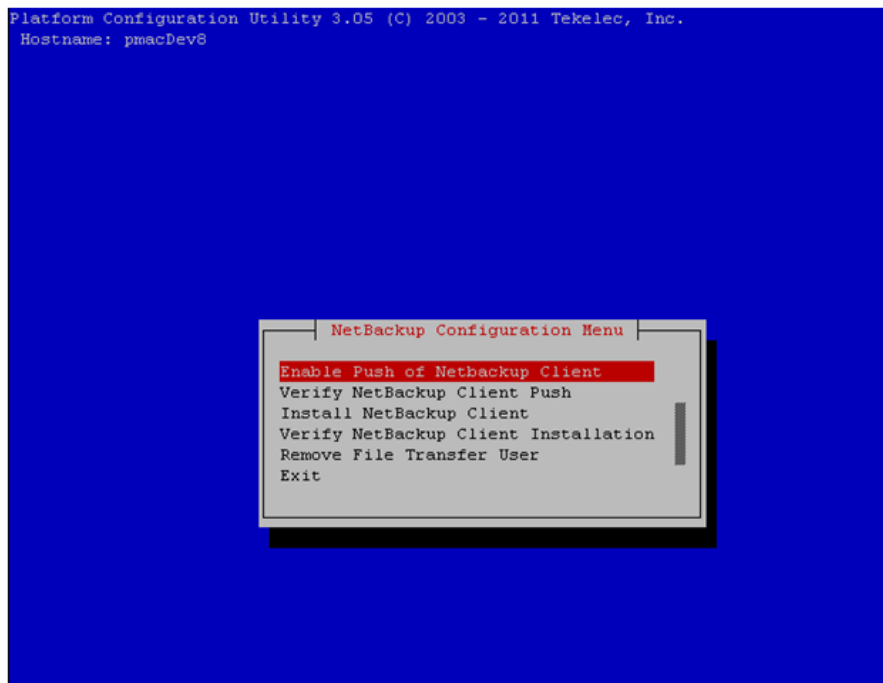
1. Application server iLO: Login and launch the integrated remote console

- SSH to the application Server (PM&C or NOAMP) as root using the management network for the PM&C or XMI network for the NOAMP.

2. Application server iLO: Configure NetBackup Client on application server

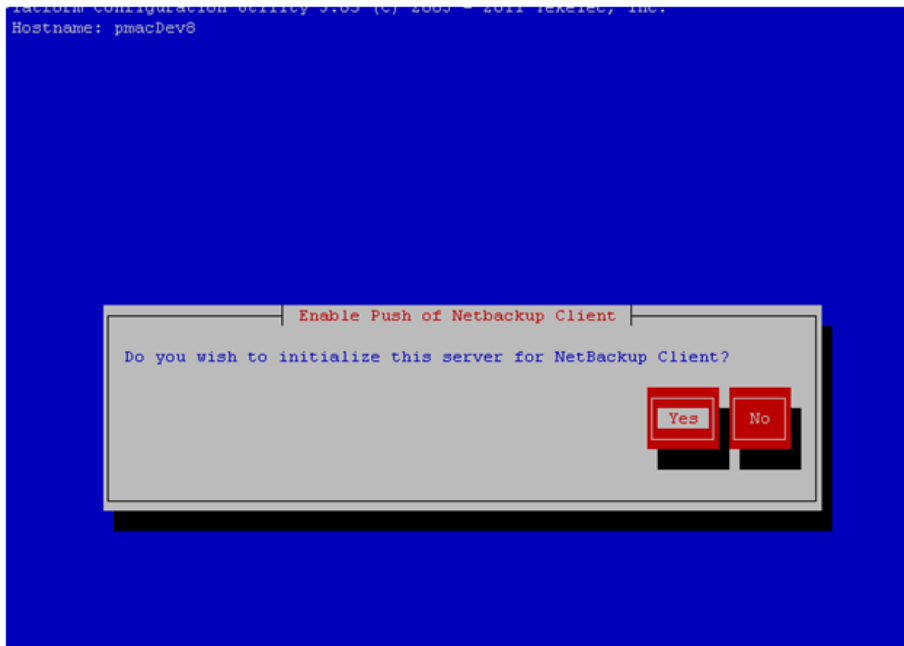
su - platcfg

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration**



3. Application server iLO: Enable Push of NetBackup Client

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration > Enable Push of NetBackup Client**



- Select **Yes** to initialize the server and enable the NetBackup client software push.

4. Application server iLO: Verify NetBackup Client software push is enabled.

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration > Verify NetBackup Client Push**



- Verify list entries indicate **"OK"** for NetBackup client software environment.
- Select **"Exit"** to return to NetBackup Configuration menu.

5. NetBackup server: Push appropriate NetBackup Client software to application server

Note: The NetBackup server is not an application asset. Access to the NetBackup server, and location path of the NetBackup Client software is under the control of the customer. Below are the steps that are required on the NetBackup server to push the NetBackup Client software to the application server. These example steps assume the NetBackup server is executing in a Linux environment.

Note: The backup server is supported by the customer, and the backup utility software provider. If this procedural STEP, executed at the backup utility server, fails to execute successfully, STOP and contact the Customer Care Center of the backup and restore utility software provider that is being used at this site.

- Log in to the NetBackup server using password provided by customer:
- Navigate to the appropriate NetBackup Client software path:
Note: The input below is only used as an example. (7.5 in the path below refers to the NetBackup version. If installed a different version (e.g. 7.1), replace 7.5 with 7.1)

```
# cd /usr/opensv/netbackup/client/Linux/7.5
```

- Execute the sftp_to client NetBackup utility using the application IP address and applicationnet backup user;

```
# ./sftp_to_client <application IP> netbackup
```

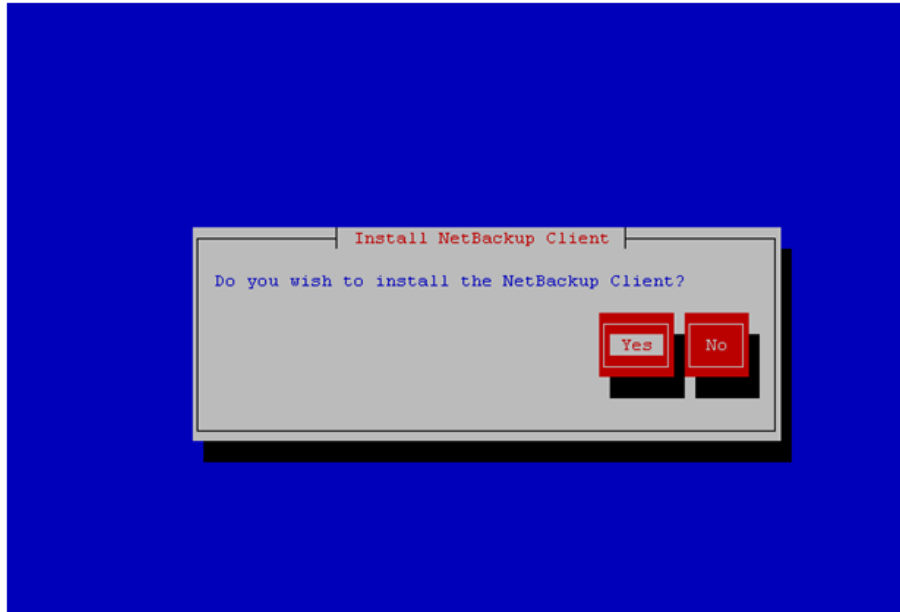
Connecting to 192.168.176.31
netbackup@192.168.176.31's password:
- Enter application server netbackup user password; the following NetBackup software output is expected, observe the sftp completed successfully:

```
File "/usr/opensv/netbackup/client/Linux/6.5/.sizes" not found.  
Couldn't rename file "/tmp/bp.6211/sizes" to "/tmp/bp.6211/.sizes": No such file or directory  
File "/usr/opensv/NB-Java.tar.Z" not found.  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
./sftp_to_client: line 793: [: : integer expression expected  
sftp completed successfully.  
The root user on 192.168.176.31 must now execute the command "sh /tmp/bp.6211/client_config [-L]". The optional  
argument, "-L",  
is used to avoid modification of the client's current bp.conf file.  
#
```

Note: Although the command executed above instructs you to execute the client_config command, **DO NOT** execute that command, as it shall be executed by platcfg in the next step.

6. Application server iLO: Install NetBackup Client software on application server.

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration > Install NetBackup Client**



- Verify list entries indicate "OK" for NetBackup client software installation
- Select "Exit" to return to NetBackup Configuration menu

7. Application server iLO: Verify NetBackup Client software installation on the application server.

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration > Verify NetBackup Client Installation.**



- Verify list entries indicate "OK" for NetBackup Client software installation.
- Select "Exit" to return to NetBackup Configuration menu.

8. Application server iLO: Disable NetBackup Client software transfer to the application server.

- Navigate to **NetBackup Configuration > Remove File Transfer User**



- Select "Yes" to remove the NetBackup file transfer user from the application server

9. Application server iLO: Exit platform configuration utility (platcfg)

10. Application server iLO: Use platform configuration utility (platcfg) to modify hosts file with NetBackup server alias.

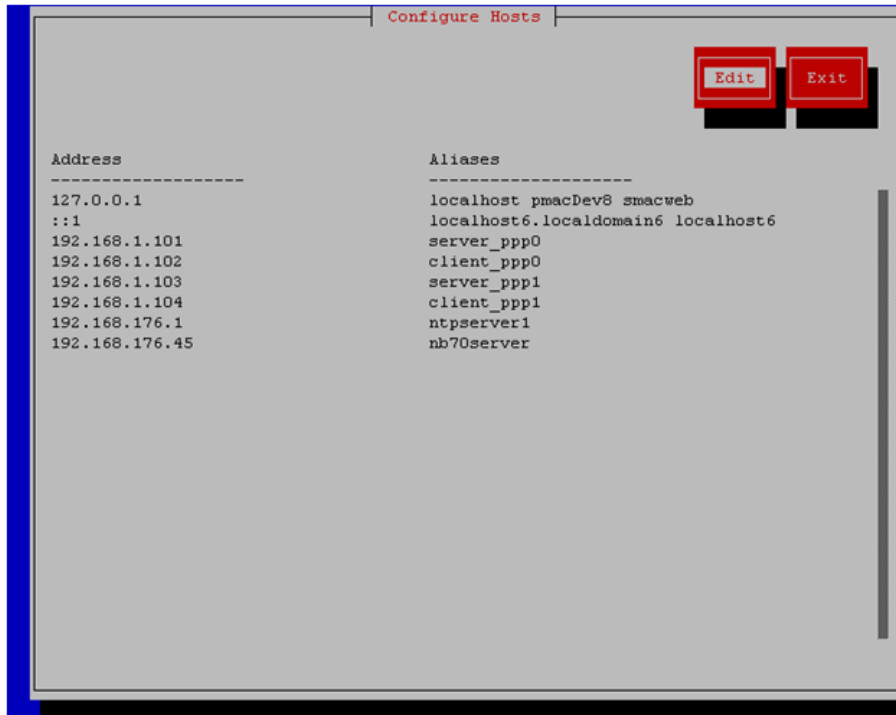
Note: After the successful transfer and installation of the NetBackup client software the NetBackup servers hostname can be found in the NetBackup "/usr/openv/netbackup/bp.conf" file, identified by the "SERVER" configuration parameter. The NetBackup server hostname and IP address must be added to the application server's hosts file.

- List NetBackup servers hostname:

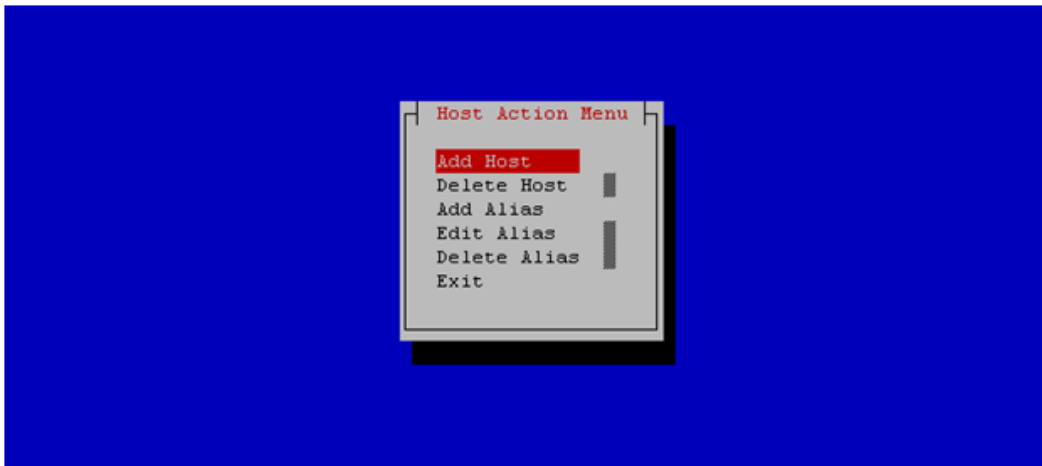
```
# cat /usr/openv/netbackup/bp.conf  
SERVER = nb70server  
CLIENT_NAME = pmacDev8
```
- Use platform configuration utility (platcfg) to update application hosts file with NetBackup Server alias.

```
# su - platcfg
```
- Navigate to **Network Configuration > Modify Hosts File**

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide



- Select **Edit**, the Host Action Menu will be displayed.



- Select "**Add Host**", and enter the appropriate data



- Select "OK", confirm the host alias add, and exit Platform Configuration Utility

11. Application server iLO: Create links to NetBackup client notify scripts on application server where NetBackup expects to find them.

Note: Copy notify scripts from appropriate path on application server for given application.

```
# ln -s <path>/bpstart_notify /usr/opensv/netbackup/bin/bpstart_notify
# ln -s <path>/bpend_notify /usr/opensv/netbackup/bin/bpend_notify
```

An example of <path> is /usr/TKLC/plat/sbin

12. Application server iLO: NetBackup Client software installation complete.

O.2 NetBackup Client Installation & Upgrade with AutoInstall

NOTE: Execute the following procedure to switch/migrate to having netBackup installed via NBAutoInstall (Push Configuration) instead of manual installation using platcfg.

Executing this procedure will enable TPD to automatically detect when a Netbackup Client is installed and then complete TPD related tasks that are needed for effective Netbackup Client operation. With this procedure, the Netbackup Client install (pushing the client and performing the install) is the responsibility of the customer and is not covered in this procedure.

Note: If the customer does not have a way to push and install Netbackup Client, then use [NetbackupClient Install/Upgrade with platcfg](#).

Note: It is required that this procedure is executed before the customer does the Netbackup Client install.

Prerequisites:

- Application server platform installation has been completed.
- Site survey has been performed to determine the network requirements for the application server, and interfaces have been configured.
- NetBackup server is available to copy, sftp, the appropriate NetBackup Client software to the application server.

1. Application server iLO: Login and launch the integrated remote console

- SSH to the application Server (PM&C or NOAMP) as root using the management network for the PM&C or XMI network for the NOAMP.

2. Application server iLO: Enable nbAutoInstall

```
# /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/nbAutoInstall --enable
```

3. Application server iLO: Create links to NetBackup client notify scripts on application server where NetBackup expects to find them.

```
# mkdir -p /usr/opensv/netbackup/bin/  
# ln -s <path>/bpstart_notify /usr/opensv/netbackup/bin/bpstart_notify  
# ln -s <path>/bpend_notify /usr/opensv/netbackup/bin/bpend_notify
```

An example of <path> is `/usr/TKLC/plat/sbin`

4. Application server iLO: Verify NetBackup configuration file

- Open `/usr/opensv/netbackup/bp.conf` and make sure it points to the NetBackup Server using the following command:

```
# vi /usr/opensv/netbackup/bp.conf
```

Verify that the highlighted Server name matches the NetBackup Server, and verify that the CLIENT_NAME matches the hostname or IP of the local client machine, if they do not, update them as necessary.

```
SERVER = nb75server  
CLIENT_NAME = 10.250.10.185  
CONNECT_OPTIONS = localhost 1 0 2
```

- Edit `/etc/hosts` using the following command and add the NetBackup server

```
# vi /etc/hosts
```

```
e.g.: 192.168.176.45      nb75server
```

The server will now periodically check to see if a new version of Netbackup Client has been installed and will perform necessary TPD configuration accordingly.

At any time, the customer may now push and install a new version of Netbackup Client.

Appendix P. List of Frequently Used Time Zones

This table lists several valid time zone strings that can be used for the time zone setting in a CSV file, or as the time zone parameter when manually setting a DSR blade time zone. For an exhaustive list of **ALL** time zones, log onto the PM&C server console and view the text file: [/usr/share/zoneinfo/zone.tab](#)

Table 11- List of Selected Time Zone Values

Time Zone Value	Description	Universal Time Code (UTC) Offset
<i>Etc/UTC</i>	GMT	0
<i>America/New_York</i>	Eastern Time	UTC-05
<i>America/Chicago</i>	Central Time	UTC-06
<i>America/Denver</i>	Mountain Time	UTC-07
<i>America/Phoenix</i>	Mountain Standard Time - Arizona	UTC-07
<i>America/Los_Angeles</i>	Pacific Time	UTC-08
<i>America/Anchorage</i>	Alaska Time	UTC-09
<i>Pacific/Honolulu</i>	Hawaii	UTC-10
<i>Africa/Johannesburg</i>		UTC+02
<i>America/Mexico_City</i>	Central Time - most locations	UTC-06
<i>Africa/Monrovia</i>		UTC+00
<i>Asia/Tokyo</i>		UTC+09
<i>America/Jamaica</i>		UTC-05
<i>Europe/Rome</i>		UTC+01

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

<i>Asia/Hong_Kong</i>		UTC+08
<i>Pacific/Guam</i>		UTC+10
<i>Europe/Athens</i>		UTC+02
<i>Europe/London</i>		UTC+00
<i>Europe/Paris</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Madrid</i>	mainland	UTC+01
<i>Africa/Cairo</i>		UTC+02
<i>Europe/Copenhagen</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Berlin</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Prague</i>		UTC+01
<i>America/Vancouver</i>	Pacific Time - west British Columbia	UTC-08
<i>America/Edmonton</i>	Mountain Time - Alberta, east British Columbia & westSaskatchewan	UTC-07
<i>America/Toronto</i>	Eastern Time - Ontario - most locations	UTC-05
<i>America/Montreal</i>	Eastern Time - Quebec - most locations	UTC-05
<i>America/Sao_Paulo</i>	South & Southeast Brazil	UTC-03
<i>Europe/Brussels</i>		UTC+01
<i>Australia/Perth</i>	Western Australia - most locations	UTC+08

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

<i>Australia/Sydney</i>	New South Wales - most locations	UTC+10
<i>Asia/Seoul</i>		UTC+09
<i>Africa/Lagos</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Warsaw</i>		UTC+01
<i>America/Puerto_Rico</i>		UTC-04
<i>Europe/Moscow</i>	Moscow+00 - west Russia	UTC+04
<i>Asia/Manila</i>		UTC+08
<i>Atlantic/Reykjavik</i>		UTC+00
<i>Asia/Jerusalem</i>		UTC+02

Appendix Q. Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade


From Oracle Communications User Data Repository 12.2 release, Oracle RMS supports 2 MP Virtual Machines in Low Capacity configuration. The 10.2 release supports only one MP Virtual Machine. This procedure documents how to add the additional MP Virtual Machine, install the TPD Operating System and Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on the VM Guests after the upgrade from 10.2 Release.. This procedure can only be used only when customer upgrades an Oracle Communications User Data Repository installed on Oracle RMS from 10.2 Release to 12.2 Release.

Requirements:

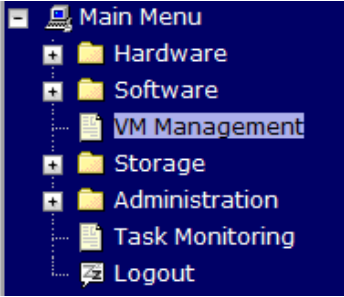
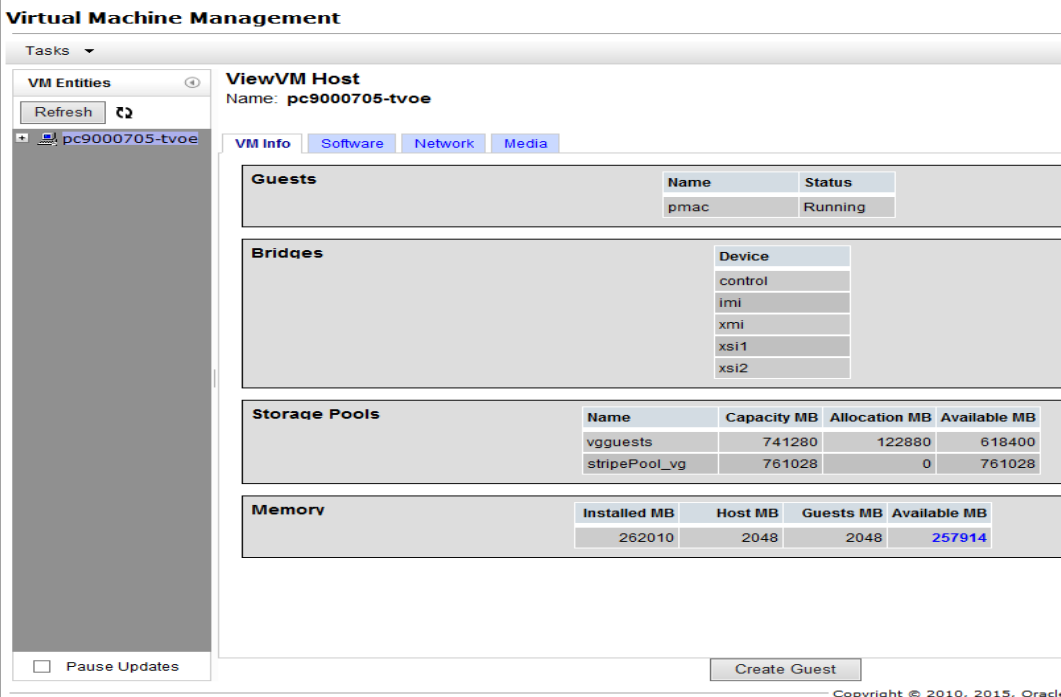
- All Network Elements have been upgraded to 12.2 version
- vCPU num for NO SO and MP have been modified according to 12.2 requirement
- Disk usage for NO, SO and MP have been modified according to 12.2 requirement

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

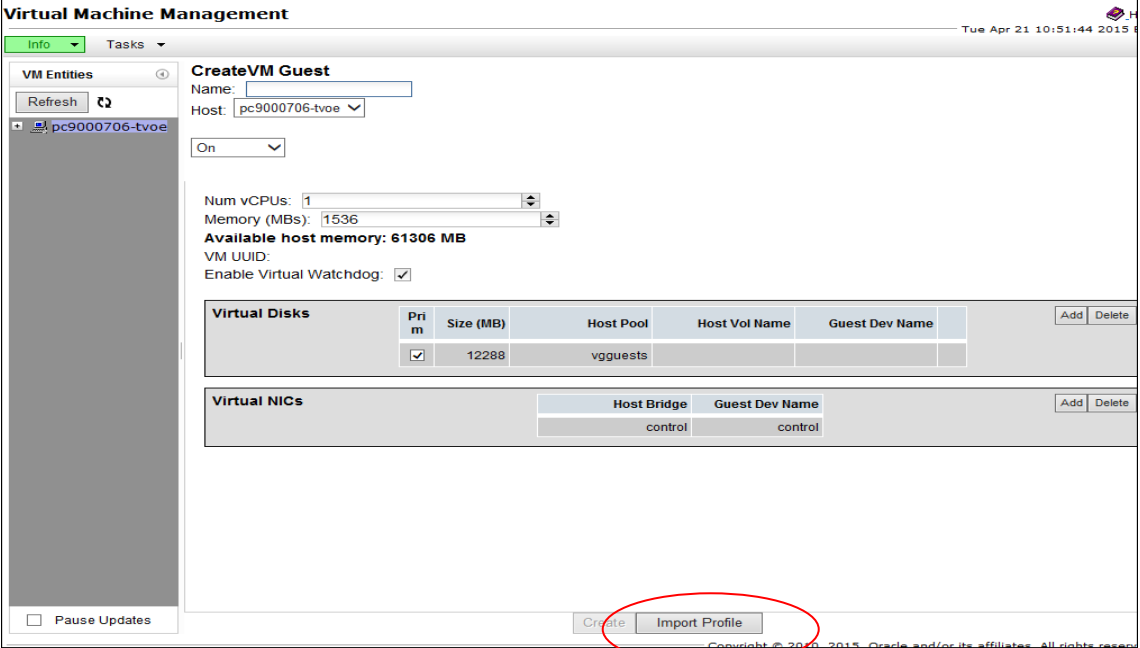
Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add image to management server.	Follow Appendix J Adding Software Images to PM&C Server to add TPD and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images to this PM&C repository.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C GUI: Login to PM&C GUI	<p>Open web browser and enter: <a href="http://<pmac_management_network_ip>">http://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as guiadmin user.</p>  <p>Unauthorized access is prohibited. This Oracle system requires the use of Microsoft Internet Explorer 9.0, 10.0, or 11.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies.</p> <p>Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.</p> <p>Copyright © 2010, 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.</p>

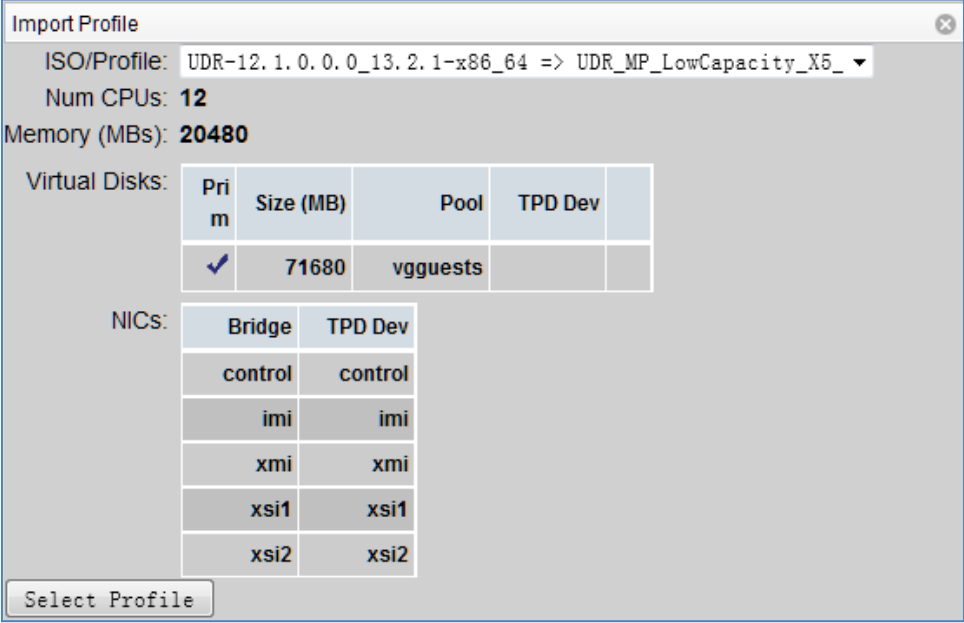
Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Navigate to the <i>VM Management</i> menu</p>	<p>Navigate to the VM Management menu</p> 
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select the desired server from the <i>VM Entities</i> listing on the left side of the screen. The selected server's guest machine configuration will then be displayed in the remaining area of the window.</p> <p>Select the desired server and create the VM Guest</p>	<p>Select the desired server from the "VM Entities" listing on the left side of the screen. The selected server's guest machine configuration will then be displayed in the remaining area of the window.</p>  <p>Click Create Guest.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>

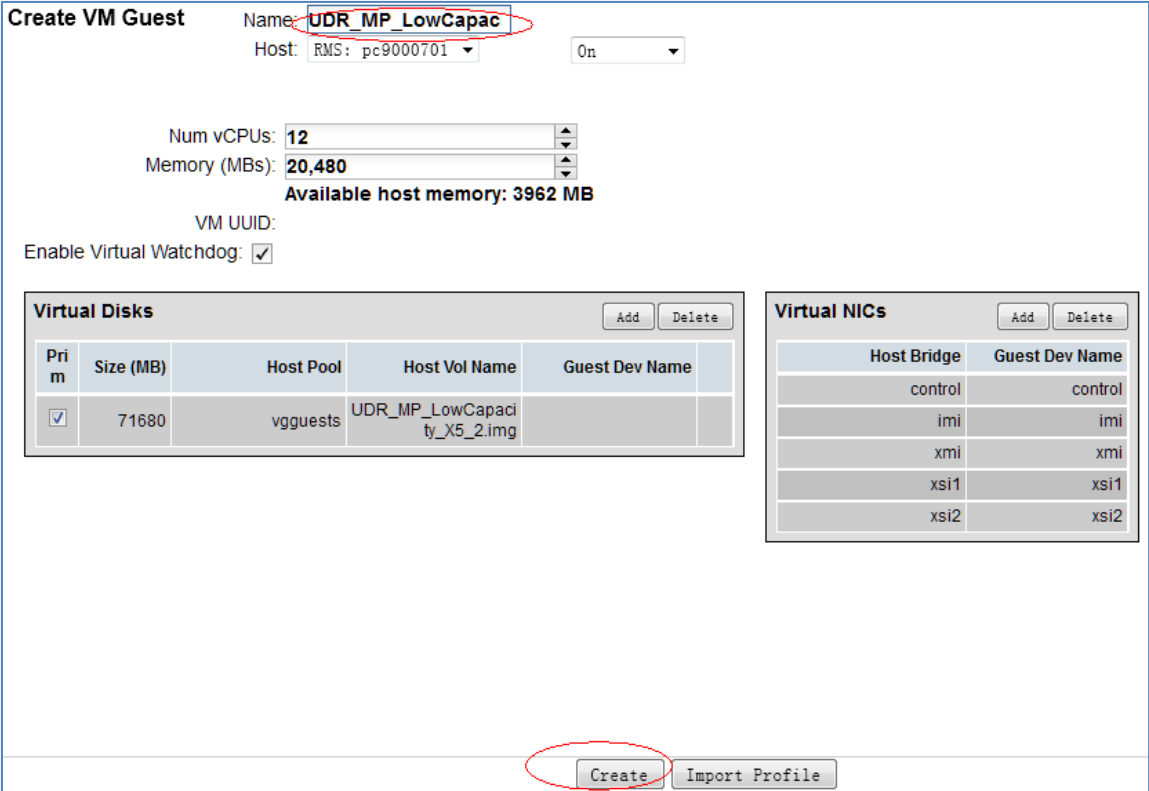
Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Click on the Import Profile dialogue button</p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below..</p>  <p>Click “Import Profile” button .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>

Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select the desired ISO/Profile value</p>	<p>Select the desired ISO/Profile.</p> <p>In this step, use the “UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X5_2” profile</p>  <p>Click “Select Profile” button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>

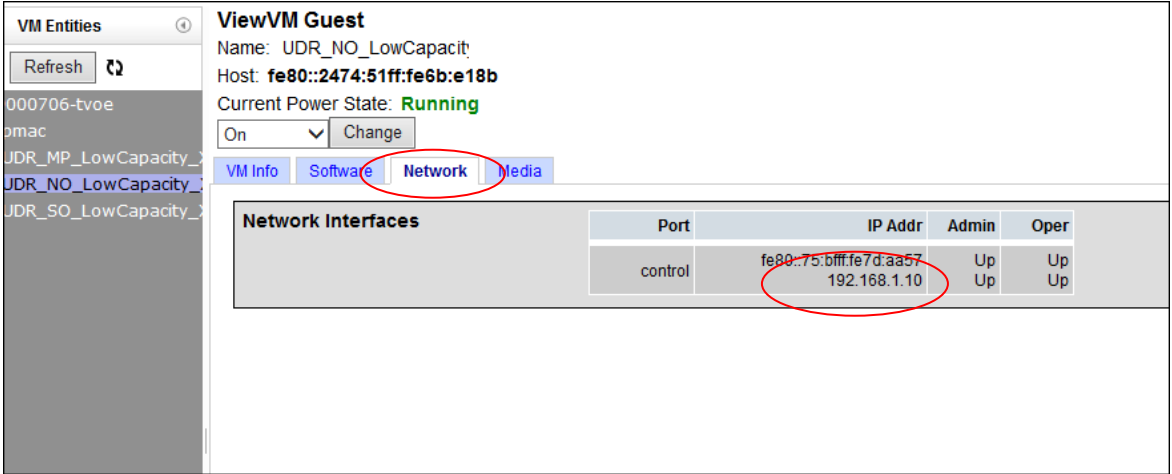
Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result																
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Override the VM Guest Name to make it unique for the site</p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below:</p>  <p>Override the Name field to something like: MP3 or MP4, etc. (Don't use hyphens in the name) You could also include a location within the Name value such as MPMRSVNCA. (This will not become the ultimate hostname. It is just an internal tag for the VM host manager.)</p> <p>Click Create button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record the Site VM Guest Name of each VM that is added in the space provided below: Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>																
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu</p> <p>→Task Monitoring</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Background Task Monitoring</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Tue Apr 21 11:09</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>VirtAction: Create</td> <td>Host IP: ...51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52</td> <td>Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>0:00:08</td> <td>2015-04-21 11:09:51</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	10	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:08	2015-04-21 11:09:51	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress											
10	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:08	2015-04-21 11:09:51	100%											

Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result																
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Verify that Create VM task successfully completes.</p> <p>The user should see a screen similar to the one on the right with Progress value of 100%.</p>	<p>Verify that the Virtual Machine successfully created.</p> <div> <p>Background Task Monitoring Tue Apr 21 10:50</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>VirtAction: Create</td> <td>Host IP: ...51ffe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52</td> <td>Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>0:00:10</td> <td>2015-04-21 10:49:53</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	7	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...51ffe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:10	2015-04-21 10:49:53	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress											
7	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...51ffe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:10	2015-04-21 10:49:53	100%											
<p>Note: Steps 4 -9 may be completed for each VM Guest that this PM&C administers before proceeding on to the next step. This way you may install and upgrade multiple VM Guests in parallel.</p>																		
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Install Operating System (TPD)</p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix F.2</p> <p>Installing Operating Systems with PM&C</p> <p>... to install TPD software on VM Guests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>																

Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>PM&C GUI:</i></p> <p>Get and record control IP address of VM Guest</p>	<p>Navigate to the VM Management menu</p> <p>Select the VM Guest Name from the VM Entities list, and click “Network” tab</p>  <p>Determine control IP address of VM Guest and record it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record the Site control IP Address of each VM that is added in the space provided below: Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Install application software.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix G.2</p> <p>Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C</p> <p>... to install Oracle Communications User Data Repository software.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A(MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Steps 4– 12 for each Virtual Machine to install its operating system and application software.</p>	
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Perform upgrade acceptance.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix H: Accept Application Installation on PM&C Managed Servers</p> <p>... to accept upgrade.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-A (MP-3) <input type="checkbox"/>TVOE Host-B(MP-4)</p>

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

Appendix Q: Add additional MPs to Low Capacity Oracle RMS after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
15. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Create Configuration for newly added Servers(All Sites).</i>	Follow steps 9 through 28 defined in ... 8.2 Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites). ... to create server configuration for newly added MPs Note: Only do step #9 to step #28 for newly added MPs
16. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Configuring MP Server Group</i>	Follow steps 14 through 23 defined in ... 8.6 Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites) ... to create server group configuration for newly added MPs. Note: Only do step #13 to step #23 for newly added MPs
17. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Configuring MP Signaling Interfaces(All SOAM Sites)</i>	Follow steps defined in ... 8.7 Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites) ... to configure signaling interfaces for newly added MPs.
18. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Configuring SPR Application on MP(All SOAM Sites)</i>	Follow steps defined in ... 8.8 Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites) ... to configure SPR Application on newly added MPs.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

Appendix R. Adding additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Config after upgrade

This procedure will create Virtual Machine (VM) Guests for the additional MP servers, install the TPD Operating System and Oracle Communications User Data Repository application on the VM Guests. This step can only be used when upgrading Gen 9 Normal Capacity Configuration to 12.x release in which 2 additional MPs are required (3 MPs for each SOAM).

Requirements:

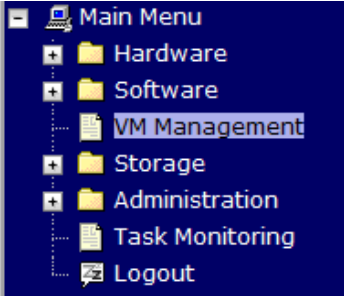
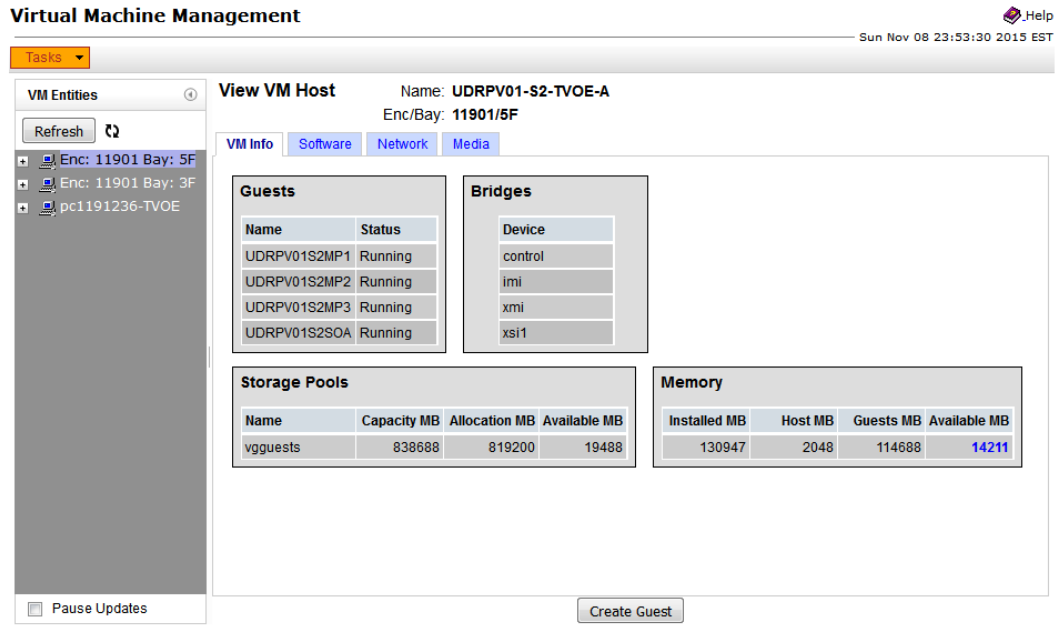
- All Network Elements have been upgraded to 12.2 version
- vCPU num and RAM allocation for each existing MP have been modified according to 12.2 requirement (Each MP should have vCPU num = “14” and RAM = “32768 MB”)

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

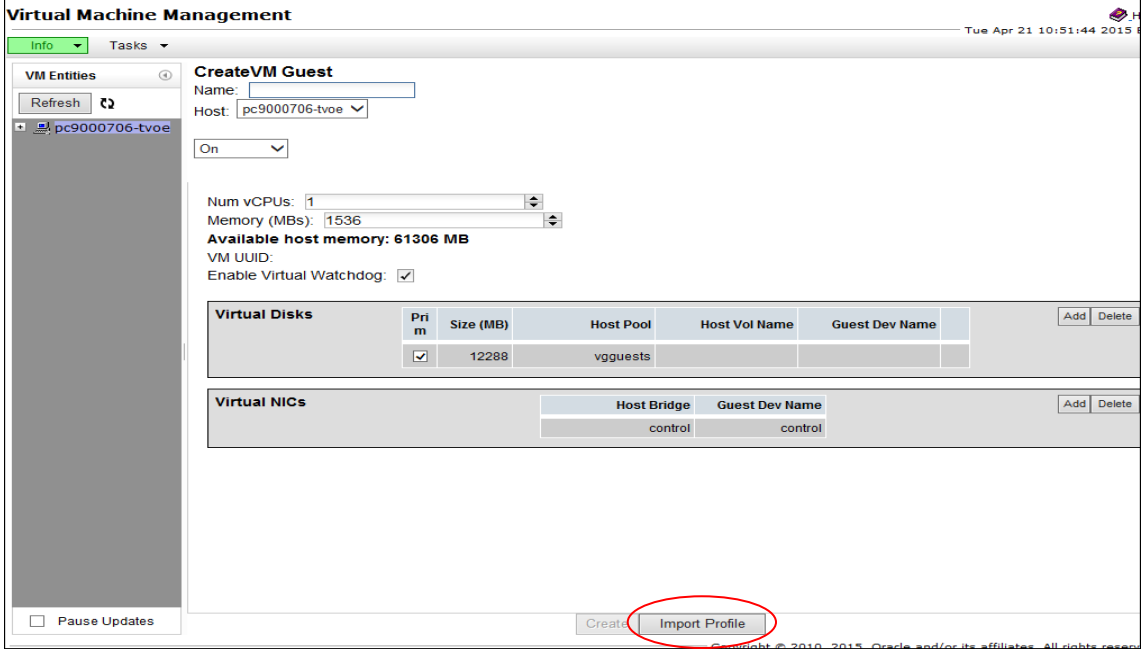
Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add image to manage - ment server.	Follow Appendix J : Adding Software Images to PM&C Server to add TPD and Oracle Communications User Data Repository software images to this PM&C repository.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C GUI: Login to PM&C GUI	Open web browser and enter: <a href="http://<pmac_management_network_ip>">http://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as guiadmin user. <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>

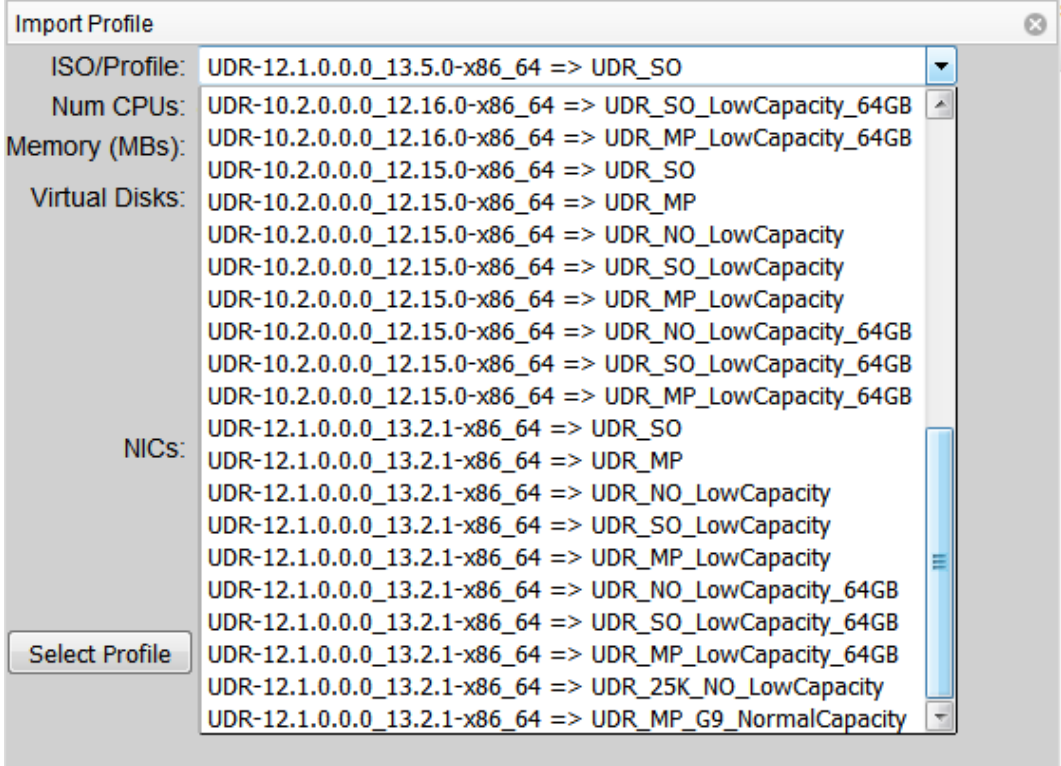
Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Navigate to the <i>VM Management</i> menu</p>	<p>Navigate to the VM Management menu</p> 
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select the desired server from the “VM Entities” listing on the left side of the screen. The selected server’s guest machine configuration will then be displayed in the remaining area of the window.</p> <p>Select the desired Server and create the VM Guest</p>	<p>Select the desired server from the “VM Entities” listing on the left side of the screen. The selected server’s guest machine configuration will then be displayed in the remaining area of the window.</p>  <p>Click Create Guest.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>

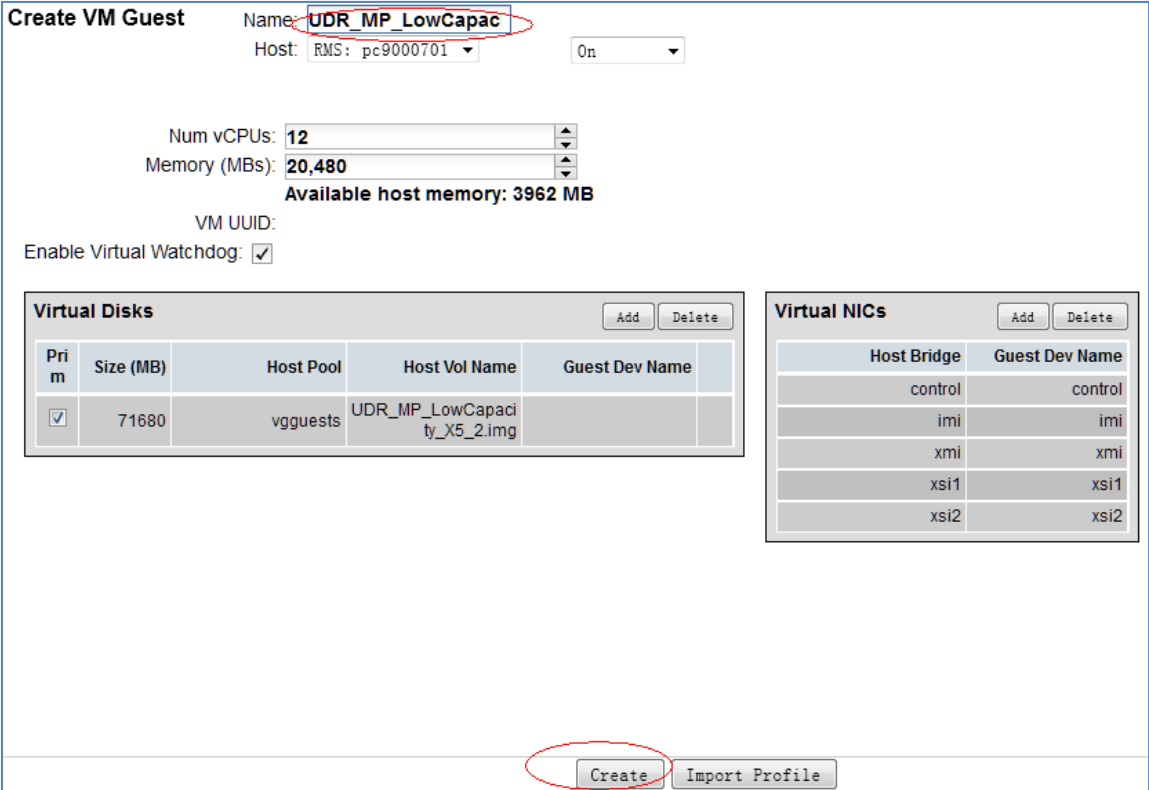
Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Click on the <i>Import Profile</i> dialogue button</p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below.:</p>  <p>Click “Import Profile” button .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>

Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select the desired ISO/Profile value</p>	<p>Select the desired ISO/Profile.</p> <p>In this step, use the “UDR_MP_G9_NormalCapacity” profile</p>  <p>Click “Select Profile” button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>

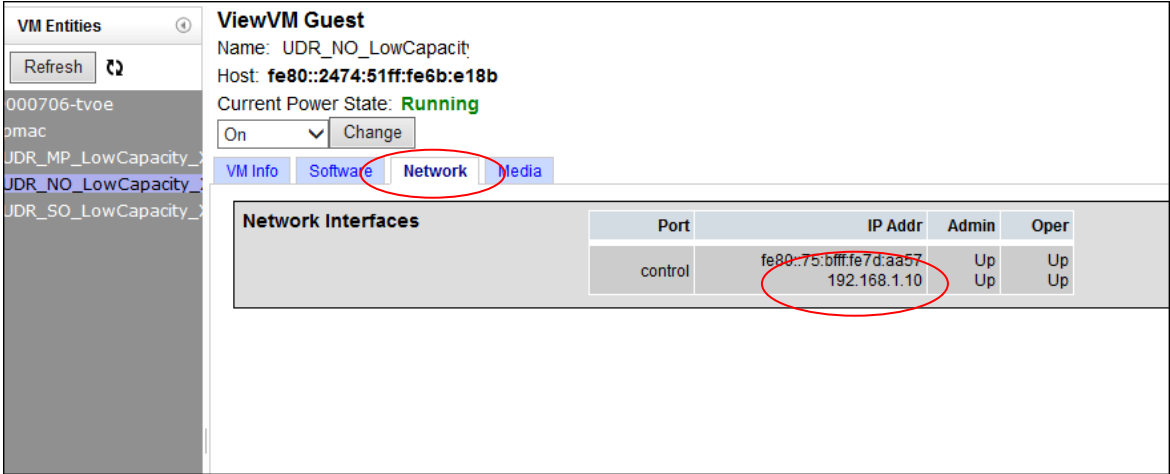
Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p><i>Override the VM Guest Name to make it unique for the site</i></p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below:</p>  <p>Override the Name field to something like: MP3 or MP4, etc. (Don’t use hyphens in the name) You could also include a location within the Name value such as MPMRSVNCA. (This will not become the ultimate hostname. It is just an internal tag for the VM host manager.)</p> <p>Click “Create” button</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record the Site VM Guest Name of each VM that is added in the space provided below: Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>

Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result																
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Task Monitoring</p> <p>...as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Background Task Monitoring Tue Apr 21 11:09</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>VirtAction: Create</td> <td>Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52</td> <td>Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>0:00:08</td> <td>2015-04-21 11:09:51</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	10	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:08	2015-04-21 11:09:51	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress											
10	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:08	2015-04-21 11:09:51	100%											
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PM&C GUI:</p> <p>Verify that Create VM task successfully completes.</p> <p>The user should see a screen similar to the one on the right with Progress value of 100%.</p>	<p>Verify that the Virtual Machine successfully created.</p> <p>Background Task Monitoring Tue Apr 21 10:50</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>VirtAction: Create</td> <td>Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52</td> <td>Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>0:00:10</td> <td>2015-04-21 10:49:53</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	7	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:10	2015-04-21 10:49:53	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	State	Running Time	Start Time	Progress											
7	VirtAction: Create	Host IP: ...:51ff:fe6b:e18b Guest: UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52	Guest creation completed (UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X52)	COMPLETE	0:00:10	2015-04-21 10:49:53	100%											
<p>Note: Steps 4 -9 may be completed for each VM Guest that this PM&C administers before proceeding on to the next step. This way you may install and upgrade multiple VM Guests in parallel.</p>																		
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Install Operating System (TPD)</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix F.2</p> <p>Installing Operating Systems with PM&C</p> <p>... to install TPD software on VM Guests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-6</p>																

Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>PM&C GUI:</i></p> <p>Get and record control IP address of VM Guest</p>	<p>Navigate to the VM Management menu Select the VM Guest Name from the VM Entities list, and click “Network” tab</p>  <p>Determine control IP address of VM Guest and record it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record the Site control IP Address of each VM that is added in the space provided below: Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Install application software.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix G.2 Installing Oracle Communications User Data Repository Application with PM&C</p> <p>... to install Oracle Communications User Data Repository software.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Steps 4 – 12 for each Virtual Machine to install its operating system and application software.</p>	

Appendix R: Add additional MPs to Gen9 Normal Capacity Configuration after upgrade

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Perform upgrade acceptance.</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>Appendix H: Accept Application Installation on PM&C Managed Servers</p> <p>... to accept upgrade.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check-off the associated Check Box as addition is completed for the VM. <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/>MP-6</p>
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Create Configuration for newly added Servers(All Sites).</i></p>	<p>Follow steps 9 through 28 defined in ...</p> <p>8.2 Create Configuration for Remaining Servers (All Sites)</p> <p>... to create server configuration for newly added MPs</p> <p>Note: Only do step #9 to step #28 for newly added MPs</p>
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configuring MP Server Group</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>8.6: Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)</p> <p>... to create server group configuration for newly added MPs.</p> <p>Note: Only do step #13 to step #23 for newly added MPs</p>
<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configuring MP Signaling Interfaces(All SOAM Sites)</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>8.7: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)</p> <p>... to configure signaling interfaces for newly added MPs.</p>
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Configuring SPR Application on MP(All SOAM Sites)</i></p>	<p>Follow steps defined in ...</p> <p>8.8 : Configure SPR Application on MP (All SOAM Sites)</p> <p>... to configure SPR Application on newly added MPs.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix S. Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File

Appendix S: Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	If PM&C server's console is not open, open the PM&C server's console using "admusr" username. Change the user to "root" using the following command: <code>sudo su -</code>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Navigate to the path containing Fast Deployment Configuration files using following command: <code>cd /usr/TKLC/smac/html/TPD/UDR-<release>-x86_64/upgrade/overlay</code>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Open the Fast Deployment configuration file.	Note: If the path specified in Step 2 is not accessible, repeat Steps 1 to 6 of Appendix J: Adding Software Images to PM&C Server Copy the Fast Deployment configuration file for the corresponding hardware to "/var/TKLC/upgrade" and open it in "write" mode using following commands: <code>cp <filename>.xml /var/TKLC/upgrade</code> <code>cd /var/TKLC/upgrade</code> <code>chmod 777 <filename>.xml</code> <code>vi <filename>.xml</code> NOTE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Normal Capacity C-class configuration, open file "normal_capacity_c-class.xml" • For Low Capacity C-class configuration, open file "low_capacity_c-class.xml" • For Low Capacity HP RMS / Low Capacity HP RMS with Low Speed drives configuration, open file "low_capacity_HP_RMS.xml" • For Low Capacity Oracle RMS configuration, open file "low_capacity_oracle_RMS.xml"
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Identify the <globals> tag in the template file.	Identify <globals> tag in the template file. This will be at the top of the template file and it contains names and paths of the software ISO images used during this installation.

Appendix S: Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Update the correct image names ,paths and XMI Gateway IP in the file.</p>	<pre><globals> <TvoeImageName>TVOE-<release>-x86_64</TvoeImageName> <TvoeImagePath>/var/TKLC/upgrade/TVOE-<release>-x86_64.iso</TvoeImagePath> <TpdImageName>TPD.install-<release>-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64</TpdImageName> <TpdImagePath>/var/TKLC/upgrade/TPD.install-<release>-x86_64.iso</TpdImagePath> <UdrImageName>UDR-<release>-x86_64</UdrImageName> <UdrImagePath>/var/TKLC/upgrade/UDR-<release>-x86_64.iso</UdrImagePath> <XmiGateway> XMI Gateway IP here</XmiGateway> <!-- example: <XmiGateway> 10.240.80.130 </XmiGateway> --> </globals></pre> <p>Note: For low capacity HP RMS and low capacity Oracle RMS systems, <TvoeImageName> and <TvoeImagePath> tags will not be present since TVOE is installed manually for those hardware configurations.</p> <p>Steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Get the image names from the path “/var/TKLC/upgrade” that were copied to this path previously. 2. TvoeImageName: The name of the TVOE iso that will be given when the iso is added to PM&C. Note: DO NOT add “.iso” extension to the this, as this is only the file name. 3. TvoeImagePath : The actual path of the iso, i.e., “/var/TKLC/upgrade” <p>Similarly, repeat steps 1, 2 and 3 for TPD iso and UDR iso images.</p> <p>→Add XMI Gateway IP inside the <XmiGateway> tag.</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Identify <infrastructures> tag in the template file</p>	<p>Identify the <infrastructures> tag in the template xml file. Under this, go to <hardware> tag.</p>

Appendix S: Updating Software and Hardware Information in Fast Deployment Configuration File

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>Update the cabinet and enclosure information</p>	<p>Under <hardware> tag, update the corresponding hardware information as highlighted below:</p> <p><u>For Normal Capacity C-class and Low Capacity C-class systems:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Choose any unique id in "<cabinet id=#>" attribute. This will be used by Fast Deployment as a unique reference to the corresponding cabinet configured on PMAC. Choose any unique cabinet id in <cabid> tags. This will be used to configure cabinet on PMAC. Choose any unique id in <enclosure id="#"> tag. This will be used by Fast Deployment as a unique reference for the corresponding enclosure configured on PMAC. Choose any unique enclosure id in <encid> tag. This will be used to configure enclosure on PMAC. Enter the On-board Administrator IP addresses under the <oa1> and <oa2> tags. <pre> <cabinet id="1"> <cabid>1</cabid> </cabinet> <enclosure id="101"> <cabhwid>1</cabhwid> <encid>101</encid> <oa1>10.240.55.133</oa1> <oa2>10.240.55.134</oa2> </enclosure> </pre> <p style="color: red; margin-left: 400px;">Cabinet id should be same here</p> <p><u>For HP RMS / Oracle RMS systems:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Choose any unique id in "<cabinet id=#>" attribute. This will be used by Fast Deployment as a unique reference to the cabinet. Choose any unique cabinet id in <cabid> tags. This will be used to configure cabinet on PMAC. Choose any unique id in "<rms id=#>" attribute. This will be used by Fast Deployment as a unique reference to the RMS configured on PMAC. Enter the RMS iLO console's IP address under <rmsOOBIP> tag. <pre> <hardware> <cabinet id="1"> <cabid>1</cabid> </cabinet> <rms id="any_rms_id"> <rmsOOBIP>iLO_ip_address</rmsOOBIP> <rmsname>unique_rms_name</rmsname> <cabhwid>1</cabhwid> </rms> </hardware> </pre> <p style="color: red; margin-left: 400px;">Cabinet id should be same here</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE</p>		

Appendix T. Updating Fast Deployment Configuration File for Installing TVOE in C-class systems

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Identify <code><tvoehost></code> tag under <code><infrastructures></code> tag in the Fast Deployment configuration file.</p>	<p>Identify the <code><tvoehost></code> tag under <code><infrastructures></code> tag in the template xml file. These xml tags contains the configuration for normal capacity NO servers.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Add the correct hardware info under <code><tvoehost></code> tag</p>	<p>Identify the <code><hardware></code> tag and replace the existing info with correct hardware information (enclosure, bay):</p> <pre><hardware> <enclosure> <enchwid>101</enchwid> <bay>5F</bay> </enclosure> </hardware></pre>
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Add VLAN for XMI</p>	<p>Identify the <code><tpdnetworking></code> tag in the template file under the "<code><tvoehost></code>" tag for this server.</p> <p>Under <code><tpdnetworking></code>, update XMI vlan id as following:</p> <pre><tpdinterface id="bond0.#xmiVlanId"> <device>bond0.#xmiVlanId</device> <type>Vlan</type> <vlandata> <vlanid>#xmiVlanId</vlanid> </vlandata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> </tpdinterface></pre> <p>Replace the values as highlighted with XMI network parameters.</p>
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Add VLAN for IMI</p>	<p>Repeat the process done in Step 3 for IMI network.</p>

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Add VLAN for management</i></p>	<p>Note: Some lab deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. This step is only required if the deployment has a separate management network.</p> <p>Under <tpdnetworking> , update XMI vlan id as following:</p> <pre> <tpdinterface id="bond0.#managementVlanId"> <device>bond0.#managementVlanId</device> <type>Vlan</type> <vlandata> <vlanid>#managementVlanId</vlanid> </vlandata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> </tpdinterface> </pre> <p>Replace the values as highlighted with XMI network parameters.</p>
---	---------------------------------------	--

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE server:</p> <p><i>Topology Check</i></p>	<p><u>The next steps will depend on the system topology.</u></p> <p>Note: If the user is unfamiliar with which topology is being deployed, access the Onboard Administrator (OA) web interface and look at “Rack Overview.”</p> <p>This will present the rear view of the enclosure.</p> <p>Highlighted in red are a single pair of enclosure switches on a Topology 1/1A system without a dedicated signaling path (Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A):</p> <div> <p>Rack Topology Rack Power and Thermal</p> <p>Enclosure: xgSDM-6_and_xgSDM-7</p> <p>Front View Rear View</p> </div> <p>Highlighted in red are two pairs of enclosure switches on a system with dedicated signalling path (Topology 4/4A) system:</p> <div> <p>Rack Topology Rack Power and Thermal</p> <p>Enclosure: 121_08_23_xgSDM5_Site1</p> <p>Front View Rear View</p> </div>
---	---	--

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Add bond for signalling [Topology 4 and 4A only]</p>	<p><u>Topology 4 and Topology 4A ONLY:</u></p> <p>Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will host XSI on bond1:</p> <p>Add the following configuration after the IMI configuration updated in previous steps:</p> <pre><tpdinterface id="bond1"> <device>bond1</device> <type>Bonding</type> <bonddata> <bondinterfaces>eth11,eth12</bondinterfaces> </bonddata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> </tpdinterface></pre>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Add VLAN for XSI-1 in Fast Deployment Configuration File</p>	<p>Under <tpdnetworking> , update XMI vlan id as following:</p> <p><u>For Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A XSI vlan is created on bond 0</u></p> <pre><tpdinterface id="bond0.#xsiVlanId"> <device>bond0.#xsiVlanId</device> <type>Vlan</type> <vlldata> <vlanid>#xsiVlanId</vlanid> </vlldata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> </tpdinterface></pre> <p>. . . or . . .</p> <p><u>For Topology 4 and Topology 4A XSI vlan is created on bond 1</u></p> <pre><tpdinterface id="bond1.#xsiVlanId"> <device>bond1.#xsiVlanId</device> <type>Vlan</type> <vlldata> <vlanid>#xsiVlanId</vlanid> </vlldata> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> </tpdinterface></pre>

Repeat **Step 8** for additional **XSI** networks if they are present, each using its own unique <xsi_vlan> number.

Note: XSI1 and XSI2 are mandatory for a TVOE, because these are used by VM profiles during guest creation

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Add bridge network for XMI and IMI</i></p>	<p>Under the "<tpdbridge>" tag, update the XMI bridge network as highlighted below:</p> <p>Note: If the deployment has a separate routable management network, remove the lines with <address> and <netmask> tags. TVOE and PMAC will be hosted on management network in that case.</p> <pre><tpdbridge id="xmi"> <name>xmi</name> <interfaces>bond0.#XmiVlanId</interfaces> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <address>TVOE_XMI_address</address> <netmask>tvoe_xmi_netmask</netmask> <onboot>yes</onboot> </tpdbridge></pre> <p>Similarly, add bridge network for IMI as below:</p> <pre><tpdbridge id="imi"> <name>imi</name> <interfaces>bond0.#imiVlanId</interfaces> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <onboot>yes</onboot> </tpdbridge></pre> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The IP address should be specified in a valid IPv4 format. • Vlan ID should be a valid number (like 3,4,5 etc.)
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Add bridge network for management (if separate network present)</i></p>	<p>Note: Lab deployments may host TVOE and PMAC on the XMI network/bridge instead of a separate routable management. This step is only required if the deployment has a separate management network.</p> <p>Under the "<tpdbridge>" tag, update the management bridge network as highlighted below:</p> <pre><tpdbridge id="management"> <name>management</name> <interfaces>bond0.#managementVlanId</interfaces> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <address>TVOE_management_address</address> <netmask>management_netmask</netmask> <onboot>yes</onboot> </tpdbridge></pre>

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Add bridge network for XSI-1</i></p>	<p>Deployments with only one pair of enclosure switches (Topology 1/1A and Topology 3/3A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond0:</p> <pre><tpdbridge id="xsil"> <name>xsil</name> <interfaces>bond0.#xsilVlanId</interfaces> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <onboot>yes</onboot> </tpdbridge></pre> <p>. . . or . . .</p> <p>Deployments with two pairs of enclosure switches (Topology 4 and Topology 4A in reference [5]) will create XSI VLAN on bond1:</p> <pre><tpdbridge id="xsil"> <name>xsil</name> <interfaces>bond1.#xsilVlanId</interfaces> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <onboot>yes</onboot> </tpdbridge></pre>
<p>Repeat Step 11 for additional XSI networks if they are present, each using its own unique <xsi_vlan> number.</p>		

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Add the default route to XMI/management</p>	<p>Under <tpdnetworking>, identify <tpdroutes> tag and update the correct parameters:</p> <p>For deployments that host TVOE and PMAC on XMI network and do not have a separate routable management network, No changes in the XML is required:</p> <p>. . . . Or</p> <p>For deployments that host TVOE and PMAC on a separate routable management network:</p> <pre> <tpdroutes> <tpdroute id="management_default"> <type>default</type> <device>management</device> <gateway>management_default_route_ip</gateway> </tpdroute> </tpdroutes> </pre> <p>Update the highlighted values with correct parameters to add a route to XMI.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The IP address should be specified in a valid IPv4 format. • Vlan ID should be a valid number (like 3,4,5 etc.)
---	--	--

Appendix T: TVOE Installation and Configuration for Normal and Low capacity C-Class Systems

<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><i>Update the server information</i></p>	<p>Identify the <code><serverinfo></code> tag for this server in the template file. Update the following highlighted parameters:</p> <pre> <serverinfo> <hostname>BL908050105-tvoe</hostname> <ntpserver> <ntpserver> <ipaddress>192.168.1.1</ipaddress> <options>iburst</options> </ntpserver> <ntpserver> <ipaddress>10.250.32.51</ipaddress> <options>iburst</options> </ntpserver> </ntpserver> <timezone>America/New_York</timezone> </serverinfo> </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><hostname></code> is the actual unix hostname that will be provided to this server. • There can be multiple NTP servers. If the actual number of NTP servers is greater/less than that present in the template file, add/remove following under the <code><ntpserver></code> from the template: <pre> <ntpserver> <ipaddress>10.250.32.51</ipaddress> <options>iburst</options> </ntpserver> </pre> • Set the Actual timezone for this server inside <code><timezone></code> tag.
<p>THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE</p>		

Appendix U. Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p><i>Creating Virtual Guests/Servers</i></p>	<p>Virtual guests' details are added under <servers> tag using <tvoeguest> tag.</p> <p>Steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide a unique tvoeguest id for each of the servers under “<tvoeguest” tag. 2. Update the correct tvoehost id that will host this VM guest under the <tvoehost> tag as highlighted below. 3. Update the guest name under <name> tag. 4. Under the <profile> tag, update the Profile name for the VM guest as highlighted below: <pre> <tvoeguest id="NO-A" delete="yes"> <infrastructure>localPMAC</infrastructure> <tvoehost>tvoe</tvoehost> <name>NO-A</name> <profile> <image>UDR</image> <name>UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X5_2</name> </profile> </pre> <p>Refer to the next step to know which VM profile corresponds to your hardware configuration.</p>
<p>Step 2 contains various VM profiles corresponding to different hardware configurations. Choose the correct VM profile for guest creation.</p>		

Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Various VM Guest profiles corresponding to different hardware configurations</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. For Low Capacity Oracle RMS Setup: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For NOAMP server, use profile “UDR_NO_LowCapacity_X5_2” 2. For SOAM server, use profile “UDR_SO_LowCapacity_X5_2” 3. For MP server, use profile “UDR_MP_LowCapacity_X5_2” b. Low Capacity HP RMS / Low Capacity Gen-8 C-class Configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If creating a VM for a NOAMP server, use the “UDR_NO_LowCapacity” profile. 2. If creating a VM for a SOAM server, use the “UDR_SO_LowCapacity” profile. 3. If creating a VM for an MP, use the “UDR_MP_LowCapacity” profile. c. Gen 9 Low Capacity C-class Configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If creating a VM for a NOAMP server, use the “UDR_25K_NO_LowCapacity” profile. 2. If creating a VM for a SOAM server, use the “UDR_SO_LowCapacity” profile. 3. If creating a VM for an MP, use the “UDR_MP_LowCapacity” profile. d. Low Capacity HP RMS with Low Speed Drives Configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If creating a VM for a NOAMP server, use the profile “UDR_NO_LowCapacity_64GB”. 2. If creating a VM for a SOAM server, use the “UDR_SO_LowCapacity_64GB” profile. 3. If creating a VM for an MP, use the “UDR_MP_LowCapacity_64GB” profile. e. For Normal Capacity C-Class Setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If creating a VM for a SOAM server, use the “UDR_SO” profile. 2. If creating a VM for an MP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use the “UDR_MP_G9_Normal_Capacity” profile for Gen-9 configuration. b. Use the “UDR_MP” profile for Gen-8 configuration.

Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

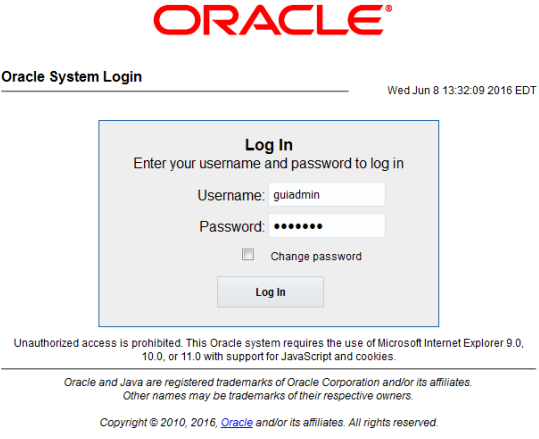
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>For Virtualized NOAMP: Active NOAMP only</p> <p>Create temporary external XMI IP for Active Primary NOAMP Server</p>	<p>Update the networking information for Active NOAMP only:</p> <p>Identify the <tpdnetworking> tag in the configuration file under the <tvoeguest> tag for this server.</p> <p>Under <tpdnetworking> , update the XMI interface:</p> <pre> <tpdinterface id="xmi"> <device>xmi</device> <type>Ethernet</type> <onboot>yes</onboot> <bootproto>none</bootproto> <address>NO's XMI IPV4 address here</address> <netmask>XMI Netmask here</netmask> </tpdinterface> </pre> <p>Replace the values highlighted with XMI network parameters.</p> <p>Note: The IP address should be specified in a valid IPv4 format.</p>
<p>Below Step is for Creating Additional Virtual Guests for MP servers if Required in Gen-9 C-Class Configurations</p>		

Appendix U: Update Fast Deployment Configuration File to create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

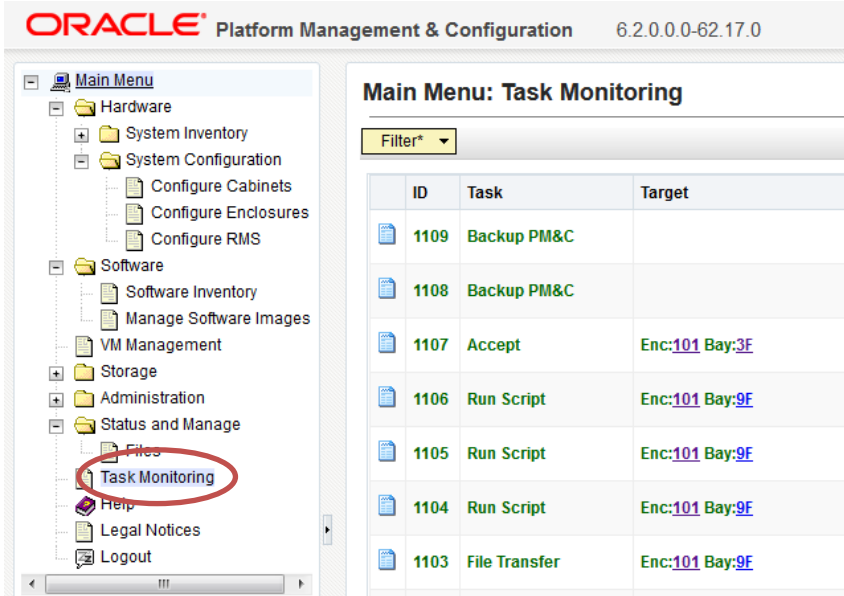
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Add tags for additional MPs</i></p>	<p>Add the following tags under the <servers> tag in the Fast Deployment configuration file:</p> <pre> <tvoeguest id="site1-tvoe2-mp"> <infrastructure>localPMAC</infrastructure> <tvoehost>Site1-tvoe-2</tvoehost> <name>Site1-tvoe2-MP</name> <profile> <image>UDR</image> <name>UDR_MP_LowCapacity</name> </profile> <software> <image> <id>TPD</id> <type>ipm</type> </image> <image> <id>UDR</id> <type>upgrade</type> </image> </software> </tvoeguest> </pre> <p>Update the VM information in this section as mentioned in Step-1.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE IS COMPLETE</p>		

Appendix V. Executing Fast Deployment To Begin Installation

Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C server's console	Login to the PM&C console using “ admusr ” and provided password. Change user to “ root ” using the following command on server's console: <code>sudo su -</code>
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Verify the ISO images on PM&C	Run the following command to change directory: <code>cd /var/TKLC/upgrade</code>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	Validate the Updated xml template file on PM&C Console	Execute the following command to validate the updated template file: <code>fdconfig validate --file=<ConfigurationFileName>.xml</code> If all the changes in the template file are valid, this command will return success output as below: <pre>Validate configuration file: "test.xml" --- NOTICE --- Config Data saved as a new file: "./test_20160624T054150_0f14.xml" --- NOTICE --- Configuration file validation successful. Validation complete</pre>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	Execute the fast deployment on PM&C console	Execute the following command to start the fast deployment process from the template file: <code>fdconfig config --file=< ConfigurationFileName>.xml</code>
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	PM&C GUI: Login to PM&C GUI	Open web browser and enter: <a href="http://<pmac_management_network_ip>">http://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as guiadmin user. 

Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result																																																																																																			
<p>6.</p>	<p>Navigate to Task Monitoring</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle Platform Management & Configuration interface. On the left, a 'Main Menu' tree has 'Task Monitoring' highlighted with a red circle. The main area is titled 'Main Menu: Task Monitoring' and contains a table with columns 'ID', 'Task', and 'Target'.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1109</td> <td>Backup PM&C</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1108</td> <td>Backup PM&C</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1107</td> <td>Accept</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:3F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1106</td> <td>Run Script</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:9F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1105</td> <td>Run Script</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:9F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1104</td> <td>Run Script</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:9F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1103</td> <td>File Transfer</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:9F</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Target	1109	Backup PM&C		1108	Backup PM&C		1107	Accept	Enc:101 Bay:3F	1106	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F	1105	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F	1104	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F	1103	File Transfer	Enc:101 Bay:9F																																																																											
ID	Task	Target																																																																																																			
1109	Backup PM&C																																																																																																				
1108	Backup PM&C																																																																																																				
1107	Accept	Enc:101 Bay:3F																																																																																																			
1106	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F																																																																																																			
1105	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F																																																																																																			
1104	Run Script	Enc:101 Bay:9F																																																																																																			
1103	File Transfer	Enc:101 Bay:9F																																																																																																			
<p>7.</p>	<p>Monitor the on-going tasks</p>	<p>The ongoing tasks during the installation will be visible in the “Task Monitoring” GUI section. A screenshot example is below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Enclosure</th> <th>Guest</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Progress</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Completion %</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1033</td> <td>Create Guest</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:5F</td> <td>Guest: BL908050105-mp1</td> <td>Guest creation completed (BL908050105-mp1)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:00:18</td> <td>2016-06-28 06:35:10</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1032</td> <td>Create Guest</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:14F</td> <td>Guest: BL908050114-so-b</td> <td>Guest creation completed (BL908050114-so-b)</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:00:13</td> <td>2016-06-28 06:35:04</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1031</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:14F</td> <td></td> <td>Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:33:06</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:53:41</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1030</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:13F</td> <td></td> <td>Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:33:17</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:53:40</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1029</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:6F</td> <td></td> <td>Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:32:59</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:53:38</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1028</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:101 Bay:5F</td> <td></td> <td>Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:33:31</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:53:37</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1024</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:00:45</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:20:17</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1023</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Done: TPD.install-7.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:00:46</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:20:16</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1022</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.10.0-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>0:00:55</td> <td>2016-06-28 05:20:16</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Task	Enclosure	Guest	Status	Progress	Start Time	End Time	Completion %	1033	Create Guest	Enc:101 Bay:5F	Guest: BL908050105-mp1	Guest creation completed (BL908050105-mp1)	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:18	2016-06-28 06:35:10	100%	1032	Create Guest	Enc:101 Bay:14F	Guest: BL908050114-so-b	Guest creation completed (BL908050114-so-b)	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:13	2016-06-28 06:35:04	100%	1031	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:14F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:06	2016-06-28 05:53:41	100%	1030	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:13F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:17	2016-06-28 05:53:40	100%	1029	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:6F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:32:59	2016-06-28 05:53:38	100%	1028	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:5F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:31	2016-06-28 05:53:37	100%	1024	Add Image			Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:45	2016-06-28 05:20:17	100%	1023	Add Image			Done: TPD.install-7.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:46	2016-06-28 05:20:16	100%	1022	Add Image			Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.10.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:55	2016-06-28 05:20:16	100%
ID	Task	Enclosure	Guest	Status	Progress	Start Time	End Time	Completion %																																																																																													
1033	Create Guest	Enc:101 Bay:5F	Guest: BL908050105-mp1	Guest creation completed (BL908050105-mp1)	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:18	2016-06-28 06:35:10	100%																																																																																												
1032	Create Guest	Enc:101 Bay:14F	Guest: BL908050114-so-b	Guest creation completed (BL908050114-so-b)	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:13	2016-06-28 06:35:04	100%																																																																																												
1031	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:14F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:06	2016-06-28 05:53:41	100%																																																																																												
1030	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:13F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:17	2016-06-28 05:53:40	100%																																																																																												
1029	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:6F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:32:59	2016-06-28 05:53:38	100%																																																																																												
1028	Install OS	Enc:101 Bay:5F		Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:33:31	2016-06-28 05:53:37	100%																																																																																												
1024	Add Image			Done: TVOE-3.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:45	2016-06-28 05:20:17	100%																																																																																												
1023	Add Image			Done: TPD.install-7.2.0.0.0_88.22.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:46	2016-06-28 05:20:16	100%																																																																																												
1022	Add Image			Done: UDR-12.2.0.0.0_14.10.0-x86_64	COMPLETE	N/A	0:00:55	2016-06-28 05:20:16	100%																																																																																												
<p>8.</p>	<p>PM&C console</p>	<p>On completion of installation by Fast deployment, following message will be displayed:</p> <pre>Configuration steps complete Database of steps can be found in deploy_udr3_20160628T055306_2773.fdcdb [root@pmac9080502 FDC]</pre>																																																																																																			
<p>NOTE: In case there is some error in execution of fast deployment or there is some halt due to an interrupt, the summary of the executed steps, failed steps and pending steps can be seen as below:</p>																																																																																																					
<p>9.</p>	<p>Note down the deployment report file name</p>	<p>There will be an output like below in case of a failure. Note down the deployment report file name:</p> <pre>Configuration steps not complete, Errors encountered Database of steps can be found in deploy_udr3_20160628T055306_2773.fdcdb Execution had errors! [root@pmac9080502]</pre>																																																																																																			

Appendix V: Executing Fast Deployment to Install Normal Capacity C-Class Setup

Step	Procedure	Result
10.	<i>PMAC Server's Console</i>	Run the following command: <code>fdconfig dumpsteps --file=deploy_udr3_20160628T055306_2773.fdcdb</code>
11.	<i>Resuming the pending steps</i>	If the deployment failed/stopped due to a known reason like a user interrupt, the fast deployment can be resumed from the steps it stopped using the following command: <code>fdconfig restart --file=deploy_udr3_20160628T055306_2773.fdcdb</code>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

Appendix W. Oracle Communications User Data Repository Fast Deployment Configuration Variables

The following table contains various tags that the Fast Deployment configuration file uses and their description.

Table 12- List of fast Deployment Variables and their Description

Variables	Description	Pre-populated / to be modified
<cabinet>	A <code>cabinet</code> subelement is required to have an <code>id</code> attribute which is its reference in the configuration file. A cabinet must also have a <code>cabid</code> subelement which defines the cabinet ID in PM&C.	Pre-populated
<enclosure>	An <code>enclosure</code> subelement is required to have an <code>id</code> attribute which is its reference in the configuration file	Pre-populated, Onboard-administrator IP to be added by user
<globals>	A <code>globals</code> definition identifies one or more global variables that are to be re-used within the configuration file.	ISO image names and paths inside this section have to be updated by user
<hardware>	A set of cabinets, enclosures, blades and rack-mount servers that represent the hardware provisioned into the PM&C.	RMS IP/OA IP to be updated
<infrastructures>	An <code>infrastructures</code> definition identifies one or more infrastructure elements targeted for automated deployment.	Contains a set of tags used to enter infrastructure related data like TVOE host installation, cabinet, enclosures, RMS etc.
<interfaces>	The <code>interfaces</code> element defines the IP addresses and access information that will be used to communicate with the PM&C that is managing the infrastructure.	To be modified by user
<native>	The <code>native</code> element defines information used to create application servers on native hardware.	Contains a set of tags for installing a bare-metal (non-virtualized) NOAMP server.
<profile>	<code>profile</code> specifies a profile to use for creation of the VM. The <code>profile</code> element includes a <code>name</code> and <code>image</code> subelement.	To be modified
<rms>	The <code>rms</code> element specifies a rack-mount server in the infrastructure and provisions it in PM&C if not already present.	iLo console's IP, username and password to be updated
<scripts>	<code>scripts</code> specifies scripts that will be run during the deployment process. Valid script types are <code>presrvapp</code> , <code>postsrvapp</code> and <code>postdeploy</code> .	Pre-populated
<software>	Deployable software images that are referenced by the TVOE host definitions and application server definitions.	Pre-populated
<tpdbridges>	A <code>tpdbridges</code> element which contains an unlimited number of <code>tpdbridge</code> subelements. Each <code>tpdbridge</code> subelement contains the following subelements. Each <code>tpdbridge</code> subelement has a required <code>id</code> attribute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <code>name</code> which contains the name of the bridge. This is the only required subelement. o <code>interfaces</code> which defines the interfaces in the bridge. o <code>bootproto</code> which can be <code>dhcp</code> or <code>none</code>. o <code>address</code> defines the IP address of the bridge. o <code>netmask</code> defines the network mask for the bridge. o <code>IPv6address</code> with the IPv6 address (including the prefix) for the bridge. o <code>IPv6sec</code> with the IPv6 secure address (including the prefix) for the bridge. o <code>onboot</code> which can be <code>yes</code> or <code>no</code>. o <code>persistent</code> which can be <code>yes</code> or <code>no</code>. 	To be modified by user

Oracle Communications User Data Repository Installation and Configuration Guide

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <code>promisc</code> which can be yes or no to control promiscuous mode. o <code>hwaddr</code> which defines the MAC address of the bridge. o <code>MTU</code> with the maximum transmission unit size on the interface. o <code>delay</code> forwarding delay 	
<tpdinterfaces>	<p><code>tpdinterfaces</code> element which contains an unlimited number of <code>tpdinterface</code> elements. Each <code>tpdinterface</code> subelement contains the following subelements. Each <code>tpdinterface</code> subelement has a required <code>id</code> attribute:</p>	To be modified by user
<tpdnetworking>	<p>The <code>tpdnetworking</code> subelement describes interfaces and routes that the FDC utility will create on the server. The <code>tpdnetworking</code> element contains the subelements <code>tpdinterfaces</code> , <code>tpdbridges</code> and <code>tpdroutes</code>.</p>	To be modified by user
<tpdroutes>	<p><code>tpdroutes</code> element which contains an unlimited number of <code>tpdroute</code> subelements. Each <code>tpdroute</code> subelement contains the following subelements. Each <code>tpdroute</code> subelement has a required <code>id</code> attribute:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <code>type</code> which can be default, host or net. This subelement is required. o <code>device</code> specifies the interface used by the route. o <code>address</code> specifies the destination address of the route. o <code>netmask</code> specifies the netmask of the host route. o <code>gateway</code> specifies the gateway for the route. o <code>table</code> specifies the routing table for the route 	To be modified by user
<tvoeguest>	<p>The <code>tvoeguest</code> element defines information used to create applications servers as TVOE guests. In addition the <code>tvoeguest</code> element has an optional <code>delete</code> attribute used to indicate that the guest should be deleted before it is added</p>	Pre-populated, but tags under this need modifications like VM profile selection
<tvoehost>	<p>TVOE hosts that will be created on the hardware before application deployment.</p>	Pre-populated, but tags under need modifications blike <code>tpdnetworking</code> , <code>tpdroutes</code> etc.

Appendix X. Contacting My Oracle Support (MOS)

MOS (<https://support.oracle.com>) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. When calling, make the selections in the sequence shown below on the Support telephone menu:

1. Select **2** for New Service Request
2. Select **3** for Hardware, Networking and Solaris Operating System Support
3. Select one of the following options:
 - For Technical issues such as creating a new Service Request (SR), Select **1**
 - For Non-technical issues such as registration or assistance with MOS, Select **2**

You will be connected to a live agent who can assist you with MOS registration and opening a support ticket.

MOS is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Appendix Y. Locate Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center Site

Oracle Communications customer documentation is available on the web at the Oracle Help Center (OHC) site, <http://docs.oracle.com>. You do not have to register to access these documents. Viewing these files requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at <http://www.adobe.com>.

1. Access the Oracle Help Center site at <http://docs.oracle.com>
2. Click **Industries**.
3. Under the Oracle Communications subheading, click the **Oracle Communications documentation** link.
The Communications Documentation page appears. Most products covered by these documentation sets will appear under the headings “Network Session Delivery and Control Infrastructure” or “Platforms.”
4. Click on your Product and then the Release Number.
A list of the entire documentation set for the selected product and release appears.
5. To download a file to your location, right-click the **PDF** link, select **Save target as** (or similar command based on your browser), and save to a local folder.